

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08179164 6



8

THE REAR ADMIRAL
FRANKLIN HANFORD, U. S. N.
COLLECTION IN THE
NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
• 1929 •

7-1AG

HARRISON



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





BATTLE OF RUNNER HILL.

LOSING

W. H. & C. S. 1864

BATTLE-FIELDS
AND
NAVAL EXPLOITS
OF THE
UNITED STATES,

FROM LEXINGTON TO THE CITY OF MEXICO.

BY
HENRY W. HARRISON.

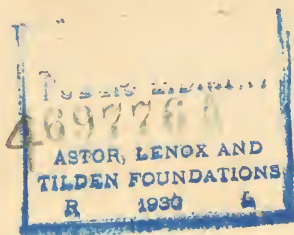
Illustrated with One Hundred and Fifty Engravings,

PHILADELPHIA:

H. C. PECK & THEO. BLISS.

1858.

CW.



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1858, by
H. C. PECK & THEO. BLISS,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern
District of Pennsylvania.

STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO.
PHILADELPHIA.

PRINTED BY C. SHERMAN & SON.

PREFACE.

THIS work is designed to present a *coup-d'œil* of American military history by means of lively sketches of the most important battles fought since the commencement of the Revolutionary War, by troops and naval forces, in the service of the United States. It has been by no means an easy task to condense so much history within so small a space. The writer hopes and trusts, however, that what is contained in this volume will be found sufficient for the information of the general reader, and that it will dwell in the memory more permanently, than if the record of the same events had been spread out so as to occupy many volumes.



CONTENTS.

	PAGE
BATTLE OF LEXINGTON.....	8
Capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point.....	12
Battle of Bunker Hill.....	14
Siege of Boston.....	20
Expedition against Canada.....	27
Defence of Fort Moultrie.....	36
Descent upon Long Island.....	40
Battle of Trenton.....	43
Battle of Princeton.....	50
Battle of Brandywine.....	54
Battle of Germantown.....	58
Battles of Red Bank and Fort Mifflin.....	61
Battle of Bennington.....	65
Battle of Behmus's Heights.....	71
Battle of Stillwater.....	75
Attack on Forts Clinton and Montgomery.....	79
Battle of Monmouth.....	84
Massacre of Wyoming.....	88
Siege of Savannah.....	95
Storming of Stony Point.....	98
Capture of the Serapis.....	102
Capture of Charleston.....	106
Battle of Waxhaws.....	109
Battle of Camden.....	111
Battle of King's Mountain.....	116
Battle of the Cowpens.....	121
Battle of Guilford Court-House.....	126
Battle of Hobkirk's Hill.....	131
Battle of Eutaw Springs.....	134
Siege of Yorktown.....	139
Capture of the General Monk.....	150
Close of the Revolutionary War.....	153
General Wayne's Victory over the Indians.....	158
Capture of L'Insurgente.....	161
Burning of the Philadelphia.....	165
Bombardment of Tripoli.....	169
Capture of Derne.....	173

	PAGE
Battle of Tippecanoe	178
Commencement of the War of 1812—Defence of Fort Harrison	183
Battles of Ogdensburg, Fort Niagara, and Queenstown.....	187
Constitution and Guerriere.....	194
United States and Macedonian—Wasp and Frolic—Constitution and Java.....	197
Battle of Frenchtown.....	207
Siege of Fort Meigs.....	209
Defence of Fort Stephenson.....	215
Battle of Lake Erie.....	218
Battle of the Thames.....	223
Hornet and Peacock.....	225
Chesapeake and Shannon.....	229
Enterprise and Boxer.....	233
Massacre at Fort Mimms.....	237
Battles of Tallushatches and Talladega	240
Expedition to the Hillabee Towns and the Tallapoosa River.....	246
Final Treaty of the Creeks.....	251
Battle of Chippewa	258
Battles of Bridgewater and Niagara.....	262
Siege of Fort Erie.....	267
Battles of Plattsburg and Lake Champlain.....	275
Battle of Bladensburg and Capture of the Capital.....	282
Attempt of the British on Baltimore.....	289
Attack of Fort Bowyer and Capture of Pensacola	291
Battle of New Orleans.....	296
President and Endymion.....	306
Constitution, Cyane and Levant.....	310
Hornet and Penguin.....	315
Porter's Cruise in the Pacific	320
Seminole War.....	325
Black Hawk's War.....	335
Second Seminole War.....	342
Commencement of the Mexican War, and Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.....	348
Storming of Montgomery.....	359
Battle of Buena Vista	363
Siege of Vera Cruz.....	371
Battle of Cerro Gordo.....	379
Battles of Contreras and Churubusco.....	387
Storming of Molino Del Rey	405
Storming of Chapultepec and Capture of Mexico.....	418
Siege of Puebla.....	436
Battles of Huamantla and Atlixco.....	443
Occupation of California and New Mexico.....	451



THE

Battle-fields and Naval Exploits.

THE object of most of the wars undertaken by Great Britain has been to force her commercial system upon other nations. This system had been submitted to by her North American colonies with a very ill grace for many years before the Revolution; and when in addition to it a system of direct taxation was resorted to, the Americans, foreseeing the ultimate result of further submission, resolved upon resistance. Their object at first was what they called redress of grievances; but a single year of hostilities drove them into a declaration of independence, which it cost seven years more of war to maintain and perfect.



THE MINUTE-MAN.

BATTLE OF LEXINGTON.

THE first blow struck for the freedom of the American people was at Lexington. The people, long oppressed by the tyranny of the mother-country, had begun to make preparations for a struggle to free themselves from the taxation and oppression of a despot whose only aim seemed to be the draining of the coffers of Americans. The stores of arms and provisions at Concord first attracted the attention of General Gage, commander-in-chief of the British forces in America.

At eleven o'clock at night, on the 18th of April, 1775, in pursuance of his determination to seize the stores at Concord, General Gage embarked 800 grenadiers and light infantry, the flower of his army, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel

Smith and Major Pitcairn, on Charles River, at Boston Neck.

Sailing up to Phipp's Farm, they landed there, and advanced towards Concord. Some of the friends of liberty got notice of this movement; and, in spite of the secrecy of their movements, the British troops soon found, by the firing of guns and ringing of bells, that the alarm was spreading over the country. Between four and five o'clock on the morning of the 19th of April, the troops reached Lexington, thirteen miles from Boston. About seventy of the American militia were standing near the road; but, on account of the deficiency of their force, they had no idea of attacking the military. Major Pitcairn, who had gone forward with the light infantry, rode towards them, calling out, "Disperse, you rebels! throw down your arms and disperse!" The order not being obeyed, the troops fired on them. Several Americans dispersed; but, finding that the British still fired, they returned the fire. Eight Americans were left dead on the field.

The rest of the detachment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, coming up, the soldiers proceeded to Concord without any further resistance. The small body of militia stationed there retreated across the bridge before the British light infantry. The main body of the troops entered the town, and destroyed all the stores of ammunition, arms, and provisions which they could lay their hands on.

American reinforcements arriving, Major Buttrick, of Concord, assumed the command, and advanced to take the bridge, until then in possession of the British light infantry. The light infantry retired,

and commenced pulling up the bridge. The militia advancing still, the regulars fired on them. The provincials returned the fire, and a sharp contest ensued, the Americans finally forcing the British to commence their retreat to Boston. But the country was now alarmed, and the retreating troops were exposed to an irregular but destructive fire



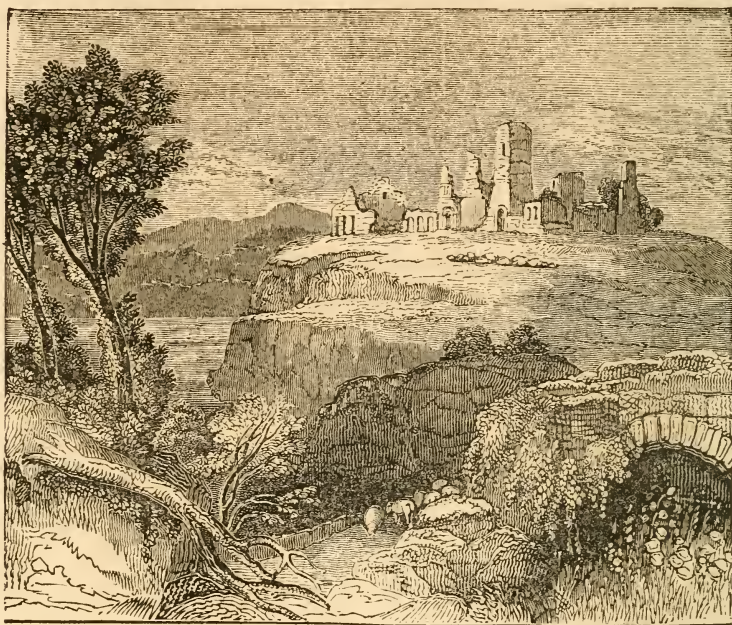
PROVINCIALS HARASSING THE BRITISH IN THEIR RETREAT.

from the militia, who, sheltering themselves behind trees, fences, and stone walls, and availing themselves of their superior knowledge of the country, kept up an incessant, galling storm of bullets on the British.

The regulars, exhausted with their rapid retreat, at last reached Lexington, where Lord Percy joined them with 900 men and two pieces of cannon.

The regulars, now amounting to 1800 men, con-

tinued their retreat after a moment's rest at Concord. Lord Percy, by means of his cannon, kept the militia at their distance; but the galling fire still continued. In the evening the regulars arrived at Bunker's Hill, where, exhausted by fatigue, they remained until morning, and then went into Boston. In this expedition the British lost 65 men killed, 180 wounded, and 28 made prisoners:—total loss, 273. The American loss was 50 killed, 34 wounded, and four missing:—total loss 88. From the moment the British had arrived in Boston, after this action, that place was in a state of siege, which lasted till March, 1776.



RUINS OF FORT TICONDEROGA.

CAPTURE OF TICONDEROGA AND CROWN POINT.

THE fortress of Ticonderoga was thought by the British to command all our passes to Canada. Though in a somewhat dilapidated condition, it was a post of importance. A bold scheme was at once formed by a few men in Connecticut to get possession of this fortress, and also of Crown Point. About forty volunteers, by the authority of Governor Trumbull, marched to Castleton, where they were joined by Colonel Ethan Allen, with his "Green Mountain Boys," which increased the number to two hundred and seventy. Colonel Benedict Ar-

nold, who had meditated the same enterprise, now joined the volunteers, and the command was given to Colonel Allen. On the 9th of May, they arrived on the shore of Lake Champlain, opposite Ticonderoga. Allen and Arnold crossed with eighty-three men and surprised the garrison, who were yet asleep. Three loud cheers roused them to a sense of their danger, and as light skirmish ensued. De la Place, the commander, was required to surrender the place. "By what authority?" he asked. "I demand it," replied Allen, "in the name of the great Jehovah and the Continental Congress." The fortress surrendered immediately. Colonel Seth Warner, with a small party of men, surprised and captured Crown Point. The pass of Skeensborough was seized at the same time by some Connecticut volunteers. At this time a sloop-of-war was lying at St. John's, a town at the northern extremity of Lake Champlain. Colonel Arnold surprised and seized it.

Ticonderoga, Crown Point, and the pass of Skeensborough, were all seized without any bloodshed; and, the seizure of the vessel being also effected without the loss of a man, two important posts, a very large quantity of military stores, a sloop-of-war, and, above all, the command of Lakes George and Champlain, were acquired by the daring of a few provincial soldiers.



GENERAL WARREN.

BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL.

ON the 12th of June, 1775, General Gage issued a proclamation offering pardon to all persons "who shall forthwith lay down their arms and return to the duties of peaceable subjects, excepting only from the benefit of such pardon Samuel Adams and John Hancock, whose offences are of too flagitious a nature to admit of any other consideration than that of condign punishment." This proclamation, so far from intimidating the colonists, only served to strengthen and unite them.

An apprehension having been excited, by the movements of the British army, that General Gage intended invading the interior, movements were made in Congress to take measures for the defence of Dorchester Neck, and to occupy Bunker's Hill.

Colonel Prescott was sent with the fragments of three regiments, on the night of the 16th of June, to occupy Bunker's Hill. Finding, however, that Breed's Hill was a much better spot for a battleground, and considering that they would not be disobeying orders by occupying that place, the engineers at once commenced a redoubt on the right of Breed's Hill. It was about one hundred and forty feet square, with two passages for ingress and egress. A breastwork of sods was constructed on the left of the redoubt; and a screen, made with two post-and-rail fences, four feet apart, with grass trodden between, extended to Mystic River.

General Ward, commander of the American forces, saw that the British would make an attempt to capture the works, and sent reinforcements to Colonel Prescott from his camp in Cambridge. Early in the morning, one of the men was shot from the battery at Copp's Hill, and was buried where he fell. No further damage was done, however, though the cannonade was incessant.

General Gage wished to drive the provincials from the hill, and for this purpose sent Major-General Howe and Brigadier-General Pigot, with ten companies of grenadiers and ten of light infantry, with some artillery, to perform this service. These generals waited until three o'clock P.M. for reinforcements from Boston, and then the British began

to march slowly up the hill. The Americans were ordered to put four buck-shot to a bullet, and to reserve their fire until the British were within point-blank range. At this moment they poured in upon the British a terrible and destructive fire. The regulars, who only expected an irregular and scattering militia volley, were astounded at the deadly fire which made such havoc among their ranks. They fell back in confusion. The officers had the greatest difficulty in making them form for the second time; and, indeed, had it not been for the determined bravery of the British commanders and the encouraging daring of the officers of lower rank, the troops would have met a signal defeat.

For the second time the British advanced, and a second volley was poured into them, making the confusion worse than before. Clinton saw this from Boston, and hastened over to assist Howe. Both generals addressed the troops, called to mind the victories gained by British soldiers over all European powers, and the everlasting disgrace of being beaten by raw militia. Charlestown had been set fire to, in order to intimidate the Americans; and the whole town, consisting of four hundred houses, was in a blaze. The British commanders, not daring to trust a third time to bravery, tried stratagem. Pigot, taking the command of a considerable force, went around to the southwestern angle of the redoubt and scaled the slight works. The Americans were now attacked east and west. Their ammunition was exhausted; and, having no bayonets, they were forced to retreat, after a short fight with the butts of their guns. Those at the

breastwork and in the redoubt retreated, and those at the rail fence followed, over Charlestown Neck, northward.

It was during the retreat that the Americans suffered the most part of their loss.

Captain Knowlton, having a large company near Mystic River, moved up in good order and covered the retreat of the provincials.

The British acknowledged 1054 killed and wounded, with a large proportion of officers; but their loss was undoubtedly greater.

The Americans had 1500 to 1600 men engaged in battle, of whom one hundred and thirty-nine were killed and three hundred and fourteen wounded and missing. The officers killed on the American side were—Majors Moore and McCleary, Colonel Gardiner, and Lieutenant-Colonel Parker. Major-General Joseph Warren was also among the killed. This gallant and brave officer was appointed major-general four days previous to the battle, and on his entering the redoubt Colonel Prescott offered him the command, which he refused, saying, "*I came to learn war under an experienced soldier; not to take any command.*" He was at the time of his death president of the Provincial Congress and chairman of the Committee of Safety. His death caused the Americans to determine never to give up their cause. His blood *cried from the ground* for vengeance. The effect of this battle was to inspire the Americans to greater deeds of daring. It showed to those who were in a state of incertitude in regard to which side was the best, that the provincials *could* and *would* fight. They had done enough for honor,—

enough to show the British that they were determined. They had given themselves confidence in their own ability, and they seemed more and more likely to make the throne of England totter to its base. The loss was severely felt; the wound they had received was deep; but the British forces—the pride of their nation,—the troops who were thought invincible,—were twice repulsed and nearly defeated by raw militia fighting for their homes and firesides.





SIEGE OF BOSTON.

SIEGE OF BOSTON.

ON the 10th of May, Congress voted an army of 20,000 men, chose George Washington to be commander-in-chief of the army of the United Colonies, and emitted three million dollars' worth of bills of credit. Washington accepted his high trust, though with great diffidence. On the request of Congress that he would accept the command, he addressed the president of that august body in the following words:—"Though I am truly sensible of the high honor done me by this appointment, yet I feel great distress, from a consciousness that my abilities and military experience are not equal to the arduous

trust. But, as the Congress desire it, I will enter on the momentous duty, and exert every power I possess in their service and for the support of the glorious cause. I beg they will accept my cordial thanks for this high testimony of their approbation."

Every favorable position was fortified and vigilantly guarded, so that the British could find no point of egress from Boston. Washington and the other generals exerted themselves to equip and discipline the army. There was no lack of courage and zeal among the officers and men; but they were generally unaccustomed to the subordination and discipline of the camp, and destitute of the requisite arms and ammunition. In the beginning of September the army received a supply of seven thousand pounds of powder from Rhode Island, and powder-mills were erected at various places to supply the demand. Washington boldly grappled with the many difficulties of his situation. He perceived that the expense of maintaining an army far exceeded the estimates of Congress, and that the short term for which the men were enlisted threatened serious consequences. The new enlistments were made to serve until the 1st of December, 1776.

The British troops in Boston, amounting to about 10,000 men, were reduced to a very uncomfortable condition. The country-people generally refused to sell them any provisions, and their naval supplies were intercepted by the armed vessels which the Massachusetts Assembly had fitted out for the defence of the coast. On the 10th of October, General Gage left Boston for England, and the command devolved on General Howe. Several vessels, con-

taining a large quantity of stores for the British army, were captured by the Massachusetts privateers, and afforded a seasonable supply to the Americans.

On the 13th of December, Congress resolved to fit out thirteen ships-of-war, which formed the germ of the American navy. It had been also resolved to raise a large army, and each of the colonies had agreed to furnish a considerable number of men; but recruiting went on slowly. No bounty was offered until February; and on the last day of December, when the old army was disbanded, Washington learned that but 9650 men had been enlisted for the campaign of 1776. Compelled to submit to inactivity, his means of acting on the offensive were magnified, and doubts of his ability and integrity rewarded his constant anxiety. Congress desired that the town should be attacked; but a council of war decided against the measure.

It was now deemed expedient to get possession of Dorchester Heights; and the night of the 4th of March was fixed upon for the attempt. A covering party of 800 men led the way. These were followed by the carts, with the entrenching tools, and 1200 of a working party, commanded by General Thomas. In the rear there were more than two hundred carts, loaded with fascines and hay in bundles. While the cannon were playing in other parts, the greatest silence was kept by this working party. The active zeal of the industrious provincials completed lines of defence by morning which astonished the garrison. The difference between Dorchester Heights on the evening of the 4th and the morning of the 5th seemed to realize the tales of romance. The ad-

miral informed General Howe that if the Americans kept possession of these heights he would not be able to keep one of his majesty's ships in the harbor. It was therefore determined, in a council of war, to attempt to dislodge them. An engagement was hourly expected. It was intended by General Washington, in that case, to force his way into Boston with 4000 men, who were to have embarked at the mouth of Cambridge River. The militia had come forward with great alertness, each bringing three days' provision, in expectation of an immediate assault. The men were in high spirits and impatiently waiting for the appeal.

They were reminded that it was the 5th of March, and were called upon to avenge the death of their countrymen killed on that day. The many eminences in and near Boston which overlooked the ground on which it was expected that the contending parties would engage were crowded with numerous spectators; but General Howe did not intend to attack until the next day. In the night a most violent storm, and towards morning a heavy flood of rain, came on. A carnage was thus providentially prevented, that would probably have equalled, if not exceeded, the fatal 17th of June at Bunker's Hill. In this situation it was agreed by the British, in a council of war, to evacuate the town as soon as possible.

In a few days after, a flag came out of Boston with a paper signed by four select-men, stating "that they had applied to General Robertson, who, on an application to General Howe, was authorized to assure them that he had no intention of burning

the town, unless the troops under his command were molested during their embarkation, or at their departure, by the armed force without." When this paper was presented to General Washington, he replied "that as it was an unauthenticated paper, and without an address, and not obligatory on General Howe, he could take no notice of it;" but at the same time intimated his good wishes for the security of the town.

A proclamation was issued by General Howe, ordering all woollen and linen goods to be delivered to Crean Brush, Esq. Shops were opened and stripped of their goods. A licentious plundering took place. Much was carried off, and more was wantonly destroyed. These irregularities were forbidden in orders, and the guilty threatened with death; but, nevertheless, great mischief was committed.

The British, amounting to more than 7000 men, evacuated Boston, March 17th, 1776, leaving their barracks standing, a number of pieces of cannon spiked, four large iron sea-mortars, and stores to the value of £30,000. They demolished the castle and knocked off the trunnions of the cannon. Various incidents caused a delay of nine days after the evacuation, before they left Nantasket Road.

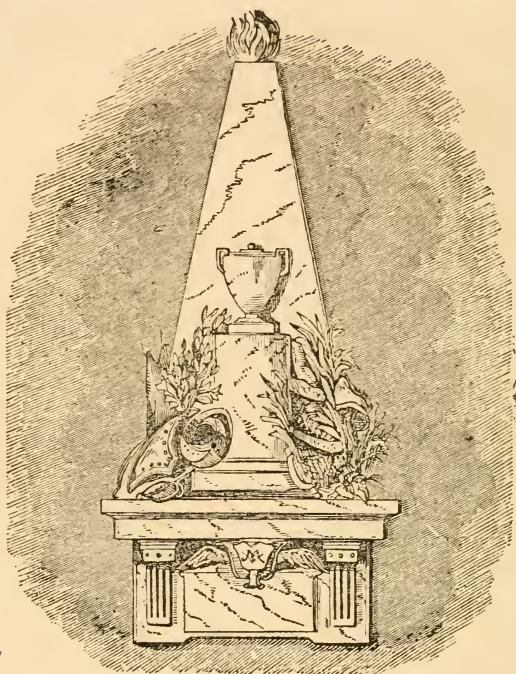
This embarkation was attended with many circumstances of distress and embarrassment. On the departure of the royal army from Boston, a great number of the inhabitants, attached to the royal cause, and afraid of public resentment, chose to abandon their country. From the great multitude about to depart, there was no possibility of procur-

ing purchasers for their furniture; neither was there a sufficiency of vessels for its convenient transportation. Mutual jealousy subsisted between the army and navy, each charging the other as the cause of their common distress. The army was full of discontent. Reinforcements, though long promised, had not arrived. Both officers and soldiers thought themselves neglected. Five months had elapsed since they had received any advice of their destination. Wants and inconveniences increased their ill-humor. Their intended voyage to Halifax subjected them to great dangers. The coast, at all times hazardous, was eminently so at that tempestuous equinoctial season. They had reason to fear that they would be blown off to the West Indies, and without a sufficient stock of provisions. They were also going to a barren country. To add to their difficulties, this dangerous voyage, when completed, was directly so much out of their way. Their business lay to the southward, and they were going northward. Under all these difficulties, and with all these gloomy prospects, the fleet steered for Halifax. Contrary to appearances, the voyage thither was both short and prosperous. They remained there for some time, waiting for reinforcements and instructions from England.

When the royal fleet and army departed from Boston, several ships were left behind, for the protection of vessels coming from England; but the American privateers were so alert that they nevertheless made many prizes. Some of the vessels which they captured were laden with arms and warlike stores. Some transports, with troops on board,

were also taken. These had run into the harbor, not knowing that the place was evacuated. The boats employed in the embarkation of the British troops had scarcely completed their business, when General Washington with his army marched into Boston. He was received with marks of approbation more flattering than the pomps of a triumph. The inhabitants, released from the severities of a garrison life, and from the various indignities to which they were subjected, hailed him as their deliverer. The evacuation of Boston had been previously determined upon by the British ministry, from principles of political expediency. Being resolved to carry on the war for purposes affecting all the colonies, they conceived a central position to be preferable to Boston. Policy of this kind had induced the adoption of the measure; but the American works on Roxbury expedited its execution.

For his services in expelling the British from Boston, Congress passed a vote of thanks to General Washington and the army, and presented the general with a gold medal commemorating the event.



MONTGOMERY'S MONUMENT, AT ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, NEW YORK.

EXPEDITION AGAINST CANADA.

DURING these transactions in New England, events of some importance took place in other parts of America. Congress had early directed its attention towards Canada, and endeavored either to gain the co-operation or secure the neutrality of the inhabitants in its dispute with Britain. Addresses had been repeatedly sent to them in the French as well as the English language, representing the tendency of the new measures of Parliament; and these had not been without some effect. The Canadians

generally were willing to remain neutral in the contest.

Congress believed them to be partial to their cause, and resolved to anticipate the British by striking a decided blow in that quarter. In this purpose they were encouraged by the success of the expedition against Crown Point and Ticonderoga, as well as by the small number of troops then in Canada. They appointed General Schuyler commander of the expedition, with General Montgomery to act as second in command. Early in September, 1775, these officers, with about 1000 men, made an ineffectual attack on Fort St. John, situated on the river Sorel, but found it expedient to retire to Isle-aux-Noix, at the entrance of the lake, about twelve miles above the fort, and wait for an increase of their effective force.

Meanwhile, General Schuyler being taken ill and returning to Albany, the command devolved upon General Montgomery, who was instructed to prosecute the enterprise on receiving reinforcements. These reinforcements soon arrived; the attack on Fort St. John was renewed; and after a vigorous defence it surrendered, about the middle of November. The Americans found in the fort a considerable number of brass and iron cannon, howitzers, and mortars, a quantity of shot and small shells, about eight hundred stand of small arms, and some naval stores; but the powder and provisions were nearly exhausted.

During the siege of Fort St. John, Fort Chamblée had been taken, which furnished General Montgomery with a plentiful supply of provisions, of

which his army stood much in need. General Carleton, on his way from Montreal, had been defeated and repulsed; and Colonel Ethan Allen, who had made an unauthorized and rash attack on Montreal, had been overcome, made prisoner, and sent in irons to England.

On the fall of Fort St. John, General Montgomery advanced against Montreal, which was not in a condition to resist him. Governor Carleton, fully sensible of his inability to defend the town, quitted it. Next day General Montgomery entered Montreal. He treated the inhabitants with great lenity, respecting their religion, property, and rights, and gained their good-will by the affability of his manners and the nobleness and generosity of his disposition.

A body of provincials, under Colonel Easton, had been despatched by Montgomery, and took post at the mouth of the Sorel; and, by means of an armed vessel and floating batteries, commanded the navigation of the St. Lawrence. The British force which had retreated down the river from Montreal, consisting of 120 soldiers under General Prescott, and accompanied by Governor Carleton, seeing it impracticable to force a passage, surrendered by capitulation. About midnight the day before the capitulation Governor Carleton escaped down the river, passing through the American squadron in a boat with muffled oars, and reached Quebec in safety.

It was now the 19th of November, and the season was very unfavorable to military operations. General Montgomery, a young officer of superior talent and high spirits, found himself placed in ex-

tremely unpleasant circumstances. He was at the head of a body of armed men by no means deficient in courage and patriotism, but totally unaccustomed to military subordination. The term of service for which many of them had enlisted was near an end; and, heartily weary of the hardships of the campaign, they were loudly demanding their discharge. Nothing but devotion to the cause could have made the general continue the command. Hitherto his career had been marked with success; and he was ambitious of closing the campaign with some brilliant achievement, which should elevate the spirit of the Americans and humble the pride of the British ministry. With these views, notwithstanding the advanced season of the year, he hastened towards Quebec, although he had found it necessary to weaken his army, which had never exceeded 2000 men, by discharging many of them whose terms of service had expired.

About the middle of September, a detachment of 1100 men, under Colonel Arnold, had been sent from the vicinity of Boston, with orders to march across the country against Quebec, by a route which had never been explored and was but little known. The party embarked at Newbury, steered for the Kennebec, and ascended that river, in order to reach Canada by penetrating the forests in the interior of Maine,—a most difficult and hazardous attempt. Their progress was impeded by rapids and by an almost impassable wilderness; and they suffered incredible hardships through the severity of the weather and the want of provisions. They separated into several divisions; and the last, under

Colonel Enos, finding itself unable to proceed, returned to the camp at Roxbury. But the other divisions, under Arnold, pressed forward, and triumphed over every obstacle. For a month they toiled through a rough and barren wilderness, without seeing a human habitation, or the face of an individual except of their own party; and their provisions were exhausted; so that Arnold was obliged to push forward before the rest, with a few followers, and obtain a supply from the nearest Canadian settlement. At length, on the 9th of November, the party, with its force much diminished, arrived at Point Levi, opposite Quebec.

His appearance, says an English writer, was not unexpected; for the lieutenant-governor had been for some time apprised of his march. In the early part of his progress Arnold had met an Indian, to whom, although a stranger, he had imprudently trusted a letter to General Schuyler, under cover, to a friend in Quebec. The Indian, instead of faithfully delivering the letter according to the directions which he had received, carried it to the lieutenant-governor, who, in order to prevent the Americans from passing the river, immediately removed all the canoes from Point Levi, and began to put the city in a posture of defence, which, but for this folly and rashness of Arnold, might have been easily surprised.

On discovering the arrival of Arnold at Point Levi, the British commander stationed two vessels-of-war in the river, to guard the passage; and at that interesting crisis Colonel McLean, who had retreated before Montgomery, arrived from the Sorel,

with about one hundred and seventy newly-raised troops to assist in defence of the place.

In spite of the vigilance of the British, Arnold succeeded, on the night of the 14th of November, in crossing the river with five hundred men in canoes, and landed near the place where the brave and enterprising Wolfe had landed sixteen years before, called, from this circumstance, Wolfe's Cove. Not being able to convey his scaling-ladders over the river with his troops, he could not immediately attack the town. Instead of concealing himself till his scaling ladders could be brought forward, and then making a sudden and unexpected attack by night, he marched part of his troops in military parade in sight of the garrison, and so put the British fully on their guard. He wished to summon them to surrender. But they fired upon his flag of truce, and refused to hold any communication with him. He therefore, on the 19th of the month, retired from Quebec to Point aux Trembles, about twenty miles above the city, where General Montgomery, with the force under his command, joined him on the 1st of December. From him the soldiers of Arnold received a supply of winter clothing which their previous condition rendered particularly acceptable.

Soon after Arnold's retreat, Governor Carleton arrived in Quebec, and exerted himself to put the place in a state of defence.

General Montgomery, having brought the scaling-ladders across the river, appeared with his whole force before Quebec on the 5th of December. The garrison was then more numerous than its assailants.

The Americans amounted to but nine hundred effective men, while Governor Carleton had about fifteen hundred, soldiers, militia, seamen, and volunteers, under his command.

General Montgomery sent a flag of truce to summon the garrison to surrender; but it was fired upon, as that of Arnold had been; and, although it was in the depth of a Canadian winter and in the most



DEATH OF MONTGOMERY.

intense cold, he proceeded to the difficult task of erecting batteries; but his artillery was too light to make any impression on the fortifications. He therefore determined to storm the town; and the assault was made on the morning of the 31st of December.

About four o'clock in the morning, in the midst of a violent storm of snow, two feints and two real

attacks were simultaneously made. The real attacks were conducted by Montgomery and Arnold. Montgomery, advancing at the head of about two hundred men, fell by the first discharge of grape-shot from the works. Several of his best officers being killed, his division retreated. Arnold, at the head of about three hundred men, in a different quarter, maintained a fierce and obstinate conflict for some time, but was at last wounded and repulsed, leaving many of his men in the hands of the enemy. The death of Montgomery was the subject of much regret, as he had been universally loved and esteemed. On assembling after the assault, so large a number had been killed or taken prisoners, that the provincials could not muster many more than four hundred effective men, who chose Arnold for their commander, and, in the hope of receiving reinforcements, resolved to remain in the vicinity of Quebec.

Sir Guy Carleton acquired much honor, not only by his gallant defence of the city, but also by the humanity with which he treated all his prisoners. The sick and wounded he caused to be taken care of, and permitted them, when recovered, to return to their homes unmolested. The Americans were not ignorant of their own inferiority in point of numbers to the garrison, and were not without apprehensions of being attacked; but, although the garrison was three times more numerous than the besieging army, it was of such a mixed and precarious character that Carleton did not deem it prudent to march out against his enemy.

A small reinforcement from Massachusetts reached the American camp, and all the troops that could

be spared from Montreal marched to join their countrymen before Quebec; but the month of February was far advanced before the army amounted to 960 men. Arnold, however, resumed the siege; but his artillery was inadequate to the undertaking, and made no impression on the works. Although unsuccessful against the town, he defeated a body of Canadians who advanced to relieve it, and succeeded so well in cutting off supplies from the country that the garrison was reduced to great distress for want of provisions.



DEFENCE OF FORT MOULTRIE.

THE triumphant issue of the campaign of 1775, in the neighborhood of Boston, was a source of gratification to the colonists. Washington was cordially hailed as the deliverer of Massachusetts, and received a vote of thanks and a gold medal from Congress. But the power of Britain was yet to be felt. During the last session of Parliament, the plan for the reduction of the colonies was fixed. The Americans were declared out of the royal protection, and, by treaties concluded between Great Britain and three states of Germany, 17,000 mercenaries were hired to aid in effecting their reduction.

The intelligence of these measures decided the question of independence. Protection and allegiance being considered reciprocal, the refusal of the one justified the withholding of the other. Reason and the passions were successfully appealed to by the leading patriots; and a pamphlet, entitled "Common

Sense," written by Thomas Paine, arguing in plain language the advantages and necessity of independence, effected a complete revolution in the feelings and sentiments of the great mass of the people.

The plan of the campaign formed by the British generals included three objects:—the relief of Quebec and the recovery of Canada; the possession of New York as the centre of operations; and the reduction of the Southern colonies. The chief command of the forces was given to Sir William Howe, a prudent rather than an enterprising general. We have seen that Sir Guy Carleton effected the complete recovery of Canada. Before the main expedition could be got ready, it was determined to send an armament to reduce the Southern colonies.

A squadron under command of Sir Peter Parker, conveying 2800 troops, under Sir Henry Clinton, arrived at Cape Fear in May, and it was then determined to attack Charleston, South Carolina, by sea and land. Meanwhile, the inhabitants had received intelligence of the approach of the armament, and made every exertion to put the capital in a state for defence. A fort was erected on Sullivan's Island, which is situated so near the channel leading up to the town as to be a convenient post for annoying vessels approaching it. The garrison, consisting of 375 regulars and a few militia, was placed under the command of Colonel Moultrie.

On the 28th of June, 1776, Sir Peter Parker, with his formidable squadron, appeared before the fort, and between ten and eleven o'clock on that day commenced the attack. The garrison made a gallant and resolute defence. Their fire was well aimed

and rapid. The ships were very much cut up, and the killed and wounded on board exceeded 200 men. The fort, being built of soft palmetto-wood, was little damaged, and the loss of the garrison only ten men killed and twenty-two wounded.



SIR PETER PARKER.

Some time before the attack on the fort, General Clinton, with a body of troops, landed on Long Island, with the intention of crossing the narrow passage which divides the two islands and attacking the fort in the rear. But General Charles Lee, who had been sent to take command of the forces at Charleston, stationed Colonel Thompson, with 700 or 800 men, at the east end of Sullivan's Island, to oppose the crossing, and the project was abandoned. The inhabitants were fully prepared to meet the

enemy if they should attempt to land, and dispute every inch of ground with noble resolution. In the evening the firing ceased, the ships slipped their cables, and before morning they had retired about two miles from the island. Within a few days, the whole armament sailed for New York, having signally failed to accomplish its object. Congress passed a vote of thanks to General Lee, and Colonels Moultrie and Thompson, for their gallant conduct during the attack; and the fort was from that time called Fort Moultrie. The unsuccessful attack upon a slightly-built fort by a powerful British armament could not but give the colonists a higher opinion of their own capability and tend to lower their estimation of their adversaries. The event relieved the Southern States from the apprehension of invasion for more than two years, while the Northern States were suffering the calamities of war.



RETREAT FROM LONG ISLAND.

DESCENT UPON LONG ISLAND.

IN the month of August, 1776, the English made a descent upon Long Island, with forty pieces of cannon, and under cover of their ships. On a peninsula formed by the East River and Gowanus Cove, and constituting a part of the same island, was General Putnam, strongly fortified, and awaiting with his detachment the approach of the king's troops. Between the armies was a range of hills, the principal pass through which was near a place called Flatbush. At this place the Hessians, forming the centre of the royalists, took their station. The left wing, under the orders of General Grant, was close upon the shore; and the right, commanded by General Clinton, Earl Percy, and Lord Cornwallis, and compre-

hending the chief strength of the British forces, approached the opposite coast of Flat Land. General Putnam had directed that all the passes should be secured by strong detachments of the provincial troops. The orders to this purpose, though not disobeyed, were not complied with to the extent that the general required; and one road through the hills, of the utmost importance, was entirely neglected,—an oversight which was speedily communicated to the British, and which they were too wise not to improve to their advantage.

On the evening of the 26th, Generals Howe and Clinton drew off the right wing of the English army, in order to gain the heights. Nearly about day-break, he reached the pass undiscovered by the Americans, and immediately took possession of it. The detachment under Lord Percy followed; and when the day appeared, the royalists advanced into the level country between the hills and Brooklyn,—a village situated on the peninsula where the Americans were encamped.

Without loss of time, Howe and Clinton fell upon the rear of the provincials; and, the Hessians attacking them in front at the same instant, neither valor nor skill could save them from a defeat. Inspired, however, by their generals, and by the presence of Washington, they continued the engagement for a while, and fought with the bravery of men whom the love of freedom animates to deeds of heroism; but, pressed by superior numbers, and thrown into confusion, they gave way on every side and fled precipitately to the woods.

Nor was this the only part of the army which

suffered; the right wing, which opposed General Grant, experienced a similar fate. They fought bravely, and maintained their ground till informed of the defeat of the left wing, when they retreated in confusion; and, in order to avoid the enemy, who were far advanced on their rear, the greater part of them attempted to escape along the dike of a mill-dam, and through a marsh, where many of them perished; but a remnant regained the camp. Of a regiment consisting of young gentlemen from Maryland, the greater part was cut in pieces, and not one of those who survived escaped without a wound.

The British soldiers behaved with their usual courage, and it was with difficulty that they were restrained from attacking the American camp; but General Howe checked their impetuosity, believing that he could compel the Americans to surrender or to evacuate their camp. On that day the Americans lost 2000 men in killed, wounded, and prisoners; among the latter were Generals Sullivan, Woodhull, and Lord Stirling. They also lost six pieces of artillery. The acknowledged British loss was 21 officers, and 346 privates, killed, wounded, and taken.

A retreat from Long Island now become absolutely necessary; and it was effected on the 30th of August, without the loss of a man.

After the retreat from Long Island a number of indecisive actions were fought, the most remarkable of which were those of Kingsbridge and White Plains. Washington ultimately withdrew the main force from the colony of New York, and retreated across New Jersey to Philadelphia.



GENERAL HOWE.

BATTLE OF TRENTON.

WHEN General Washington crossed the Delaware, (1776,) winter was fast setting in; and it was no part of General Howe's plan to carry on military operations during that inclement season of the year. Fearless of a feeble enemy, whom he had easily driven before him, and whom he confidently expected soon to annihilate, he cantoned his troops rather with a view to the convenient resumption of their march than with any regard to security against a fugitive foe. As he entertained not the slightest apprehension of an attack, he paid little attention to the arrangement of his several posts for the purpose of mutual support. He stationed a detachment of about 1500 Hessians at Trenton, under Colonel Rhalle, and about 2000 at Bordentown, farther down the river, under Count Donop; the rest of

his army was quartered over the country, between the Hackensack and the Delaware.

General Howe certainly had little apparent cause of apprehension; for his antagonist had fled beyond the Delaware at the head of only about 2000 men, while he had an army of nearly 30,000 fine troops under his command. The Congress had withdrawn from Philadelphia, and, by their retreat, had thrown that city into much confusion. Their presence had overawed the disaffected and maintained the tranquillity of the place; but, on their removal, the friends of the British claims, to whom belonged the great body of the Quakers, a timid sect, began to bestir themselves; and General Putnam, who commanded there, needed a considerable force to preserve the peace of the city. The country was dejected; the friends of Congress were filled with the most gloomy apprehensions; and many of the inhabitants repaired to the British posts, expressed their allegiance to the British crown, and claimed protection: so that in those circumstances General Howe seemed perfectly secure.

But in that alarming state of affairs the American leaders still maintained an erect posture, and their brave and persevering commander-in-chief did not despair. Congress actively employed all the means in their power for supporting their independence, and General Washington applied in every quarter for reinforcements. He perceived the security of the British commander-in-chief, and the advantages which the scattered cantonment of his troops presented to the American arms. "Now," exclaimed he, on being informed of the widely-dis-

persed state of the British troops, "is the time to clip their wings, when they are so spread;" and, accordingly, he resolved to make a bold effort to check the progress of the enemy. For that purpose he planned an attack on the Hessians at Trenton. General Putnam, who was stationed in Philadelphia, might have been useful in creating a diversion on that side; but in that city the disaffection to Congress was so great, and the friends of Britain so strong, that it was deemed inexpedient to withdraw, even for a short time, the troops posted there. But a small party of militia, under Colonel Griffin, passed the Delaware near Philadelphia, and advanced to Mount Holly. Count Donop marched against them, but, on their retreat, he returned to Bordentown.

General Washington formed his troops into three divisions, which were almost simultaneously to pass the Delaware, at three different places, on the evening of the 25th of December, hoping to surprise the enemy after the festivities of Christmas. One division, under General Cadwallader, was to pass the river in the vicinity of Bristol, but failed through inattention to the state of the tide and of the river, as they could not land on account of the heaps of ice accumulated on the Jersey bank. The second division, under General Irving, was to pass at Trenton ferry, but was unable to make its way through the ice. The third and main division, under the command of General Washington in person, assisted by Generals Sullivan and Greene, and Colonel Knox of the artillery, accomplished the passage, with great difficulty, at McKonkey's Ferry, about nine miles



BATTLE OF TRENTON.

above Trenton. The general had expected to have his troops on the Jersey side about midnight, and to reach Trenton about five in the morning. But the difficulties arising from the accumulation of ice in the river were so great, that it was three o'clock in the morning before the troops got across, and nearly four before they began to move forward. They were formed in two divisions, one of which proceeded towards Trenton by the lower or river road, and the other by the upper or Pennington road.

Colonel Rhalle had received some intimation that an attack on his post was meditated, and probably would be made on the evening of the twenty-fifth. Captain Washington, afterwards much distinguished as an officer of cavalry, had for some days been on a scouting-party in the Jerseys with about fifty foot-soldiers; and, ignorant of the meditated attack on the evening of the twenty-fifth, had approached Trenton, exchanged a few shots with the advanced sentinels, and then retreated. The Hessians concluded that this was the threatened attack, and became quite secure. Captain Washington, in his retreat, met the general advancing against Trenton by the upper road, and joined him. Although some apprehensions were entertained that the alarm excited by Captain Washington's appearance might have put the Hessians on their guard, yet, as there was now no room either for hesitation or delay, the Americans steadily continued their march. The night was severe: it sleeted, snowed, and was intensely cold, and the road slippery. But General Washington advanced firmly, and at eight o'clock in the morning reached the Hessian advanced posts,

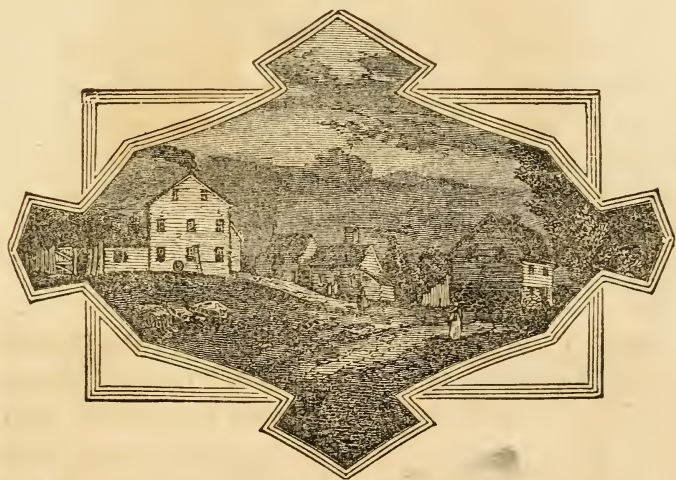
which he instantly drove in ; and, so equal had been the progress of the columns, that in three minutes afterwards the firing on the river road announced the arrival of the other division.

Colonel Rhalle, who was a courageous officer, soon had his men under arms, and prepared for a brave defence ; but early in the engagement he received a mortal wound, and his men being severely galled by the American artillery, about one thousand of them threw down their arms and surrendered themselves prisoners of war ; but a considerable body of them, chiefly light horse, retreated towards Bordentown and made their escape.

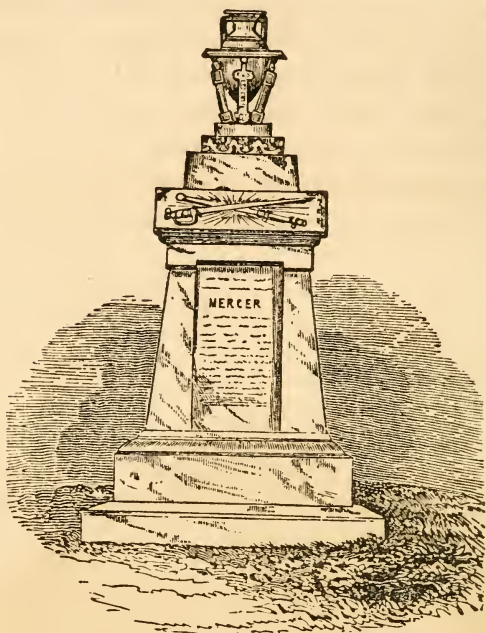
In this attack not many Hessians were killed, and the Americans lost only four or five men, some of whom were frozen to death by the intense cold of the night. Some of General Washington's officers wished him to follow up his success, and he was much inclined to pursue that course ; but a council of war was averse to the measure, and he did not think it advisable to act contrary to the prevailing opinion. On the evening of the twenty-sixth he repassed the Delaware, carrying his prisoners along with him, and their arms, colors, and artillery.

This enterprise, although it failed in several of its parts, was completely successful in so far as it was under the immediate direction of the commander-in-chief ; and it had a happy effect on the affairs of America. It was the first wave of the returning tide. It filled the British with astonishment ; and the Hessians, whose name had before inspired the people with fear, ceased to be terrible. The pri-

soners were paraded through the streets of Philadelphia to prove the reality of the victory, which the friends of the British government had denied. The hopes of the Americans were revived, and their spirits elevated; they had a clear proof that their enemies were not invincible, and that union, courage, and perseverance, would insure success.



BATTLE-GROUND OF TRENTON.



GENERAL MERCER'S MONUMENT AT LAUREL HILL CEMETERY, PHILADELPHIA.

BATTLE OF PRINCETON.

THE alarm was now spread throughout the British army. A strong detachment under General Grant marched to Princeton; and Earl Cornwallis, who was on the point of sailing for England, was ordered to leave New York and resume his command in the Jerseys.

On joining General Grant, Lord Cornwallis immediately marched against Trenton. On his approach, General Washington crossed a rivulet named the Asumpinck, and took post on some high ground, with the rivulet in his front. On the advance of the British army on the afternoon of the 2d of Janu-



BATTLE OF PEINCETON, AND DEATH OF GENERAL MEECE.

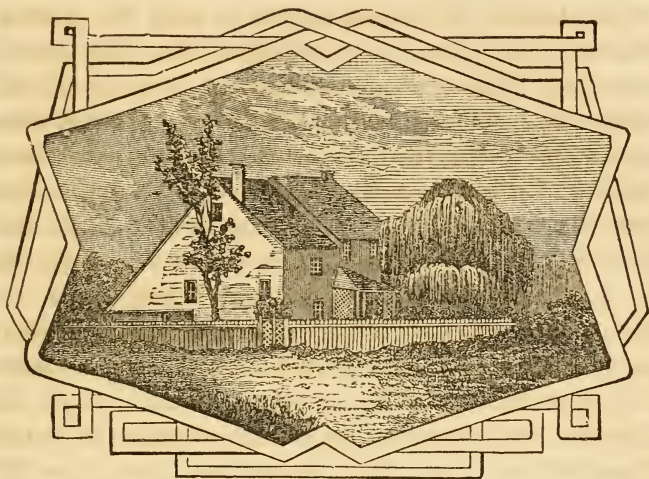
ary, 1777, a smart cannonade ensued, and continued till night, Lord Cornwallis intending to renew the attack next morning; but soon after midnight General Washington silently decamped, leaving his fires burning, his sentinels advanced, and small parties to guard the fords of the rivulet, and, by a circuitous route through Allentown, proceeded towards Princeton.

It was the most inclement season of the year; but the weather favored his movement. For two days before it had been warm, soft, and foggy, and great apprehensions were entertained lest, by the depth of the roads, it should be found impossible to transport the baggage and artillery with the requisite celerity; but about the time the troops began to move, one of those sudden changes of weather which are not unfrequent in America happened. The wind shifted to the northwest while the council of war which was to decide on their ulterior operations was sitting. An intense frost set in; and, instead of being obliged to struggle through a miry road, the army marched as on solid pavement. The American soldiers considered the change of weather as an interposition of heaven in their behalf, and proceeded on their way with alacrity.

Earl Cornwallis, in his rapid march towards Trenton, had left three regiments, under Lieutenant-Colonel Mawhood, at Princeton, with orders to advance on the third of the month to Maidenhead, a village about half-way between Princeton and Trenton. General Washington approached Princeton towards daybreak, and shortly before that time Colonel Mawhood's detachment had begun to ad-

vance towards Maidenhead, by a road at a little distance from that on which the Americans were marching. The two armies unexpectedly met, and a smart engagement instantly ensued. At first the Americans were thrown into some confusion; but General Washington, by great personal exertions, restored order, and renewed the battle. Colonel Mawhood, with a part of his force, broke through the American army, and continued his route to Maidenhead; the remainder of his detachment, being unable to advance, retreated by different roads to Brunswick.

In this rencounter a considerable number of men fell on each side. The Americans lost General Mercer, whose death was much lamented by his countrymen. Captain Leslie, son of the Earl of Leven, was among the slain on the side of the British; and he was buried with military honours by the Americans, in testimony of respect not to himself merely, but to his family also.



WASHINGTON'S HEAD-QUARTERS AT BRANDYWINE.

BATTLE OF THE BRANDYWINE.

At the opening of the campaign of 1777, the movements of General Howe greatly perplexed the American commander-in-chief, who dreaded a junction of the forces under Generals Howe and Burgoyne; and who could scarcely believe that the former would sail to the southward and abandon the latter, who was advancing from Quebec, by way of the Lakes Champlain and George, towards Albany. He also received contradictory accounts of the course which General Howe had steered; sometimes it was said that he was returning to the North River, and sometimes that the Delaware was the place of his destination, which last was the true account. But at that season of the year southerly winds prevail on the coast; and it was the 30th of July before the British commander reached the capes of the Delaware.

His original intention was to sail up the river to Philadelphia; but, being informed that the Americans had obstructed the navigation, he altered his plan, and, still steering southward, entered Chesapeake Bay. On the appearance of the British armament off the Delaware, General Washington moved towards Philadelphia; but, being told that the fleet had again put to sea, his perplexity returned, and he held himself in readiness to march with the utmost rapidity towards the North River, if needful. But, on the 24th of August, he was relieved from his painful suspense by certain information that the British fleet had sailed up the Chesapeake Bay, and that the army was landing at the head of the Elk River.

At the place of debarkation the British army was within a few days' march of Philadelphia; no great rivers were in its way; and there was no very strong position of which the enemy could take possession. On landing, General Howe issued a proclamation, promising pardon and protection to all who should submit to him; but, as the American army was at hand, the proclamation produced little effect.

General Washington distinctly understood the nature of the contest in which he was engaged; and, sensible of the inferiority of his raw and disorderly army to the veteran troops under Sir William Howe, he wished to avoid a general engagement; but, aware of the effect which the fall of Philadelphia would produce on the minds of the people, he determined to make every effort in order to retard the progress and defeat the aim of the royal

army. Accordingly, he marched to meet General Howe, who, from want of horses, many of which had perished in the voyage, and from other causes, was unable to proceed from the head of the Elk before the 3d of September. On the advance of the royal army, General Washington retreated across the Brandywine, a rivulet or creek which falls into the Delaware at Wilmington. He took post, with his main body, opposite Chad's Ford, where it was expected the British would attempt the passage; and ordered General Sullivan, with a detachment, to watch the fords above. He sent General Maxwell, with about 1000 light troops, to occupy the high ground on the other side of the Brandywine, to skirmish with the British, and retard them in their progress.

On the morning of the 11th of September, the British army advanced in two columns; the right, under General Knyphausen, marched straight to Chad's Ford; the left, under Lord Cornwallis, accompanied by the commander-in-chief and Generals Grey, Grant, and Agnew, proceeded, by a circuitous route, towards a point named the Forks, where the two branches of the Brandywine unite, with a view to turn the right of the Americans and gain their rear. General Knyphausen's van soon found itself opposed to the light troops under General Maxwell. A smart conflict ensued. General Knyphausen reinforced his advanced guard and drove the Americans across the rivulet, to shelter themselves under their batteries on the north bank. General Knyphausen ordered some artillery to be placed on the most advantageous points, and a cannonade was

carried on with the American batteries on the heights beyond the ford.

Meanwhile, the left wing of the British crossed the fords above the Forks. Of this movement General Washington had early notice. After passing the fords, Lord Cornwallis took the road to Dilworth, which led him on the American right. General Sullivan occupied the heights above Birmingham church, his left extending to the Brandywine, his artillery judiciously placed, and his right flank covered by woods. About four in the afternoon Lord Cornwallis formed the line of battle and began the attack; for some time the Americans sustained it with intrepidity, but at length gave way. When General Washington heard the firing in that direction, he ordered General Greene with a brigade to support General Sullivan. General Greene marched four miles in forty-two minutes, but, on reaching the scene of action, he found General Sullivan's division defeated and fleeing in confusion. He covered the retreat; and, after some time, finding an advantageous position, he renewed the battle, and arrested the progress of the pursuing enemy.

General Knyphausen, as soon as he heard the firing of Lord Cornwallis's division, forced the passage of Chad's Ford, attacked the troops opposed to him, and compelled them to make a precipitate and disorderly retreat. General Washington, with the part of his army which he was able to keep together, retired, with his artillery and baggage, to Chester, where he halted, within eight miles of the British army, till next morning, when he retreated to Philadelphia.



ADMIRAL LORD HOWE.

BATTLE OF GERMANTOWN.

ON receiving information of the success of the royal army under his brother at Brandywine, Admiral Lord Howe left the Chesapeake and steered for the Delaware, where he arrived on the 8th of October. As soon as General Howe had gained possession of Philadelphia, he began to clear the course of the river, in order to open a free communication with the fleet.

The Americans had laboured assiduously to obstruct the navigation of the Delaware; and, for that purpose, had sunk three rows of chevaux-de-frise, formed of large beams of timber bolted together, with strong projecting iron spikes, across the channel, a little below the place where the Schuylkill falls into the Delaware. The upper and lower rows were commanded by fortifications on the banks and islands of the river, and by floating batteries.

While the detachments employed in assisting to clear the course of the river weakened the royal

army at Germantown, General Washington, who lay encamped at Skippach Creek, on the north side of the Schuylkill, about seventeen miles from Germantown, meditated an attack upon it. Germantown consisted of one street about two miles long; the line of the British encampment bisected the village almost at right angles, and had its left covered by the Schuylkill. General Washington,

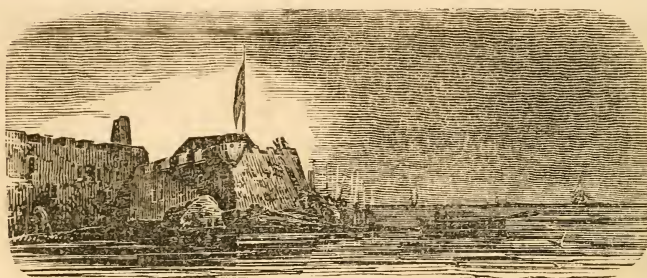


ATTACK ON MR. CHEW'S HOUSE.

having been reinforced by 1500 troops from Peekskill, and 1000 Virginia militia, marched from Skippach Creek on the evening of the 3d of October, and at dawn of day next morning attacked the royal army. After a smart conflict, he drove in the advanced guard, which was stationed at the head of the village, and, with his army divided into five columns, prosecuted the attack; but Lieutenant-

Colonel Musgrave, of the 40th regiment, which had been driven in, and who had been able to keep five companies of the regiment together, threw himself into Mr. Chew's large stone house in the village, which stood in front of the main column of the Americans; and there almost a half of General Washington's army was detained for a considerable time. Instead of masking the house with a sufficient force and advancing rapidly with their main body, the Americans attacked the house, which was obstinately defended. This saved the British army; for the critical moment was lost in fruitless attempts on the house; the royal troops had time to get under arms and be in readiness to resist or attack as circumstances required. General Grey came to the assistance of Colonel Musgrave. The engagement for some time was general and warm; at length the Americans began to give way, and effected a retreat with all their artillery. The morning was very foggy,—a circumstance which had prevented the Americans from combining and conducting their operations as they otherwise might have done, but which now favored their retreat by concealing their movements.

In this engagement the British had 600 men killed or wounded; among the slain were Brigadier-General Agnew and Colonel Bird, officers of distinguished reputation. The Americans lost an equal number in killed and wounded, besides 400 who were taken prisoners. General Nash, of North Carolina, was among those who were killed. After the battle, General Washington returned to his encampment at Skippach Creek.



FORT MIFFLIN.

BATTLES OF RED BANK AND FORT MIFFLIN.

ALTHOUGH the British army had been successful in repulsing the Americans, yet their situation was not comfortable; nor could they easily maintain themselves in Pennsylvania unless the navigation of the Delaware were opened and a free communication established between the fleet and army. The upper line of chevaux-de-frise was protected by a work named Fort Mifflin, erected on a marshy island in the Delaware called Mud Island, formed by an accumulation of sand and vegetable mould near the Pennsylvania bank of the river, and by a redoubt, called Red Bank, on the Jersey side. At a small distance below Mud Island, and nearly in a line with it, are two others, named Province and Hog's Islands; between these and the Pennsylvania bank of the river was a narrow channel, of sufficient depth to admit ships of moderate draught of water. The reduction of Forts Mifflin and Red Bank, and the opening of the Delaware, were of essential importance to the British army in the occupation of Philadelphia. In order, therefore, that he might be able more con-

veniently to assist in those operations, General Howe, on the 19th of October, withdrew his army from Germantown, and encamped in the vicinity of Philadelphia.

He despatched Colonel Count Donop, a German officer, with three battalions of Hessian grenadiers, the regiment of Mirbach, and some light infantry, to reduce Red Bank. This detachment crossed the Delaware at Philadelphia on the evening of the 21st of October, and next afternoon reached the place of its destination. Count Donop summoned the fort to surrender; but Colonel Christopher Greene, of Rhode Island, who commanded in the redoubt, answered that he would defend his post to the last extremity. Count Donop immediately led his troops to the assault, advancing under a close fire from the fort and from the American vessels-of-war and floating batteries on the river; he forced an extensive and unfinished outwork, but could make no impression on the redoubt. The count was mortally wounded; the second in command also was disabled; and, after a desperate conflict and severe loss, the assailants were compelled to retreat under a fire similar to that which had met them in their advance. Colonel Donop was made prisoner, and soon died of his wounds.

The disaster did not terminate here. That part of the fleet which co-operated in the attack was equally unfortunate. The *Augusta*, *Roebuck*, *Liverpool*, *Pearl*, and *Merlin*, vessels-of-war, had passed through an opening in the lower line of *chevaux-de-frise*, and, on the commencement of Count Donop's attack, moved up the river with the flowing tide.

But the artificial obstructions had altered the course of the channel and raised sand-banks where none existed before. Hence the *Augusta* and *Merlin* grounded a little below the second row of *chevaux-de-frise*. At the return of the tide every exertion was made to get them off, but in vain. In the morning the Americans, perceiving their condition, began to fire upon them, and sent fire-ships against them. The *Augusta* caught fire; and, the flames spreading rapidly, it was with the utmost difficulty that the crew were got out of her. The second lieutenant, chaplain, gunner, and some seamen, perished in the flames; but the greater part of the crew was saved. The *Merlin* was abandoned and destroyed.

Notwithstanding these misfortunes, the operations requisite for reducing the forts on the river were carried on with great activity. Batteries were erected on the Pennsylvania bank opposite Mud Island; but, from the difficulty of constructing works on marshy ground, and of transporting heavy artillery through swamps, much time was consumed before they could be got ready to act with effect. The British also took possession of Province Island, and, although it was almost wholly overflowed, erected works upon it.

On the 15th of November, every thing was ready for a grand attack on Fort Mifflin. The *Vigilant* armed ship and a hulk, both mounted with heavy cannon, passed up the strait between Hog and Province Islands and the Pennsylvania bank, in order to take their station opposite the weakest part of the fort. The *Isis*, *Somerset*, *Roebuck*, and several

frigates, sailed up the main channel as far as the second line of chevaux-de-frise would permit them, and placed themselves in front of the work.

The little garrison of Fort Mifflin, not exceeding 300 men, had greatly exerted themselves in opposing and retarding the operations of the British fleet and army against them; and in this desperate crisis their courage did not forsake them. A terrible cannonade against Fort Mifflin was begun and carried on by the British batteries and shipping, and was answered by the fort, by the American galleys and floating batteries on the river, and by their works on the Jersey bank. In the course of the day, the fort was in a great measure demolished and many of the guns dismounted. The garrison, finding their post no longer tenable, retired, by means of their shipping, during the night. Two days afterwards, the post at Red Bank was evacuated also. Lord Cornwallis marched against it; but the garrison retreated before his arrival.



GENERAL SCHUYLER.

BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

THE object of the invasion of Burgoyne, undertaken in 1777, was to possess himself of all the defences from Canada to New York, cut off New England from the Middle and Southern provinces, and then conquer it. At first he was successful. In the course of a few days after the commencement of active operations, he captured Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, drove the Americans from Lakes Champlain and George, and compelled them to seek shelter behind the Hudson. General Schuyler resisted his advance by blocking up the roads, and retreated from Fort Edward to Saratoga.

The invading general now found himself in want of supplies. In these circumstances, General Burgoyne conceived the plan of procuring a supply for his army from a different quarter. It was well known that the American army received live cattle from New England, which were collected at Bennington, twenty-four miles east from the Hudson, where a large deposit of carriages, corn, flour, and other necessaries, had been made. For this purpose he moved down the east side of the Hudson, and encamped nearly opposite Saratoga, which place the American army left on the 15th of August, and retreated to the confluence of the Mohawk and Hudson Rivers. He sent his van across the river by a bridge of boats; and at the same time despatched Colonel Baum, a German officer, with 500 men, partly cavalry, two pieces of artillery, and 100 Indians, to surprise Bennington.

General Stark, with the New Hampshire militia, 400 strong, happened to be in that vicinity, on his way to join General Schuyler. He heard first of the approach of the Indians, and soon afterwards was informed that they were supported by a regular force. He collected his brigade, sent expresses to the neighboring militia to join him, and also to Colonel Warner's regiment at Manchester. On the morning of the 14th of August he marched against the enemy at the head of 700 men, and sent Colonel Gregg, with 200 men, to skirmish in their front and retard their progress. He drew up his men in order of battle; but, on coming in sight of him, Baume halted on advantageous ground, sent an express to General Burgoyne, informing him of his situa-

tion, and fortified himself as well as circumstances would permit.

Some small skirmishing-parties of the Americans killed several Germans and two Indian chiefs, without sustaining any loss; and this slight success not a little elated them. In a council of war, it was



BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

resolved to attack Baum next day; but next day it rained incessantly, and the attack could not be made, although there was some skirmishing.

On the morning of the 16th, Stark, having re-

ceived some reinforcements, sent detachments by the right and left of the enemy, with orders to unite in their rear and begin the attack in that quarter. But, before they met, the Indians retreated between the columns, and, receiving a fire as they passed, sustained some loss. The detachments, according to orders, began to attack on the rear of the enemy, and were assisted by Stark, who instantly advanced to the charge in front. Baum made a brave defence. The battle lasted two hours, during which he was furiously assailed on every side by an incessant discharge of musketry. He was mortally wounded; his troops were overpowered; a few of them escaped into the woods and fled, pursued by the Americans; the rest were killed or taken prisoners. Thus, without artillery, with old rusty firelocks, and with scarcely a bayonet, these militia entirely defeated 500 veterans, well armed, provided with two pieces of artillery, and defended by breastworks.

After the victory the greater part of the militia dispersed in quest of booty, and their avidity for spoil nearly proved fatal to them; for, on receiving Baum's express, General Burgoyne ordered Colonel Brehman, who had before been sent forward to Batten Hill for the purpose, to march to the assistance of his countrymen with the Brunswick grenadiers, light infantry, and chasseurs, amounting to 500 men. Colonel Brehman set out at eight in the morning of the 15th; but the roads were rendered almost impassable by incessant rains; and, although he marched with the utmost diligence, yet it was four the next afternoon before he reached the vicinity of the place where his countrymen had been de-

feated. The first notice which he received of Baum's disaster was from the fugitives whom he met. He easily repulsed the few militia who were in pursuit of them; and from the scattered state of Stark's troops, had the prospect of being able to make himself master of the stores, which were the great object of the expedition. But, at that critical moment, Colonel Warner's regiment of continentals arrived, and instantly engaged Brehman. The firing reassembled the scattered militia, who joined in the battle as they came up. Colonel Brehman maintained the conflict till dark; when, abandoning his artillery and baggage, he retreated, and, escaping under cover of night, with the shattered remnant of his detachment, regained the camp.

In these engagements the Americans took four brass field-pieces, about one thousand muskets, (a most seasonable supply to the ill-armed militia,) nine hundred swords, and four baggage-wagons. Exclusive of Canadians and other loyalists, the loss of the royal army could not be less than 700 men in killed, wounded, and prisoners, although General Burgoyne stated it at only about 400. The Americans admitted the loss of about 100 in killed and wounded; but this was certainly under the truth.

This was the first check which General Burgoyne's army had met with, and it was a severe one, and had a fatal influence on the campaign. The loss of a few hundred men was nothing, compared with the effects which it produced upon the minds of the people; it greatly elated them, and gave the militia, who had been much dispirited by the late defeats, confidence in themselves, and en-

couraged them to hasten to the army in great numbers, in order to consummate the work which they had begun. Before the events in the vicinity of Bennington, dejection and alarm pervaded the Northern provinces; but those events dispelled the gloom, infused spirit and vigor into the militia, and gave a new aspect to affairs on the Hudson.



GENERAL SCHUYLER'S RESIDENCE, SCHUYLERVILLE.



ARNOLD AT BEHMUS'S HEIGHTS.

BATTLE OF BEHMUS'S HEIGHTS.

ON the 19th of August, 1777, General Schuyler was superseded, and the command of the Northern army was assumed by General Gates.

General Gates, who was now joined by all the Continental troops destined for the Northern department, and reinforced by considerable bodies of militia, left the strong position which Schuyler had taken at the confluence of the Mohawk with the Hudson, eight miles above Albany, proceeded sixteen miles up the river towards the enemy, and formed a strong camp near Stillwater. The two armies

were only about twelve miles distant from each other; but the bridges between them were broken down, the roads were bad, and the country was covered with woods; consequently, the progress of the British army, encumbered by its fine train of artillery and numerous wagons was slow, and it was attended with some skirmishing.

On the evening of the 17th, General Burgoyne encamped within four miles of the American army, and spent the next day in repairing the bridges between the two camps, which he accomplished with some loss. About mid-day on the 19th of September he put himself at the head of the right wing of his army, and advanced through the woods towards the left of the American camp: General Frazer and Colonel Brehman, with the grenadiers and light infantry, covered his right flank, and the Indians, loyalists, and Canadians, proceeded in front. The left wing and artillery, commanded by Generals Philips and Reidesel, proceeded along the great road near the river.

The nature of the ground prevented the contending armies from observing the movements of each other; but General Gates, whose scouts were in constant activity, was soon informed of the advance of the British army. He detached Colonel Morgan, a bold and active partisan, with his riflemen, to observe the motions and impede the progress of the enemy. Morgan soon met the advanced parties in front of the British right wing, and drove them back. General Burgoyne supported them by a strong detachment; and, after a severe conflict, Morgan in his turn was compelled to give way. But General

Gates reinforced him, and the engagement became more general. The Americans attempted to turn the right flank of the British army, with the view of attacking it in the rear; but, being opposed by Frazer and Brehman, they made a rapid movement, and commenced a furious attack on the left of the British right wing. The combatants were reinforced; and, between three and four in the afternoon, General Arnold, with nine Continental regiments and Morgan's riflemen, was closely engaged with the whole right wing of the British army. Both parties fought with the utmost determined courage; and the battle ended only with the day. When it became dark, the Americans withdrew to their camp; and the royal troops lay all night on their arms on the field of battle. On hearing the firing at the beginning of the engagement, General Philips, with some artillery, forced his way through the woods and rendered essential service. During the battle, General Burgoyne behaved with the utmost intrepidity and exposed himself to every danger. In the evening, it was believed in the American camp that he was among the wounded; for numbers of Americans climbed trees in the rear of their countrymen, and, whenever the smoke cleared away for a moment, took aim at the British officers. One of these marksmen, seeing an aide-de-camp delivering a message to General Burgoyne, being deceived by the rich furniture of his horse, fired at the aide-de-camp and wounded him, mistaking him for the general.

In this battle, in which each party had nearly 3000 men actually engaged, the British lost upwards of 500 in killed and wounded, and the Americans

about 400 men. Night separated the combatants: each side claimed the victory, and each believed that with a part only of its own force it had beaten the whole of the hostile army. But, although neither army was defeated, it was evident who had gained the advantage: General Burgoyne had failed in the attempt to dislodge the enemy, and his progress was arrested. His communication with the lakes was cut off, and his resources were daily failing; while the Americans had the same opportunities of gaining supplies as before, and their strength was still increasing by the arrival of fresh troops. In such circumstances, to fight without a decisive victory was to the British nearly equivalent to a defeat; and to fight without being beaten was to the Americans productive of many of the consequences of victory.

Accordingly, the news of the battle were received with joy and exultation throughout the United States, and the ruin of the invading army was confidently anticipated. The militia were encouraged to take the field and assist in consummating the work so auspiciously begun. At that time the army under the command of General Gates did not much exceed 7000 men; but it was soon considerably increased.



BURGOYNE'S CAMP ON THE HUDSON.

BATTLE OF STILLWATER.

AFTER the battle of Behmus's Heights, the safety of the British army lay only in retreat. It was unable to advance : to fall back on the lakes and return to Canada, although difficult, was not then impossible. But every hour lessened the probability of victory and rendered retreat more impracticable. General Burgoyne, however, could not at once dismiss all the splendid visions of conquest and glory which had so long dazzled his imagination ; and he flattered himself with the hope of a powerful co-operation on the side of New York, which had not been

concerted, and was not to happen. Under those delusions he lingered in his strong camp from the 20th of September till the 7th of October. During that interval daily skirmishes happened, which accustomed the raw troops of America to the face of an enemy. General Gates, sensible that delay was in his favor, meditated no immediate attack on the hostile camp, but diligently took measures to prevent the escape of the royal army from the toils in which it was entangled.

General Burgoyne's difficulties were great and daily increasing. His army was reduced to 5000 regular troops; his provisions were almost exhausted and his men put on short allowance; his horses were perishing for want of forage; he was so environed by the enemy that he could procure no fresh supplies, and he had received no recent intelligence from Sir Henry Clinton. He could not long remain in the position which he then occupied, and he was not ignorant of the difficulty and danger of a retreat. In these circumstances he resolved to try the fortune of another battle, as a victory would enable him either to advance, or to retreat with safety.

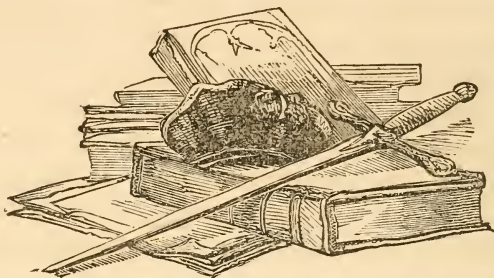
Accordingly, on the 7th of October he led out 1500 men, well provided with artillery, and, accompanied by Generals Philips, Reidesel, and Frazer, marched against the enemy, leaving his camp on the high grounds under the care of Generals Hamilton and Specht, and the redoubts and posts adjacent to the river under General Gell. General Burgoyne's detachment had scarcely formed within about half a mile of the enemy's entrenchments,

when its left, where the grenadiers were posted, was furiously assailed. The Germans, who were on the right of the grenadiers, were also soon engaged. Three regiments, under General Arnold, proceeded to attack the right of the British detachment in front, while another division endeavored to turn its flank and gain its rear. In order to frustrate this intention, General Frazer, with the light infantry and part of the 24th regiment, was ordered to cover the right; but, while he was making a movement for that purpose, the left was overpowered and gave way. To save it from destruction, Frazer hastened to its assistance, but met with an American corps of riflemen, which briskly attacked him; and he was mortally wounded in the conflict. The whole royal detachment now gave way, and, with the loss of most of its artillery, retreated to the camp. The Americans closely pursued, and, under a tremendous fire of grape-shot and musketry, fiercely assaulted the works throughout their whole extent. Arnold, who conducted the assault, urged on his men, but was ultimately repulsed by the British under the immediate orders of General Burgoyne, after having had his horse shot under him and being wounded in the same leg which had been injured at Quebec. The left of the American detachment, under Colonel Brooks, was more successful. It turned the right of the royal encampment, stormed the works of the German reserve, under Colonel Brehman, who was killed, and his troops retreated, with the loss of all their artillery and camp-equipage; while Brooks maintained the ground which he had gained.

Darkness, as on the 19th of September, put an

end to the bloody conflict; and the Americans lay all night on their arms, about half a mile from the lines, with the intention of renewing the assault in the morning. The advantage which they had gained was great. Without any considerable loss, they had killed many of the enemy, made upwards of 200 prisoners, among whom were several officers of distinction, taken nine pieces of brass artillery, all the baggage and camp-equipage of a German brigade, obtained a large supply of ammunition, of which they stood much in need, and had entered the royal lines and gained a position which threatened their rear. About midnight, General Lincoln with his division marched from the American camp to relieve the troops who had been engaged, and to occupy the ground which they had won.

This was Burgoyne's last great battle. On the 16th of October he capitulated, and his whole army became prisoners.



ATTACK ON FORTS CLINTON AND MONTGOMERY.

THE attack on Forts Clinton and Montgomery, which had been delayed till the arrival of reinforcements from Europe, had been successfully made. The voyage of these reinforcements was tedious; but they arrived at New York in the end of September, and Sir Henry Clinton, without delay, embarked 3000 men in vessels of different descriptions, and, convoyed by some ships-of-war under Commodore Hotham, sailed up the Hudson.

Forts Clinton and Montgomery, against which the expedition was directed, were situated on high ground of difficult access, on the western bank of the river, about fifty miles above New York. They were separated by a rivulet, which, flowing from the hills, empties itself into the Hudson. Under cover of the guns, a boom was stretched across the river from bank to bank, and strengthened by an immense iron chain in front, as well as supported by chevaux-de-frise sunk behind it. Above this strong barrier a frigate and galleys were moored, so as to

be able to direct a heavy fire against any vessels that might attempt to force a passage. This seemed to present an insuperable obstacle in the way of the British shipping towards Albany. Fort Independence stood four or five miles below, on a high point of land, on the opposite side of the river. Fort Constitution was six miles above the boom, on an island near the eastern bank. Peekskill, the head-



DEFENCE OF FORT MONTGOMERY.

quarters of the officer who commanded on the Hudson from Kingsbridge to Albany, was just below Fort Independence, on the same side. General Putnam then held that command, and had about 2000 men under him.

On the 5th of October, Sir Henry Clinton landed at Verplank's Point, a little below Peekskill, on the same side of the river. General Putnam, apprehending that the enemy intended to attack Fort

Independence and to march through the highlands on the east of the river towards Albany, retired to the heights in his rear; and, entertaining no suspicion of the real point of attack, neglected to strengthen the garrisons of the forts on the western bank.

The British fleet moved higher up the river, in order to conceal what was passing at the place where the troops had landed; and, on the evening of the day on which he had arrived at Verplank's Point, Sir Henry Clinton embarked upwards of 2000 of his men, leaving the rest to guard that post. Early next morning he landed at Stony Point, on the west side of the river, and immediately began his march over the mountains towards the forts. The roads were difficult and the enterprise perilous; for a small body of men, properly posted, might not only have arrested his progress, but repulsed him with much loss. He, however, reached the vicinity of the forts before he was discovered; there he fell in with a patrol, who immediately retreated and gave warning of the approaching danger.

Between four and five on the afternoon of the 6th of October, the British appeared before the forts, which they summoned to surrender, and, on receiving a refusal, instantly advanced under a heavy fire to the assault. Both forts, garrisoned by about 600 men, were attacked at the same time: Fort Montgomery by Colonel Campbell at the head of 900 men; and Fort Clinton, the stronger of the two posts, by Sir Henry Clinton with 1200. Fort Montgomery was soon taken; but Colonel Campbell fell in the attack. Most of the garrison, favored by

the darkness and by their knowledge of the passes, made their escape. At Fort Clinton the resistance was more obstinate; but that fort also was stormed, and a considerable number of the garrison killed or made prisoners.

General Putnam had no suspicion of the real point of attack till he heard the firing, when he despatched 500 men to the assistance of the garrisons; but the forts were taken before they arrived,



DEFENCE OF FORT CLINTON.

and consequently they returned to camp. In storming the forts, the British had about 150 men killed or wounded. Besides Colonel Campbell, Captain Stewart, Major Sill, and Count Grabousky, a Polish nobleman who served as a volunteer in the royal army, were among the slain. The Americans lost 300 men, in killed, wounded, and prisoners.

The American vessels-of-war in the river, being

unable to escape, were burnt by their crews, in order to prevent them from falling into the hands of the British, who removed the boom and chain, and opened the navigation of the river. Fort Independence was evacuated; and Fort Constitution, where the navigation was obstructed by a boom and chain, was also abandoned, without any attempt to defend it. The British proceeded up the river, destroying every thing in their power. They advanced to Esopus, which they laid in ashes, but proceeded no farther. In this expedition they took or destroyed a large quantity of American stores.

General Putnam retreated up the river; informed General Gates that he was unable to arrest the progress of the enemy, and advised him to prepare for the worst. But, although his rear was threatened, General Gates was eager in improving the advantages he had gained over the British army, which was now reduced to the most distressing circumstances, these events having transpired just before the surrender of Burgoyne.



GENERAL LEE.

BATTLE OF MONMOUTH.

FEARFUL for the safety of their army, the British ministers had sent orders to Howe to evacuate the city of Philadelphia and the river Delaware without delay, lest the French fleet, which it was presumed would sail for America in the spring, might entrap him, and cause the loss of both fleet and army.

Accordingly, the royal army crossed the Delaware into New Jersey, on the 18th of June. Washington had previously detached Maxwell's brigade to aid the Jersey militia in checking their march, whilst he should fall on their rear himself with the main body. The Americans crossed the Delaware in pursuit of the British, while six hundred men were

detached under Morgan, to reinforce Maxwell. The British marched to Allentown, and there chose the road to Sandy Hook, to avoid crossing the Raritan, which they must have done if they had marched direct to Amboy. They encamped, on the 27th of June, near Freehold Court-House, in Monmouth county. Washington sent General Wayne, with one thousand men, to reinforce the troops already on their lines. La Fayette was sent to command this division, which amounted to four thousand men,



COUNCIL OF OFFICERS BEFORE THE BATTLE OF MONMOUTH.

and Lee soon after joined them, with two additional brigades, and took charge of the whole. Morgan hovered on the right flank of the British, with his corps, and Dickinson was on the left, with eight hundred Jersey militia. Washington was three miles in the rear, with the main body. He determined to make an attack upon the British before

they should reach the strong grounds about Middletown. Lee was ordered to maintain his dispositions for an attack, and to keep his troops constantly on their arms, so as to take advantage of the first movement of the enemy. Knyphausen led the van, with the baggage, and the best troops were placed in the rear, under Cornwallis.

At break of day, on the 28th of June, the royal army began their march; but the rear waited until eight o'clock in the morning. Lee followed them into the plains; Clinton turned, with his whole rear-division, to attack the Americans, and Lee began the engagement. Owing to some misunderstanding, part of the American forces began to retreat, and the rest soon followed in great disorder. Washington now came up with the main body, and, to his great astonishment and mortification, met the advanced division in full retreat, Lee intending to renew the battle on higher ground. Washington rode forward and addressed General Lee in warm terms of disapprobation. Yet his indignation could not get the better of his self-command; and he immediately set himself to repair the error which had been committed. He ordered Lee to arrest the progress of the flying soldiers, while he brought up the main body to their assistance. Lee executed his orders with his characteristic courage and skill. A sharp conflict ensued: the Americans were compelled to retreat, and were this time brought off by Lee in good order. The British advanced, and attacked the second line of the Americans, which was strongly posted, and made such a vigorous resistance that the enemy were compelled to give way; and at

night Clinton withdrew his troops to a good position, where he remained till midnight, when he resumed his march, carrying most of his wounded along with him.

The Americans lost in this battle 69 killed and 140 wounded; while the British, after burying some of their dead in the night, left on the field of battle 247 killed, who were buried by the Americans. They left 44 wounded, and took many others with them. Clinton continued his retreat unmolested, owing to the bad state of the roads; but, on his march through Jersey, a large number of his men, who had married in Philadelphia, deserted, and returned to that city. The British lost Lieutenant-Colonel Monckton, and the Americans Lieutenant-Colonel Bonner and Major Dickenson, all able officers. Washington moved towards the Hudson, and D'Estaing sailed up the Delaware, with twelve ships-of-the-line and three frigates, not ten days after Howe had quitted it; when, finding his enemy gone, he sailed for New York, and blockaded the British fleet in the harbor.





COLONEL Z. BUTLER.

MASSACRE OF WYOMING.

In the spring of 1778, the settlers, fearing an attack, sent an express to the Board of War, to represent the danger in which the settlement at Wyoming was of being destroyed by the Indians and tories, and to request that the men who had gone from the valley and joined the Continental army might be ordered to return and assist in the defence of their homes. Their request was granted; and a company, commanded by Captain Spalding, composed of what remained of the two companies before mentioned as having been enlisted at Wyoming, set out for the valley, and were within two days' march of it on the day of the fatal battle. About the 1st of June, the same year, a scouting-party from Captain Hewitt's company discovered a number of canoes, with Indians, on the river at some

distance above the settlement; and a few days after, a party of Indians attacked, and killed or made prisoners, nine or ten men, while at work on the bank of the river, about ten miles above the fort. Many circumstances indicated the approach of a large body of the enemy. Such was the situation of the settlement when Colonel Butler arrived. This was the latter part of June, and but a few days before the battle. On the 1st of July, the militia under the command of Colonel Denison, with all others who were capable and willing to bear arms, assembled at the fort in Wilkesbarre, being the principal fort. They made an excursion against the enemy, killed two Indians, and found the bodies of the men who had been murdered by them. When they returned, each man was obliged to go to his own house and furnish himself with provisions, as there were none collected at the fort. In consequence of this dispersion, they were not able to assemble again until the 3d of July, when their whole strength amounted to about 350 men.

It probably would have been greater, but many of the settlers chose rather to remain in the other forts, for the purpose of defending their families and property, in which they naturally felt a greater interest than in the general welfare. Of the whole force, consisting of the militia, Captain Hewitt's company of rangers, and a few volunteers, including several officers and soldiers of the regular army who happened to be in the valley, Colonel Butler was requested to take the command. The whole, as before stated, amounted to about 350 men, indifferently furnished with arms and ammunition.

As the enemy had entered the valley at the upper end, and had advanced directly towards the fort in which the settlers were assembled, the object of the savages was supposed to be to attack them in the fort. The enemy had taken Fort Wintermote and one other small fort and burned them, and were burning and laying waste the whole country in their progress. Colonel Butler held a consultation with



MASSACRE AT WYOMING.

the officers; and it was decided to be best to go out and intercept the progress of the enemy, if possible, and put an end to the scene of devastation which they witnessed. Being perfectly acquainted with the country, they marched out some distance from the fort, and formed on the bank of a creek, in a very advantageous situation. Here they lay concealed, expecting that the enemy would advance to

attack the fort, and knowing that if they did so they would pass the place where the Americans were in ambush. In this situation they remained near half the day; but, no enemy appearing, a council was called, in which there was a difference of opinion as to the expediency of advancing and attacking the enemy, or of returning to the fort, there to defend themselves until the arrival of Captain Spalding's company, which was daily expected. On the one hand, the hope of succor and their uncertainty as to the strength of the enemy were urged as reasons for returning; and on the other, the destruction of the whole country, which would inevitably follow such a step, together with the insufficiency of the fort and the want of provisions to enable them to stand a siege, were powerful reasons in favor of risking an immediate battle. Captain Lazarus Stewart, a brave man, famous in the country for his exploits among the Indians, and whose opinion had much weight, urged an immediate attack; declaring that if they did not march forward that day and attack the enemy he would withdraw with his whole company. This left them no alternative, and they advanced accordingly.

They had not gone above a mile before the advance-guard fired upon some Indians who were in the act of plundering and burning a house. These fled to their camp and gave the alarm that the Americans were approaching. Fort Wintermote was at this time the head-quarters of the enemy. Their whole force, consisting of Indians, British, and Tories, was, as near as could afterwards be ascertained, about 1000 men, and was commanded by

Colonel John Butler, an officer of the British army, and an Indian chief called Brandt. They were apparently unapprised of the movements of the Americans until the return to the main body of those Indians who had been fired on. They immediately extended themselves in a line from the fort across a plain covered with pine-trees and underbrush. When formed, the right of the enemy rested on a swamp, and their left on Fort Wintermote. The Americans marched to the attack also in a line, Colonel Zebulon Butler leading on the right wing, opposed by Colonel John Butler, at the head of the British troops, painted to resemble Indians; Colonel Denison was on the left, and opposed by Brandt and the Indians. In this position the parties engaged, and each supported its ground for some time with much firmness. At length the Americans on the right hand had the advantage of the fight, having forced the enemy's left wing to retire some distance. But on the left the battle soon wore a different aspect. The Indians, having penetrated the swamp, were discovered attempting to get into their rear. Colonel Denison immediately gave orders for the left to fall back and meet them as they came out of the swamp. This order was misunderstood, and some of the men or officers cried out, "The colonel orders a retreat!" The left immediately gave way; and, before they could be undeceived as to the object of the order, the line broke, and the Indians rushed on with hideous yells. Colonel Zebulon Butler, who had continued on horseback throughout the day, finding that the right wing was doing well, rode towards the left. When he got a little more than

half-way down the line he discovered that his men were retreating, and that he was between the two fires, and near the advancing line of the enemy. The right had no notice of the retreat until the firing on the left had ceased and the yelling of the savages indicated their success. This wing, no longer able to maintain its ground, was forced to retreat, and the route soon became general. The officers were principally killed in their ineffectual attempts to rally the men. The defeat was total, and the loss in killed was variously estimated at from two to three hundred of the settlers. Of Captain Hewitt's company but fifteen escaped. The loss of the enemy was also considerable. Colonels Butler and Denison, although much exposed to the enemy's fire, escaped. Colonel Butler collected four or five men together in their flight, directed them to retain their arms, and when any of the Indians, who were scattered over the plain hunting for their victims, approached the little party, they fired upon them, and by this means they secured their retreat to Forty Fort. Many of the settlers, at the commencement of their flight, had thrown away their arms, that they might be better able to escape. But this was of no avail, for the Indians overtook and killed them with their tomahawks. The few that escaped assembled at Forty Fort; but the inhabitants were so much disheartened by their defeat that they were ready to submit upon any terms that might be offered. The enemy refused to treat with Colonel Butler, or to give quarter to any Continental officer or soldier. Indeed, it had been determined, if they were taken, to deliver them into the hands of

the Indians. Colonel Butler then left the valley and proceeded to a place on the Lehigh, called Gnadenhutten. On the 4th of July, Colonel Denison and Colonel John Butler entered into articles of capitulation for the surrender of the settlement. By these articles it was stipulated, among other things, that "the lives of the inhabitants should be preserved," and that they should "occupy their farms peaceably;" that "the Continental stores should be given up;" and that "the private property of the inhabitants should be preserved entire and unhurt." The enemy then marched into the fort; but the conditions of the capitulation were entirely disregarded on their part. The Indians plundered the inhabitants indiscriminately, and stripped them even of such of their wearing-apparel as they chose to take. Complaint was made to Colonel John Butler, who turned his back upon them, saying he could not control the Indians, and walked out of the fort. The people, finding that they were left to the mercy of the tories and savages, fled from the valley, and made the best of their way, about fifty miles, through the wilderness, to the nearest settlement of their friends, leaving their property a prey to the enemy. All the houses on the northwest side of the Susquehanna were plundered and burned. They afterwards plundered and burned the town of Wilkesbarre. Having accomplished their hellish purpose of destruction and desolation, the main body of the enemy returned to Niagara, taking with them all the horses, cattle, and other property which they did not think proper to destroy.



DEATH OF PULASKI.

SIEGE OF SAVANNAH.

THE summer of 1779 was occupied by the British in strengthening themselves in Georgia and endeavoring to extend their conquests to the Carolinas. General Lincoln attacked them unsuccessfully at Stono Ferry, and then retired to Sheldon, near Beaufort, while Prevost retreated to Savannah, (June, 1779.)

The military aspect of things remained unaltered here until September, when Count D'Estaing, who had been prevailed on by General Lincoln, and President Lowndes, of South Carolina, to aid in the Southern campaign, appeared off the coast and roused the whole country to action.

After having victualled and repaired his fleet at Boston, he had sailed to the West Indies, where he

had taken St. Vincent and Grenada. About the beginning of the year he had retired to Cape François, and he afterwards sailed for the American continent. His fleet consisted of twenty sail-of-the-line, two fifty-gun ships, and eleven frigates. As soon as his arrival was known, Lincoln marched for Savannah. The British, to prepare for their defence, had nearly their whole army employed, day and night, in strengthening and extending their lines; while the American militia, sanguine in the hope of expelling the enemy from their Southern possessions, joined the army with unusual alacrity. D'Estaing had demanded a surrender, and allowed a suspension of hostilities for twenty-four hours, during which interval Colonel Maitland, with about 800 men, from Beaufort, succeeded in joining the garrison. Prevost at length answered that he would defend the place to the last extremity. On the 4th of October, the batteries of the besiegers were opened, with nine mortars and fifty-two cannon. Finding that a long time would be required to take the place by regular approaches, it was determined to assault the town. In pursuance of this design, on the 9th of October, while two feints were made with the militia, a real attack was made on Spring Hill battery, just as daylight appeared, with two columns, consisting of 3500 French troops, 600 Continentals, and 350 of the inhabitants of Charleston. The allies marched boldly to the assault; but a very heavy and well-directed fire from the battery threw their front columns into confusion. They still pressed forward to a redoubt, where the conflict became fierce and desperate. A French and an

American standard were for a time on the parapet; but the assailants, after sustaining the enemy's fire fifty-five minutes, were ordered to retreat. Of the French 537, and of the Continentals and militia 241, were killed or wounded. Among those who fell, none was more deeply lamented than the gallant Count Pulaski, a Polish officer in the American service. Immediately after this unsuccessful assault the militia almost universally went to their homes, and Count D'Estaing, re-embarking his troops and artillery, left the continent.

While the siege of Savannah was pending, a remarkable enterprise was effected by Colonel John White, of Georgia. Previous to D'Estaing's arrival, about 100 tory regulars had taken post near the Ogeechee River, twenty-five miles from Savannah. There were at the same place five British vessels, four of which were manned with forty sailors and armed with eighteen guns. Colonel White, with six volunteers, captured all this force. On the 30th of September, at eleven o'clock at night, he kindled a number of fires in different places, adopted the parade of a large encampment, practised a variety of other stratagems, and finally concluded his demonstrations by summoning the captain of the tories to surrender. The latter was so fully impressed with the opinion that nothing but instant compliance could save his men from being cut to pieces by a superior force that he made no defence. White managed his bold enterprise with such address that all the prisoners, amounting to 141, were secured, and conducted by their captors to the town of Sunbury, twenty-five miles distant.



GENERAL WAYNE.

STORMING OF STONY POINT.

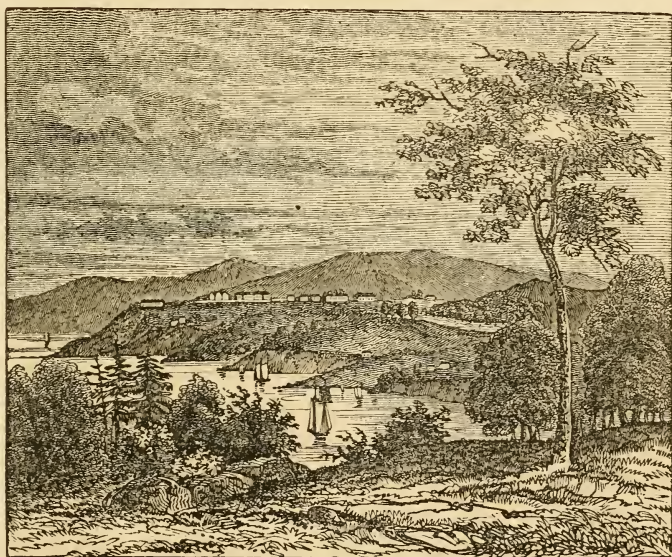
MEANTIME, Washington was posted at West Point; and while the British were sending parties of plunderers into Connecticut and Virginia, under General Matthews and the infamous Governor Tryon, Wayne performed one of his most brilliant feats.

Stony Point and Fort La Fayette, on opposite sides of the Hudson, some miles below the American camp, afforded two posts which might practicably be attacked. They had been taken from the Americans in the spring, when the works were incomplete, and Clinton had garrisoned them and put the fortifications in the best state of repair. After reconnoitring the works in person, Washington determined to surprise them. The attempt was hazardous; for Stony Point is a commanding hill,

projecting far into the Hudson, which washes three-fourths of its base. The remaining fourth is in a great measure covered by a deep marsh, commencing near the river, on the upper side, and continuing till it joins it below the fort. The marsh was passable only at one place; but at its junction with the river there is a sandy beach, which may be crossed at ebb-tide. The fort stood on the summit of the hill, and was well provided with artillery. Several breastworks and strong batteries were raised in front of the principal fortification, and there were two rows of abattis half-way down the hill. The fort was garrisoned by about 600 men, under Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson; and several ships-of-war were stationed in the river, so as to command the foot of the hill.

On the 15th of July, 1779, General Wayne marched from Sandy Beach, fourteen miles distant from Stony Point, at the head of the detachment of troops, which were chiefly New Englanders. The road was mountainous, rugged, and difficult; the heat was intense, and it was eight in the evening before the van of the party reached Spring Heels, a mile and a half from the fort, where the detachment halted and formed, while General Wayne and some of his officers proceeded to take a view of the works. At half-past eleven, the party, in two columns, advanced towards the garrison. One hundred and fifty volunteers, under Colonel Fleury, formed the van of the right, and 100 volunteers, under Major Stewart, composed the van of the left. Both advanced with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets, and each was preceded by a forlorn hope of 20 men,

led by Lieutenants Gibbons and Knox, to remove the obstructions and abattis, and to open a passage for the columns, which followed close in the rear. Having taken care to secure every person on the route who could give information of their approach, the columns reached the marsh undiscovered. In crossing it, unexpected difficulties occurred, and it was twenty minutes past twelve when the attack



WEST POINT.

commenced. A tremendous discharge of musketry and grape-shot opened on the assailants; but both columns rushed forward with fixed bayonets, and soon gained possession of the fort.

This was a brilliant exploit, and the assailants gained more noble and permanent honors by their humanity than by their bravery; for, although the

place was taken by storm, and the American troops were greatly exasperated by the merciless ravages and devastations committed by the enemy on the coast of Connecticut, yet not one individual of the garrison suffered after resistance ceased. The garrison lost 20 men killed in the conflict, and 74 wounded, including six officers. The Americans had 63 killed, two of whom were officers; but the wounded did not exceed 40. Seventeen out of 20 of Lieutenant Gibbon's forlorn hope were either killed or wounded. The prisoners amounted to 543, including officers; and the military stores, ordnance, and standards, which fell into the hands of the victors, were considerable.

Owing to the defenceless state of the works on the river-side, which would now be exposed to attacks from the British shipping in the river, it was estimated that it would require a garrison of 1500 men to defend the place; and General Washington could not spare that number from his little army, which amounted in all to scarcely 9000 men. He therefore deemed it expedient to evacuate the place, after having, to a certain extent, demolished the works.

Clinton soon after again took possession of Stony Point, ordered the fortifications to be repaired, and stationed a strong garrison in the fort; but, failing in his attempts to draw Washington from his strong position in the Highlands, he again sailed down the river to New York.



PAUL JONES.

CAPTURE OF THE SERAPIS.

THE French ministry, to testify their good-will to the United States, had promised to furnish Paul Jones with a ship, in which, however, he was to display the American flag; but, after various written memorials, no progress seemed to have been made towards the fulfilment of this engagement. At length he determined to apply in person, and, having gone to Paris, he soon obtained the command of the *Duc de Duras*, of forty guns. The name, however, he changed to *Le Bon-Homme Richard*, in compliment to the wise saying of Poor Richard:—"If you would have your business done, come yourself; if not, send." In this vessel, badly manned and not much better furnished, Paul Jones sailed as commodore of a little squadron, consisting, besides his own ship, of the *Alliance*, of thirty-six guns, the *Pallas*, of thirty-two, the *Serf*, of eighteen, the *Vengeance*, of twelve, and two privateers, which requested leave to share the commodore's fortunes. After taking several prizes, the *Serf*, the privateers, and at length

the Alliance, deserted the squadron. The commodore's good fortune, however, did not desert him. On the 15th of September, he was, with his own ship, the Pallas, the Vengeance, and several prizes, at the entrance into the Firth of Forth, where they made every necessary disposition to seize the guardship and two cutters that rode at anchor in the roads, and to lay Leith, and perhaps Edinburgh, under contribution. The wind, which was fair in the night, opposed them in the morning. However, on the 16th, the little squadron continued all day to work up the Firth. At this time a member of the British Parliament, observing them from the coast of Fife, and mistaking them for the king's ships, sent off a boat to inform the commodore that he was greatly afraid of Paul Jones, and to beg some powder and shot. Our hero, much amused with the message, sent him a barrel of gunpowder, with a civil answer to quiet his fears and an apology for not including shot in the present.

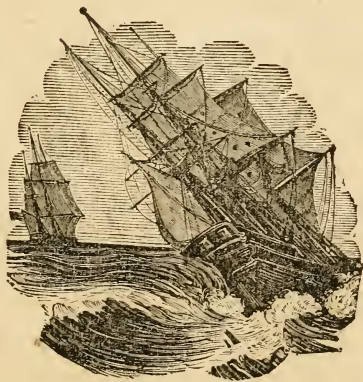
Next morning, at daybreak, every thing was in perfect readiness to commence the engagement, and two tacks more would have brought the strangers alongside their enemies, when, at that critical moment, a sudden gale of wind swept down the Firth, raging with such violence as completely to overpower them, to sink one of the prizes and drive all the rest of the squadron fairly out to sea. By this failure the captains of the Pallas and Vengeance were so much disheartened that they could not be prevailed on to renew the attempt.

Continuing their cruise, after various adventures, the squadron suddenly discovered the homeward-



CAPTURE OF THE SERAPIS.

bound British Baltic fleet, off Scarborough Castle, escorted by the frigate *Serapis* and the *Countess of Scarborough*. After a long engagement, in which Paul Jones displayed the most astonishing skill, intrepidity, and presence of mind, the *Countess of Scarborough* struck to the *Pallas*, and the *Serapis* to the *Bon-Homme Richard*, which latter ship was reduced to so shattered a state that next morning, after all hands had left her, she went to the bottom. The *Serapis* was not in much better condition, the commodore having, with his own hands, lashed the two ships together, to prevent the enemy from availing himself of his superiority in weight of metal.





COUNT D'ESTAING.

CAPTURE OF CHARLESTON.

DURING the year 1780, the contest between Great Britain and her ancient colonies was carried on chiefly in the Southern States. As soon as Sir Henry Clinton ascertained that Count D'Estaing had left the American coast, he hastened to despatch an expedition against South Carolina, leaving the garrison at New York under the command of General Knyphausen. Early in February the troops landed within thirty miles of the capital. Governor Rutledge, to whom the Assembly of South Carolina had recently given extraordinary powers, ordered the militia to rendezvous; but the repulse at Savannah at the close of the preceding campaign had produced such a dispiriting effect that but few complied. The defences of Charleston consisted of

a chain of redoubts, lines, and batteries, extending from Ashley to Cooper River, on which were mounted upwards of eighty pieces of artillery ; and on all sides of the town, where a landing was practicable, batteries were erected and covered with artillery. General Lincoln, trusting to these defences, and expecting large reinforcements, remained in Charleston at the earnest request of the inhabitants, and, with the force under his command, resolved to defend the place. On the 21st of March the British fleet crossed the bar, and anchored in Five Fathom Hole. Commodore Whipple, who commanded the American vessels, finding it impracticable to prevent the enemy from passing over the bar, fell back to Fort Moultrie, and afterwards to Charleston. In a few days the town was invested by sea and land, and the British commanders summoned General Lincoln to surrender: the demand was, however, met by a firm refusal. The batteries of the first parallel were now opened upon the town, and soon made a visible impression ; and, to prevent the reception of the reinforcements which General Lincoln expected, Sir Henry Clinton detached Lieutenant-Colonel Webster, with 1400 men, by the advanced guard of which detachment the American cavalry, with the militia attached to them, were surprised in the night of the 14th of April, and completely routed and dispersed. The British now extended themselves to the eastward of Cooper River ; and about this time Sir Henry Clinton received a reinforcement of 3000 men from New York. The garrison having no reasonable hope of effecting a retreat, an offer was made of surrendering the town ;

but the proposed conditions were rejected by the British commanders. The besiegers in the mean time were daily advancing their works, and had now completed their third parallel. The garrison of Fort Moultrie surrendered; and the broken remains of the American cavalry under Colonel White were again surprised by Colonel Tarleton, and the whole either killed, taken, or dispersed. Sir Henry Clinton, thus successful in every operation, renewed his former offers to the garrison in case of their surrender; but, the terms so far as they respected the citizens not being satisfactory, hostilities recommenced. The batteries of the third parallel now opened on the town, and did great execution. Several houses were burned, numbers of the besieged were killed at their guns, and the British prepared to make a general assault by land and water. At length a great number of citizens of Charleston addressed General Lincoln in a petition, requesting his acceptance of the terms which had been previously offered. A capitulation was consequently signed on the 12th of May, and the next day Major-General Leslie took possession of the town.

The capital having surrendered, measures were adopted to overawe the inhabitants of the country and induce them to return to their allegiance to the king. Garrisons were placed in different parts of the state; and 2000 men were despatched towards North Carolina, to repel several parties of militia who were hastening to the relief of Charleston.



BATTLE OF WAXHAWS.

THE fall of Charleston was a matter of much exultation to the British, and spread a deep gloom over the aspect of American affairs. The whole Southern army was lost, which, although small, could not soon be replaced. The number of tories had always been considerable in the South; and, though they had been previously deterred from entering the field by the superior force of their opponents, yet the recent British successes roused all their lurking partialities, decided the wavering, and encouraged the timid.

Clinton was well aware of the advantage he had gained, and immediately adopted measures to overawe the inhabitants and induce them to return to their former allegiance, by the rapidity of his movements and the sudden appearance of his troops in different parts of the country. For this purpose he despatched a body of 2000 men towards North Caro-

lina, to repel the small parties of militia who were hastening to the relief of Charleston. Tarleton, with 700 horse and foot, by marching one hundred and five miles in fifty-four hours, met and defeated Colonel Buford, at the Waxhaws. Buford was advancing towards Charleston at the head of a body of 400 Continental infantry and a few horsemen. Tarleton easily defeated them by his superior forces, and the Americans were compelled to throw down their arms and implore quarter; but, by Tarleton's orders, the work of butchery was continued and nearly all of the regiment were killed, or so badly wounded that they could not be removed from the field. This sanguinary proceeding spread dismay and indignation throughout the State, and the remembrance of "Tarleton's quarters" imparted a similar character to future conflicts.



TARLETON'S QUARTER.



GENERAL GATES.

BATTLE OF CAMDEN.

IN the hope of relieving Charleston, Congress had ordered the Maryland and Delaware troops to march to South Carolina; but they were delayed so much that they did not reach the Head of Elk until April 16, when they marched directly towards South Carolina. The Baron De Kalb commanded this detachment; but, as he was a foreigner, unacquainted with the country and not accustomed to undisciplined troops, Congress thought it advisable to give the command of the Southern army to General Gates. It was hoped that his fame and his

presence as commander of the Southern army would animate the friends of independence.

A council of war had advised De Kalb to file off from the direct road to Camden, through the well-cultivated settlements in the district of the Waxhaws; but when, on the 27th of July, Gates joined the army and took the command, he determined to go by the shortest road to the British encampments. This route led through a country of pine-barrens, sand-hills, and swamps, infested by a host of fugitive tories, whose poverty afforded no subsistence to the army and whose politics prevented any secret enterprises. Soon after they began their march, they were joined by Colonel Porterfield, with 100 Virginia militia. The army soon felt the want of provisions; and fatigue, fasting, and disappointments as to supplies, exasperated them to a high degree. *Starvation* became a cant term among both officers and soldiers; and the whole army subsisted on a few lean cattle found in the woods, and green corn and peaches, which unwholesome diet naturally produced dysenteries.

The army at length reached Clermont, thirteen miles from Camden, on the 13th of August. On the next day General Stephens joined them with a large body of the Virginia militia, making the whole number of the army 3663, of which 900 were regulars and 70 cavalry. Cornwallis had now joined his army, which was concentrated at Camden. It had been somewhat reduced by sickness, and the whole number at Camden amounted to no more than 2000 men.

Gates had issued a proclamation on entering the

State, inviting the patriotic citizens to join in attempting to rescue their State from its conquerors. Although this proclamation brought many into the field, the number did not equal Gates's expectations. The whole country, however, appeared to be rising, and Cornwallis found that he must either retreat to Charleston or risk a battle. He chose the latter; and, as his position in Camden was unfavorable for repelling an attack, he moved out on the night of the 15th, intending to assault the American camp at Clermont. Gates had sent his sick, wounded, and baggage, to the Waxhaws, and was advancing to a more eligible situation about eight miles from Camden. The advance of both armies met in the night, and an engagement ensued. Some of Armand's cavalry, who led the American van, being wounded, fell back on others, who suddenly recoiled; by which movement the first Maryland regiment was broken and the whole line of the army thrown into confusion. This first impression struck deep, and dispirited the militia; but the Americans soon recovered their order, and both armies retained their positions during the night.

In the morning a severe and general engagement took place. At the first onset General Stevens led forward his men within fifty paces of the enemy, who were also advancing, under Lieutenant-Colonel Webster. Stevens then cried out, "Now, my brave fellows, we have bayonets as well as they: we will charge them!" Cornwallis, who had mistaken Stevens's movement for a change of position, gave orders to Webster to begin the attack, and the British advanced with a loud shout. The courage

of the Virginia militia failed, and they immediately threw down their arms and fled with precipitation, communicating their panic to the greater part of the North Carolina militia. The Continentals, who formed the right wing of the army, stood their ground, and, notwithstanding the inequality of numbers, behaved with great resolution. For some time



BATTLE OF CAMDEN, AND DEATH OF BARON DE KALE.

they had the advantage of the enemy, and were in possession of a number of prisoners; but, owing to their want of cavalry and to the cowardly desertion of the militia, they were surrounded and overpowered by numbers. Tarleton charged them as they broke, and pursued them as far as Hanging Rock, twenty-two miles from the scene of action.

Two hundred and ninety American prisoners were carried into Camden, of which number 206 were Continentals, 82 North Carolina militia, and two Virginians. The Americans lost the whole of their artillery, eight field-pieces, and nearly all their baggage. Their loss in killed and wounded in the battle could not well be ascertained. That of the British was stated at 69 killed, 245 wounded, and 11 missing.

The Baron De Kalb, while making a vigorous charge at the head of the regiment of infantry, fell under eleven wounds. His aide-de-camp, Lieutenant-Colonel Du Buysson, received him in his arms, and endeavored to save him from the fury of the foe by announcing his name and nation. He was wounded while attempting to shield his friend; but a British officer, coming up, ordered every attention to be paid to the unfortunate De Kalb. He was a German by birth, and had formerly been long in the French service. He was second in command in this action, and gave new proofs of his bravery and experience. When he made his last charge, he was still ignorant of the flight of the left wing and centre, as the fogginess of the morning prevented him from seeing what was passing; and, when wounded and taken, he would scarcely believe that Gates was defeated. He expired in a few hours, spending his last breath in dictating a letter expressing the warmest affection for the officers and men of his division and the most exalted admiration of their courage and good conduct.



COLONEL SHELBY.

BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN.

A SPIRIT of enterprise beginning to revive among the American militia about this time, (Oct. 7, 1780,) prompted Colonel Clark to make an attempt on the British post at Augusta, in Georgia; but in this he failed, and was obliged to retreat. Major Ferguson, with the hope of intercepting his party, kept near the mountains, and at a considerable distance from support. These circumstances, together with the

depredations of the loyalists, induced those hardy republicans who reside on the west side of the Alleghany Mountains to form an enterprise for reducing that distinguished partisan. This was done of their own motion, without any direction from the government of America or from the officers of the Continental army.

There was, without any apparent design, a powerful combination of several detached commanders of the adjacent States, with their respective commands of militia. Colonel Campbell, of Virginia, Colonels Cleveland, Shelby, Sevier, and McDowel, of North Carolina, together with Colonels Lacey, Hawthorn, and Hill, of South Carolina, all rendezvoused together, with a number of men amounting to 1600; though they were under no general command, and though they were not called upon to embody by any common authority, or indeed by any authority at all, but that of a general impulse of their own minds. They had so little of the mechanism of a regular army, that the colonels, by common consent, commanded each day alternately. The hardships these volunteers underwent were very great. Some of them subsisted, for weeks together, without tasting bread or salt or spirituous liquors, and slept in the woods without blankets. The running stream quenched their thirst. At night the earth afforded them a bed, and the heavens, or, at most, the limbs of trees, were their only covering. Ears of corn or pumpkins thrown into the fire, with occasional supplies of beef or venison, killed and roasted in the woods, were the chief articles of their provisions. They had neither commissaries, quarter-masters, nor

stores of any kind. They selected about 1000 of their best men and mounted them on their fleetest horses. These attacked Major Ferguson (7th October) on the top of King's Mountain, near the confines of North and South Carolina. The Americans formed three parties. Colonel Lacey, of South Carolina, led one, which attacked on the west. The two others were commanded by Colonels Campbell and Cleveland,—one of which attacked on the east, and the other in the centre.

On this occasion, Colonel Cleveland addressed his party in the following plain, unvarnished language:—
“My brave fellows!—We have beat the tories, and we can beat them. They are all cowards. If they had the spirit of men, they would join with their fellow-citizens in supporting the independence of their country. When engaged, you are not to wait for the word of command from me. I will show you by my example how to fight. I can undertake no more. Every man must consider himself as an officer, and act from his own judgment. Fire as quick as you can, and stand as long as you can. When you can do no better, get behind trees, or retreat; but I beg of you not to run quite off. If we be repulsed, let us make a point to return and renew the fight. Perhaps we may have better luck in the second attempt than in the first. If any of you be afraid, such have leave to retire; and they are requested immediately to take themselves off.”

Ferguson, with great boldness, attacked the assailants with fixed bayonets, and compelled them successively to retire; but they only fell back a little



BATTLE OF KING'S MOUNTAIN.

way, and, getting behind trees and rocks, renewed their fire in almost every direction. The British, being uncovered, were aimed at by the American marksmen, and many of them were slain. An unusual number of the killed were found shot in the head. Riflemen took off riflemen with such exactness that they killed each other when taking sight, so effectually that their eyes remained, after they were dead, one shut and the other open, in the usual manner of marksmen when levelling at their object. Major Ferguson displayed as much bravery as was possible in his situation; but his encampment on the top of the mountain was not well chosen, as it gave the Americans an opportunity of covering themselves in their approaches. Had he pursued his march, on charging and driving the first part of the militia which gave way, he might have got off with the most of his men; but his unconquerable spirit disdained either to flee or to surrender. After a severe conflict, he received a mortal wound. No chance of escape being left, and all prospect of successful resistance being at an end, the contest was ended by the submission of the survivors. Upwards of 800 became prisoners, and 225 were killed and wounded. Very few of the assailants fell; but in their number was Colonel Williams, a distinguished militia officer in Ninety-Six district, who had been very active in opposing the re-establishment of British government. Ten of the royal militia who had surrendered were hanged by their conquerors, in retaliation for similar acts of the tories.



GENERAL PICKENS.

BATTLE OF THE COWPENS.

IN January, 1781, Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton was sent by Cornwallis in pursuit of General Morgan, who desired rather to avoid an engagement for the moment, but at last determined to await his approach and give him battle. On the morning of the 17th he was apprised of the proximity of Tarleton, and made preparations to receive him. Morgan was posted at the Cowpens, near the boundary-line of the Carolinas. He threw out an advanced guard under Colonel Cunningham and Major McDowell,

who were directed, upon the approach of the enemy, to skirmish, and fall back upon the first line, which was formed of militia under command of General Pickens. The second line, stationed at a distance of two hundred yards in the rear of the first, consisted of the Continentals and Captains Triplet's and Taite's companies of Virginia militia, together with Captain Beattie's Georgians, the whole under Lieutenant-Colonel Howard. The cavalry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, formed the reserve.

Previous to the engagement, Morgan addressed his men, and, in order that no confusion might be occasioned by the breaking of the militia should they be overcome by the superior force and discipline of the enemy, he directed their officers, in case they were compelled to retire, immediately to form upon the flank of the second line. Tarleton's advanced guard consisted of a legion of infantry, together with three companies of light infantry; the centre of the first battalion of the 71st, the entire 7th regiment, and the field-pieces; and the rear of infantry and cavalry. After passing Thickell Creek, he ordered a portion of his cavalry to the advance, when, coming up with the American light troops, the latter skirmished and gave way.

Tarleton formed his line of battle of three bodies of infantry, separated by the field-pieces,—each flank supported by cavalry. One hundred and fifty yards in the rear of the left flank was placed the reserve of one battalion of infantry and 200 dragoons. His force advanced until they came up with Pickens's line, which delivered its fire with deadly effect when they were within fifty yards. This held them in

check for a short time ; but they began again to advance, and forced the militia to give way. The latter, however, were rallied, and formed on the right and left of Howard's position. The enemy still continued to push up, and were received in a most gallant manner by Howard, who stood perfectly firm,



BATTLE OF THE COWPENS.

and a terrible contest ensued. Tarleton was here obliged to bring up his reserve, the presence of which gave new spirits to his troops.

Howard, in giving an order for the protection of his right flank, was misunderstood ; and confusion was thus caused, when the line commenced breaking. Washington, on the left, after the giving way of the first line, gallantly charged the enemy's cavalry, who were coming down upon them, and was of the great-

est assistance in protecting Pickens while his command was rallied. As Howard's line was falling back, that officer received a message from Washington, desiring him to fire and he would at the same moment charge. Morgan now gave the word of command, when the troops faced about, fired, charged, and the enemy was overcome in front. Washington was still engaged on the left with the artillery and a portion of the cavalry opposed to him. Howard's right was now menaced by the 71st, and a portion of the cavalry advanced to the support of that regiment. Morgan sent one company to the support of Washington, and ordered the right battalion to fall upon the 71st, while three companies held secure the prisoners who had already been taken.

These dispositions had the desired effect, and, after severe fighting, the entire British army was overcome, and Tarleton left the field, carrying with him a few dragoons, and was for some distance pursued by Washington. Towards the close of the engagement, Washington, while charging, wellnigh lost his life. Being far in advance of his command, and before he was aware of his dangerous position, he was surrounded by a number of the enemy, and, but for the timely intervention of some of his men, must have been killed. The loss of the British in this battle may be stated as follows:—killed, 60; wounded, 124; prisoners, 600: besides which, there fell into the hands of Morgan one hundred dragoon-horses, two four-pounder field-pieces, eight hundred muskets, thirty-five baggage-wagons, and two stand of colors. On the other hand, our army lost 11

killed and 61 wounded. Thus, in fifty minutes, did 800 soldiers, many of them raw, overcome 1000 thoroughly-disciplined British troops, permitting but a handful to escape.

It may be readily supposed that so complete a victory had a great effect on the spirits of the army. Congress passed resolutions highly complimentary to the officers engaged, and voted medals to Morgan, Howard, and Washington, with swords to Pickens and Triplet. General Washington issued an "order" to the army in which he accorded great praise to the victors.



COLONEL LEE.

BATTLE OF GUILFORD COURT-HOUSE.

ALMOST immediately after the battle of the Cowpens, General Morgan effected a junction with General Greene, then in command of the Southern Department, and who deemed it necessary for the time to avoid an action with Cornwallis. Requiring a corps of light troops to act as a covering-party during his retreat and to hang about and harass the enemy in his movements, General Greene selected for this purpose the troops under Lieutenant-Colonels Howard, Washington, and Lee, and the command of this body was given to Colonel O. H. Williams, of Maryland.

Its duties, which were of the most arduous nature, were performed in a gallant manner; and on the 15th of February the army had posted itself upon

the opposite side of the river Dan. Here General Greene remained until he received reinforcements and completed his arrangements, when he recrossed the Dan and took up the line of march for Guilford Court-House, South Carolina, where he arrived on the 15th of March.

The enemy being now close at hand, Lieutenant-Colonel Lee was thrown forward to feel his movements, when he engaged a detachment and secured a few prisoners; but upon advancing farther he found them in too great numbers, and was obliged to retire.

Greene made disposition of his troops in the following order. The first line was composed of North Carolina militia, the right under General Eaton and the left under General Butler, with two pieces of artillery under Captain Singleton. The right flank was supported by Kirkwood's Delawareans, Lynch's riflemen, and the cavalry, all under Lieutenant-Colonel Washington; the left, in like manner, by Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell's riflemen and the infantry of the legion, all under Lieutenant-Colonel Lee. The second line, which was formed three hundred yards in the rear of the first, consisted of two brigades of Virginia militia, the right under General Lawson and the left under General Stevens. The third, four hundred yards in reserve, was formed upon the brow of the hill near the court-house. The right of this line was composed of Hawes's and Green's Virginia regiments, under General Huger,—the left of the 1st and 2d Maryland regiments, the former under Gunby, the latter under Ford;—the whole commanded by Colonel Williams. In the centre

of the last line was placed the remainder of the artillery.

Captain Singleton commenced his fire, which was returned by the enemy, who had formed their line of battle,—the right wing under General Leslie and the left under Lieutenant-Colonel Webster, with the artillery in the centre under Lieutenant McLeod. The first battalion of the guards, under Lieutenant-Colonel Norton, served as a support for the right; and the second, with one company of grenadiers, under General O'Hara, for the left wing. Tarleton's dragoons were held in reserve. The British commander, having made all his dispositions, advanced, fired one round, and charged bayonets. Our militia, having given a few shots while the enemy was at a distance, were seized by a panic when they saw him coming down upon them. Many of them threw away their muskets; and the entreaties of Butler, Eaton, and Davie, with the threats of Lee, were of no avail. Almost the entire body fled. The artillery now retired to the left of the Marylanders. At this crisis the enemy considered victory as already within his grasp, and continued to push on, when he was attacked on his right and left by Lee and Washington. Cornwallis, perceiving this, threw one regiment out to engage Lee, and one regiment, together with his light infantry and yagers, to resist Washington, filling up the breach thus created by advancing the grenadiers with two battalions of the guards, which had formed the supports to the flanks. Lee and Washington fell back in good order, delivering their fire until they came up with the second line, which gave battle in good earnest. The right flank was

supported by Washington, who ordered Lynch's riflemen to fall upon the left of Webster, who had to be supported by O'Hara. Here Webster ordered the 33d regiment to attack Lynch, and was thereby in a measure relieved. O'Hara charged the Virginia right wing, which was obliged to yield ground.

Lee, on the left, nobly did his duty, and firmly held his position. When the militia on the right gave way, those on the left fell back, and were not rallied until they came up on the left of the third line. Campbell's riflemen and Lee's legion stood perfectly firm, and continued the contest against one regiment, one battalion, and a body of infantry and riflemen. The American reserve, with the artillery, posted in a most favorable position, was fresh and ready for the word of command. Webster, having overcome the Americans of the second line in his front, advanced upon the third, and was received by Gunby's Maryland regiment with a most galling fire, which made his troops falter. Gunby advanced, charging bayonets, when the enemy was completely routed.

Leslie, after the left of the Virginia militia gave way, advanced to the support of O'Hara, who had forced the American right wing; and the combined commands of these generals charged the 2d Maryland regiment of the third line. This regiment, panic-stricken, fled. Gunby, coming up at the time, held the enemy in check, and a deadly conflict ensued. Gunby having his horse shot under him, Lieutenant-Colonel Howard assumed the command. Washington, seeing how hot was the battle at this point, pushed forward and charged the enemy; and,

Howard advancing with his bayonets levelled, the British were completely routed.

The pursuit was continued for some distance, when Cornwallis came up and determined to gain the victory at any cost. He opened the fire of his artillery alike on friend and foe, causing an indiscriminate slaughter of British and Americans.

The British were rallied at all points; and Greene, considering it better to preserve the advantages he had gained, withdrew his forces. This was done in good order, and Cornwallis continued the pursuit but a short distance. The loss of the Americans was about 400 in killed and wounded; that of the British, about 800. The enemy retained the field, but his victory was both empty and disastrous.

In our own day the same measures as those taken by Cornwallis for the recovery of the lost field of Guilford have been pursued by the Russians in the defence of Sebastopol. The following extract from a description of the battle of Balaklava, October 25, 1854, will illustrate our remark:—"When there took place an act of atrocity, without parallel in the modern warfare of civilized nations. . . . They [the Russians] saw their own cavalry mingled with the troopers who had just ridden over them; and, to the eternal disgrace of the Russian name, the miscreants poured a murderous volley of grape and canister on the mass of struggling men and horses, mingling friend and foe in one common ruin."*

* "The War, from the Landing at Gallipoli to the Death of Lord Raglan." By W. H. Russell, London, 1855. (P. 232.)



GENERAL GREENE.

BATTLE OF HOBKIRK'S HILL.

ON the morning of the 25th of April, 1781, General Greene, being then in the neighborhood of Camden, South Carolina, received information that the British of the command of Lord Rawdon were advancing. His line of battle was soon formed on Hobkirk's Hill, in the following manner. The right, under General Huger, was composed of Hawes's and Campbell's Virginians; the left, under Colonel Williams, consisted of Gunby's and Ford's Marylanders, with two pieces of artillery, under Colonel Harrison, in the centre. The reserve was formed of 250 North

Carolina militia, under Colonel Reid, together with Lieutenant-Colonel Washington's cavalry. Kirkwood's gallant Delawareans, who had been stationed in front, together with Captain Smith's company, skirmished with the enemy for some time, and then fell back in good order as they approached. Rawdon advanced in one narrow line, formed in the following manner. On the right was placed the 63d regiment, in the centre a body of volunteers, and on the left a corps called the King's American regiment. The Irish volunteers supported the right and Colonel Robinson the left flank. The British line was scarcely more than one-half the width of the American, and at once General Greene made dispositions to outflank it. For this purpose he ordered Campbell to advance on the right, while Ford made a similar movement on the left, Hawes and Gunby to charge bayonets in the centre, and Washington to fall upon the rear. All seemed to promise well; when Ford, gallantly pushing forward, received a mortal wound, by which some disorder was created; but on they pressed. But, almost immediately after, Gunby's regiment recoiled and fell back; whereby Ford's men were unsupported, and gave way in like manner. Campbell's regiment, engaged on the right, stood firm for some time, and at last began to falter,—was rallied, but again retreated. Hawes's Virginia regiment was now the only one to stand; and this body Greene headed in person. But all his efforts to regain the battle were useless: the enemy passed on, and nothing could hold him in check.

During all of this time Washington had been

actively employed. After receiving orders to advance, he charged and turned the enemy's left flank, and then pushed on, that he might fall upon his rear. He had now secured many prisoners, when he found that the main body of the army was in confusion, and, coming up in time, he saved the artillery by charging the enemy, who were just about capturing it, and brought it off the field. He also served as a protection to the retreating army while Greene drew off his forces. The Americans were halted at a distance of two miles from the field of battle, where Washington retraced his steps in order to gain information relative to the position of the enemy. He succeeded in drawing Major Coffin, the commander of the British cavalry, into ambush, and, charging upon his squadron, it fled before him, losing very heavily in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The day following, the American general fell back to Rigley's Mills,—five miles.

General Greene's loss in the battle of Hobkirk's Hill amounted to 268, and that of the enemy to 258. Lord Rawdon, finding that his position had become somewhat critical by the commands of Marion and Sumter being comparatively disengaged, from the fact of the garrisons of Orangeburg, Fort Motte, and Fort Watson, having given way, determined to evacuate Camden, which he did on the 10th day of May, after destroying a considerable amount of baggage and setting fire to many of the buildings of the town.



BATTLE OF EUTAW SPRINGS.

BATTLE OF EUTAW SPRINGS.

At an early hour in the morning of the 8th of September, 1781, General Greene advanced upon Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart, who was posted in a strong position on the left bank of Eutaw Creek, near the springs of that name, in South Carolina, with a British force amounting to 2300 men. Preparatory to moving, Greene drew up his men in two lines, in the following manner:—The first was formed of North Carolina militia, under Colonel Malmedy, in the centre, with the 4th Carolina militia on the right and left. Of this line the right was commanded by General Marion and the left by General Pickens. The second was composed of Continentals; the Virginia line, under Colonel Campbell, in the centre, with that of North Carolina, under Lieuten-

ant-Colonel Ashe, on the right, and of Maryland, under Lieutenant-Colonel Howard and Major Hardman, on the left. General Sumner was placed in command of the right wing, and Colonel Williams of the left. With each of these were placed two field-pieces,—those of the first under Captain-Lieutenant Gaines, and those of the second under Captain Browne. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington's cavalry and Kirkwood's Delawareans were held in reserve. Lieutenant-Colonel Lee, who was detailed for the support of the right flank, and Colonel Henderson, for a similar duty on the left, constituted, at the same time, the van. By eight o'clock this advance came up with Major Coffin's cavalry, which, after a spirited engagement, was repulsed with a severe loss.

Upon Stewart's seeing the first intimation of the approach of the Americans, he formed his army in one line, as follows. On the right was placed the 3d regiment; the centre was held by Lieutenant-Colonel Cruger, with a miscellaneous command; and the left was composed of the 63d and 64th regiments. The right wing was supported by Major Majoribanks's light infantry, while Major Coffin, with his dragoons, supported the left. At intervals in the line were placed the pieces of artillery. The reserve of infantry was posted at the rear of the left flank. Lee, upon coming up with the main body of the enemy, who were provided with artillery, sent to Greene for support, when Colonel Williams arrived, with Gaines's field-pieces, and the British van soon gave way. The American line came on, and Lee and Henderson took their proper positions,—the former as a support to the right and the latter to

the left flank. The battle now became general. The 63d regiment was opposed by the infantry of the legion on the right, and Majoribanks's light infantry was handsomely engaged by Henderson on the left. Our militia in the centre held up admirably against the combined attacks of a portion of Cruger's command, together with the entire 64th,—in all, twice their number. It was not until they had fired seventeen rounds that they retired from the battle, having covered themselves with glory. The invincible spirit shown by these men was in a measure owing to the confidence in their leaders, Marion and Pickens. It has already been seen how the militia were rallied by General Pickens a few months before, at the battle of the Cowpens. That was the first instance on record during the war of this description of force being brought to bear after having once given way. Sumner, with a portion of the Continentals, was immediately ordered up to take the place of the militia between Lee and Henderson, who had continued to hold their positions on the right and left. Colonel Stewart, upon seeing the advance of Sumner, at once ordered his reserve to take post on the left of the position. Henderson was now exposed to a most galling fire; but his troops stood it manfully. Here Henderson was himself wounded, which circumstance created some confusion in the ranks; but Colonel Wade Hampton, assuming command, restored confidence. Sumner maintained his ground for some time, nobly fighting; but, the enemy having reinforced their line by calling up their reserve, he was obliged to give way before them, when they came on pellmell. Greene

instantly ordered up the Marylanders, under Williams, and the Virginians, under Campbell, to charge upon this mass of confusion; Lee at the same time directed Major Rudolph to turn the enemy's left flank, which order was handsomely and promptly executed, and the different regiments of the British in front fell back before the bayonets of Virginia and Maryland. There was one alone that stood firm and undismayed. This was the 3d. But resistance was vain: it began to falter and then to retreat. A vigorous pursuit was now kept up on the part of the conquering Americans.

By making a charge upon the right, as these movements were going forward, Washington had materially contributed to this happy result; but Majoribanks had continued to hold his strong position, when Washington was directed, with the aid of Hampton and Kirkwood, to dislodge him. The thicket of *black-jack* through which it was necessary to pass before reaching Majoribanks, in the direction Washington was now taking, was found entirely impenetrable. Majoribanks lay with his right almost resting upon the creek; and Washington, finding an open space between the enemy's flank and the stream, gave the order, "by sections wheel to the left," that he might get into position to pass through this space and come at his enemy. This necessarily placed his officers between their own troops and those of the British; and Majoribanks now poured in a terrible fire, which mowed down both officers and men. Washington was at this instant unhorsed, and, while disengaging himself, was taken prisoner. Hampton headed the cavalry, and attempted to

charge, but was repulsed, although the Delawareans stood firm.

Notwithstanding his success, it was necessary for Majoribanks to fall back with the line of the army, a portion of whom had taken up their position in a brick house in the rear. Greene now attempted to dislodge these soldiers; but it was found impossible, with his light field-pieces, to make an impression upon the walls.

The American ranks at this point became disordered by many of the soldiers entering the enemy's camp and seizing upon whatever they could find to eat or drink. Major Coffin charged them, but was repulsed by Hampton, who in turn was obliged to yield to Majoribanks.

Greene now determined upon withdrawing his forces to the nearest point where water was to be had, and set to work making arrangements for a renewal of the attack in the course of a day or two. The American loss, in killed, wounded, and missing, was 550, and that of the enemy 1100, including 500 prisoners in the hands of General Greene.

On the following night the enemy retreated, after destroying a very considerable portion of their stores and leaving their wounded on the field. In that retreat they were harassed by Marion and Lee, who took a number of prisoners.



LORD CORNWALLIS.

SIEGE OF YORKTOWN.

THE result of the masterly operations of General Greene, aided by the partisan warfare of Marion, Sumter, and Pickens, in the South, was to drive Cornwallis into Virginia; and his whole force was concentrated at Yorktown, where, with the design of establishing a strong place of arms, he was engaged in erecting fortifications tenable against any force which was likely to be brought against them.

His situation there, the arrival of a reinforcement of 3000 Germans from Europe at New York, the superior strength of that garrison, the failure of the States in filling up their battalions and embodying their militia, and especially recent intelligence from

Count De Grasse that his destination was fixed for the Chesapeake, concurred, about the middle of August, to make a total change in the plan of the campaign.

The appearance of an intention to attack New York was nevertheless kept up. While this deception was played off, the allied army crossed the North River, August 24, and passed on, by the way of Philadelphia, through the intermediate country, to Yorktown. An attempt to reduce the British force in Virginia promised success with more expedition, and to secure an object of nearly equal importance to the reduction of New York.

While the attack of New York was in serious contemplation, a letter from General Washington, detailing the particulars of the intended operations of the campaign, being intercepted, fell into the hands of Sir Henry Clinton. After the plan was changed, the royal commander was so much influenced by the intelligence contained in the intercepted letter that he believed every movement towards Virginia to be a feint calculated to draw off his attention from the defence of New York. Under the influence of this opinion, he bent his whole force to strengthen that post, and suffered the French and American armies to pass him without any molestation. When the best opportunity of striking at them had elapsed, then, for the first time, he was brought to believe that the allies had fixed on Virginia for the theatre of their combined operations. As truth may be made to answer the purposes of deception, so no feint of attacking New York could have been more successful than the real intention.

In the latter end of August, 1781, the American

army began their march to Virginia from the neighborhood of New York. Washington had advanced as far as Chester before he received information of the arrival of De Grasse. The French troops marched at the same time and for the same place. In the course of this summer they passed through all the extensive settlements which lie between Newport



SIR HENRY CLINTON.

and Yorktown. It seldom, if ever, happened before, that an army led through a foreign country at so great a distance from their own, among a people of different principles, customs, language, and religion, behaved with so much regularity. In their march to Yorktown they had to pass through five hundred miles of a country abounding in fruit, and at a time when the most delicious productions of

nature, growing on and near the public highways, presented both opportunity and temptation to gratify their appetites. Yet, so complete was their discipline, that, in this long march, scarce an instance could be produced of a peach or an apple being taken without the consent of the inhabitants. Washington and Rochambeau reached Williamsburg on the 14th of September. They, with Generals Chastellux, Du Portail, and Knox, visited Count De Grasse on board his ship, the *Ville de Paris*, and agreed on a plan of operations.

The count afterwards wrote to Washington that, in case a British fleet appeared, "he conceived he ought to go out and meet them at sea, instead of risking an engagement in a confined situation." This alarmed Washington. He sent the Marquis de la Fayette, with a letter, to dissuade him from the dangerous measure. This letter and the persuasions of the marquis had the desired effect.

The combined forces proceeded on their way to Yorktown, partly by land and partly down the Chesapeake. The whole, together with a body of Virginia militia under the command of General Nelson, amounting in the aggregate to 12,000 men, rendezvoused at Williamsburg on the 25th of September, and, in five days afterwards, moved down to the investiture of Yorktown. The French fleet at the same time moved to the mouth of York River, and took a position calculated to prevent Lord Cornwallis either from retreating or receiving succor by water. Previously to the march from Williamsburg to Yorktown, Washington published, in general orders, as follows:—"If the enemy should be tempted

to meet the army on its march, the general particularly enjoins the troops to place their principal reliance on the bayonet, that they may prove the vanity of the boast which the British make of their peculiar prowess in deciding battles with that weapon."

The combined army halted in the evening, about two miles from Yorktown, and lay on their arms all night. On the next day, Colonel Scammell, an officer of uncommon merit and of the most amiable manners, in approaching the outer works of the British was mortally wounded and taken prisoner. About this time Cornwallis received a letter from Sir Henry Clinton, announcing the arrival of Admiral Digby, with three ships-of-the-line from Europe, and the determination of the general and flag-officers in New York to embark 5000 men in a fleet, which would probably sail on the 5th of October; that this fleet consisted of twenty-three sail-of-the-line; and that joint exertions of the navy and army would be made for his relief. On the night after the receipt of this intelligence, Cornwallis quitted his outward position and retired to one more inward.

The works erected for the security of Yorktown on the right were redoubts and batteries, with a line of stockade in the rear. A marshy ravine lay in front of the right, over which was placed a large redoubt. The morass extended along the centre, which was defended by a line of stockade and by batteries. On the left of the centre was a horn-work, with a ditch, a row of fraise, and an abatis. Two redoubts were advanced before the left. The combined forces advanced and took possession of the

ground from which the British had retired. About this time the legion cavalry and mounted infantry passed over the river to Gloucester. General De Choisy invested the British post on that side so fully as to cut off all communication between it and the country. In the mean time the royal army was straining every nerve to strengthen their works; and their artillery was constantly employed in impeding the operations of the combined army. On the 9th and 10th of October the French and Americans opened their batteries. They kept up a brisk and well-directed fire from heavy cannon, mortars, and howitzers. The shells of the besiegers reached the ships in the harbor. The *Charon*, of forty-four guns, and a transport-ship, were burned. On the 10th, a messenger arrived with a despatch from Sir Henry Clinton to Cornwallis, dated on the 30th of September, which stated various circumstances tending to lessen the probability of relief being afforded by a direct movement from New York.

The besiegers commenced their second parallel, October 11, two hundred yards from the works of the besieged. Two redoubts advanced on the left of the British greatly impeded the progress of the combined armies. It was therefore proposed to carry them by storm. To excite a spirit of emulation, the reduction of the one was committed to the French, of the other to the Americans. The latter, led by Colonels Hamilton and Laurens, marched to the assault with unloaded muskets. Having passed the abatis and palisades, they attacked on all sides and carried the redoubt, in a few minutes, with the loss of 9 killed and 33 wounded. "Incapable of

imitating examples of barbarity, and forgetting recent provocations, they spared every man who ceased to resist." Eight of the British were killed, 120 captured, and a few escaped. The French were equally successful on their part. They carried the redoubt assigned to them with rapidity; but, being opposed by a greater number of men, their loss amounted to nearly 100 men. These two redoubts were included in the second parallel, and facilitated the subsequent operations of the besiegers.

The British could not with propriety risk repeated sallies. One was projected at this time, October 16, with 400 men, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Abercrombie. He proceeded so far as to force two redoubts and to spike eleven pieces of cannon. Though the officers and soldiers displayed great bravery in this enterprise, yet their success produced no essential advantage. The cannon were soon unspiked and rendered fit for service.

By this time the batteries of the besiegers were covered with nearly a hundred pieces of heavy ordnance, and the works of the besieged were so damaged that they could scarcely show a single gun. Lord Cornwallis had now no hope left but in offering terms of capitulation or attempting an escape. He determined on the latter. Boats were prepared to receive the troops in the night, and to transport them to Gloucester Point. After one whole embarkation had crossed, a violent storm of wind and rain dispersed the boats and frustrated the whole scheme. The royal army, thus weakened by division, was exposed to increased danger.

Orders were sent to those who had passed to re-

cross the river to Yorktown. With the failure of this scheme the last hope of the British army expired. Longer resistance could answer no good purpose, and might occasion the loss of many valuable lives. Lord Cornwallis, therefore, wrote a



SURRENDER OF CORNWALLIS.

letter to Washington, requesting a cessation of arms for twenty-four hours and that commissioners might be appointed to digest articles of capitulation. While Lieutenant-Colonel Laurens, the officer employed by Washington on this occasion, was discussing these articles, his father was closely confined in the Tower of London, of which Cornwallis was constable. By

this singular combination of circumstances, his lordship became a prisoner through the agency of the son of his own prisoner.

The posts of York and Gloucester were surrendered on the 19th of October by a capitulation the principal articles of which were as follows:—The troops to be prisoners of war to Congress and the naval force to France; the officers to retain their side-arms and private property of every kind; but all property, obviously belonging to inhabitants of the United States, to be subject to be reclaimed; the soldiers to be kept in Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, and to be supplied with the same rations as were allowed to soldiers in the service of Congress; a proportion of the officers to march into the country with the prisoners; the rest to be allowed to proceed on parole to Europe, to New York, or to any other American maritime post in possession of the British. The honor of marching out with colors flying, which had been refused to General Lincoln on his giving up Charleston, was now refused to Cornwallis; and General Lincoln was appointed to receive the submission of the royal army at Yorktown precisely in the same way in which his own had been conducted about eighteen months before. Cornwallis endeavored to obtain permission for the British and German troops to return to their respective countries, under no other restrictions than an engagement not to serve against France or America. He also tried to obtain an indemnity for those of the inhabitants who had joined him; but he was obliged to recede from the former, and also to consent that the loyalists in his camp should be given

up to the unconditional mercy of their countrymen. His lordship, nevertheless, obtained permission for the Bonetta sloop-of-war to pass unexamined to New York. This gave an opportunity of screening such of them as were most obnoxious to the Americans.

The regular troops of France and America employed in this siege consisted of about 7000 of the former and 5500 of the latter; and they were assisted by about 4000 militia. On the part of the combined army about 300 were killed or wounded; on the part of the British about 500; and 70 were taken in the two redoubts, which had been carried by assault. The troops of every kind that surrendered prisoners of war exceeded 7000 men; but so great was the number of sick and wounded that there were only 3800 capable of bearing arms.

The French and American engineers and artillery merited and received the highest applause. Brigadiers-General Du Portail and Knox were both promoted to the rank of major-generals, on account of their meritorious services. Lieutenant-Colonel Gouvion and Captain Rochefontaine, of the corps of engineers, respectively received brevets,—the former to the rank of colonel and the latter to the rank of major.

Congress honored Washington, Rochambeau, De-Grasse, and the officers of the different corps and the men under them, with thanks for their services in the capture of Cornwallis. The whole project was conceived with profound wisdom, and the incidents of it had been combined with singular propriety. It is not, therefore, wonderful that from the

remarkable coincidence in all its parts it was crowned with unvaried success.

A British fleet and an army of 7000 men, destined for the relief of Cornwallis, arrived off the Chesapeake on the 24th of October; but, on receiving advice of his lordship's surrender, they returned to Sandy Hook and New York.

Such was the fate of that general from whose gallantry and previous successes the speedy conquest of the Southern States had been so confidently expected. No event during the war bade fairer for oversetting the independence of at least a part of the confederacy than his complete victory near Camden; but, by the consequences of that action, his lordship became the occasion of rendering that a revolution which, from his previous success, was in danger of terminating as a rebellion. The loss of his army may be considered as the closing scene of the Continental war in North America.



CAPTURE OF THE GENERAL MONK.

THE *Hyder Ally*, of sixteen guns, was fitted out by the State authorities of Pennsylvania, to repress the enemy's privateers, with which Delaware River abounded. She was commanded by Lieutenant Joshua Barney.

On the 8th of April, 1782, he entered upon his destined service, which was to convoy a fleet of merchantmen to the capes, and protect them from the "refugee boats" with which the river abounded. While waiting at the capes, he was assailed by two ships and a brig belonging to the enemy, who, finding him unsupported, commenced a furious attack,

which he sustained with great coolness while his convoy were safely retiring up the river. The brig came up first, and gave him a broadside as she was passing, but kept her course up the bay after the convoy, while Barney waited for the ship, which was coming up rapidly. Having approached within pistol-shot, the Hyder Ally poured a broadside into her, which somewhat staggered the enemy, who thought Barney would "strike his colors." The enemy seemed disposed to board, and was ranging alongside of him, when he ordered the quartermaster, in a loud voice, to "port the helm!" having previously given him secret instructions to put the helm hard a-starboard, which latter order was obeyed. By this manœuvre the enemy's jib-boom caught in the forerigging of the Hyder Ally, thus giving her a raking position, which Captain Barney knew how to improve. The firing on both sides was tremendous: an idea of it may be obtained from the fact that more than twenty broadsides were fired in twenty-six minutes! In the mizzenstaysail of the General Monk there were afterwards counted three hundred and sixty-five shot-holes. During the whole of this short but glorious battle, Captain Barney was stationed upon the quarter-deck, exposed to the fire of the enemy's musketry, which was excessively annoying and began to be felt by the men, insomuch that Captain Barney ordered a body of riflemen whom he had on board to direct their fire into the enemy's top, which immediately had the desired effect.

The capture of the General Monk was one of the most brilliant achievements recorded in naval his-

tory. The General Monk mounted eighteen guns and had 136 men, and lost 20 men killed and 33 wounded. The Hyder Ally had sixteen guns and 110 men and lost 4 men killed, and 11 wounded.

All the officers of the General Monk were wounded except one. The captain himself was severely wounded. The brig which accompanied the enemy ran ashore to avoid capture. Captain Barney now followed his convoy up to Philadelphia. After a short visit to his family, he returned to his command, where he soon captured the "Hook'-em-snivy,"—a refugee schooner which had done a great deal of mischief on the Delaware.

These captures struck such terror among the privateers that they began to disperse to more profitable grounds. In consequence of these glorious actions, Captain Barney was presented with a gold-hilted sword, in the name of the State.



SIGNING OF THE TREATY OF PARIS.

CLOSE OF THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR.

TOWARDS the close of the year 1782, the South Carolina—a frigate hired, by the State whose name she bore, of the Duke of Luxembourg—was captured by a force of three large armed ships, purposely sent to watch her motions. This vessel, during the years 1781 and '82; had been unusually fortunate in her cruises in the narrow seas and the West Indies. The American privateers were also very successful; and the English actually fitted out privateers at the close of the war for the express purpose of recapturing American prizes.

The English Admiral Rodney also succeeded in capturing the French fleet under the Count de Grasse, who desperately defended his vessel, the *Ville de Paris*, until himself and two others were

the only men left standing on the upper deck, when he consented to strike. This vessel had been presented to the King of France, at the time of the Old French War, by the citizens of Paris, and had cost four millions of livres. It was the pride of the French navy. The English also captured thirty-six chests of money and a large train of artillery, which was to have been used in an attack on Jamaica. All the settlements on the shores of Hudson's Bay were destroyed by the French Admiral La Perouse, who took and destroyed property to the amount of five hundred thousand pounds.

In December, 1782, soon after going into winter quarters, the officers of the army sent a deputation to Congress, with a petition and memorial upon the subject of their arrearages of pay. In October, 1780, Congress had passed an act, granting the officers half-pay for life, after the close of the war; but nine States had omitted to ratify this grant, and it was in danger of becoming a dead letter. The officers, many of whom had exhausted their private fortunes in the service of the country, petitioned that the half-pay for life should be changed to full pay for five years, and that the arrearages should be paid. This reasonable request was not immediately complied with by Congress, and indications were apparent, in the camp at Newburg, of an approaching appeal to the fears of Congress.

Fortunately, Washington was present; and, though he knew the justice of their claims, he was aware that duty to the country required the prevention of rash and disorderly measures for redress. He assembled them together, and calmly

addressed them in his usual dispassionate and sensible manner; and they were induced to wait still longer for the compliance of Congress with their demands. Washington then addressed a letter to Congress, in which he so strongly enforced the claims of the officers that their request was granted.

Soon after, a letter from La Fayette announced a general peace; and early in April, an authentic copy of the declaration of the exchange of the preliminary articles between France and England being received, peace was proclaimed to the army, by the commander-in-chief, on the 19th of that month.

This, the reader will recollect, was precisely eight years from the shedding of the first blood in the Revolution at Lexington. Large arrears were due to the army, and many apprehended that an attempt to disband them without pay would occasion a revolt. The treasury was not only empty, but the Superintendent of Finances had already expended more than his receipts justified; and, before he could issue his notes for the payment of three months' wages, Congress had granted unlimited furloughs to the officers and privates engaged for the war. Much distress was felt by the officers at the prospect of being turned penniless on the world; but Washington succeeded in pacifying them. In October, a proclamation was issued by Congress, declaring that all soldiers who had been engaged during the war were to be discharged on the 3d of December. Whilst the old troops endeavored to submit patiently to the will of Congress, several of the new levies proceeded to express, in an open and decided manner, their discontent. About eighty of this class, sta-

tioned at Lancaster, marched in a body to Philadelphia, and, after being joined by several others, they took up their march to the State-House, where Congress and the Executive Council were assembled, and, having posted sentinels with fixed bayonets at the doors, they sent in a message, threatening vengeance if their requisitions were not complied with in twenty minutes.

After being confined three hours, the members of Congress separated, to reassemble at Princeton, and Washington immediately sent a strong detachment to Philadelphia; but the tumult had subsided before it reached the city. New York was soon after evacuated, and the Americans took possession of it November 25. Washington entered it on horseback, attended by Governor Clinton and a large procession of civil and military officers and citizens. On the 4th of December he took leave of the officers at Francis's Tavern, after which they escorted him to White Hall, where a barge carried him to Powles Hook. He proceeded to Annapolis, where Congress was in session, where, in public audience, he resigned his commission as commander-in-chief of the American armies on the 23d of December, after which he retired to his private seat at Mount Vernon.

Meanwhile, the different courts of Europe had acknowledged the independence of the United States,—Sweden and Denmark in February, Spain in March, and Russia in July. The final treaty of peace had been signed at Paris on the 3d day of September, 1783, by David Hartley, on the part of George III., and by John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, and John Jay, on the part of the United States.

By the first article of this treaty his Britannic majesty acknowledges the United States to be free, sovereign, and independent states,—that he treats with them as such, and relinquishes, for himself and his heirs, all claims to the government, propriety, and territorial rights of the same. The second article defines the boundaries of the States; and the third secures to them the right of fishing on the Grand Bank and other banks of Newfoundland, and other places in the possession of the British, formerly used by the Americans for fishing-grounds. The fourth article secures the payment to creditors the debts heretofore contracted; whilst the fifth recommends to Congress the restitution of estates formerly belonging to British subjects, which had been confiscated. The sixth article prohibits any future confiscation. The seventh provides for firm and perpetual peace; the eighth secures the navigation of the Mississippi to both Englishmen and Americans. The ninth orders all conquests made after the treaty of peace to be restored; the tenth provides for the ratification of the treaty within six months from the signing thereof.



WAYNE'S VICTORY.

GENERAL WAYNE'S VICTORY OVER THE INDIANS.

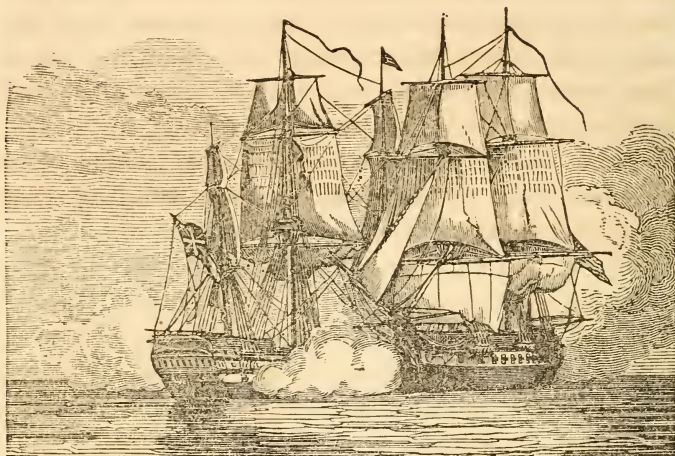
DURING Washington's administration the Indians on the northwestern border were hostile. In October, 1790, General Harmer, being sent against them with a small force, was defeated. In 1791, General St. Clair, with a force of 2000 men, suffered the same disaster.

General St. Clair having resigned his office of Governor of the Northwestern Territory, he was succeeded by General Wayne. In August, 1794, he marched, at the head of 3000 men, to attack the Indians on the Miami, and on the 18th of that month arrived at the rapids and made an ineffectual effort to negotiate a peace with the Indians; but they, to the number of 2000, being advantage-

ously posted behind a thick wood and near a British fort, treated the proposition with contempt, and formed their line, stretching from the river towards the west for about two miles. On the morning of the 20th the American army advanced in two columns,—the first with orders from General Wayne to move forward with trailed arms and rouse the enemy from his covert; and then, and not till then, fire, and press the fugitives so closely that they would find it impossible to reload their guns after the first discharge. On discovering the immense length of the enemy's front, and perceiving their design of turning his left flank, the general ordered the second line to support the first, and the cavalry, under Captain Campbell, to force their way between the Indians and the river and attack them on their left flank; while General Scott, at the head of the mounted volunteers, made a considerable circuit, and attacked them on the right. These orders were executed with such promptitude, and so completely was the enemy's line broken by the first charge of the infantry, that the whole body was soon put to flight; and in less than one hour from the commencement of the action they were driven more than two miles, through thick woods, and within half a mile of the British fort, where the pursuit terminated.

The ensuing three days were spent by General Wayne in burning and destroying the houses and the cornfields on the Miami and around the fort, the commandant of which did not interfere in any way with the operations of either army. On the 28th he returned to the fort on the Au Glaize; but,

the hostility of the Indians still continuing, he proceeded to lay waste their whole territory, and the next year concluded a treaty with them, by which peace was established on terms as satisfactory and beneficial to the Indians as to the whites, and which, by giving security to the northwestern frontier, soon occasioned an increase in the population of that delightful region.



CAPTURE OF L'INSURGENTE.

CAPTURE OF L'INSURGENTE.

THE *quasi* war, as it is called, between this country and France, under the Directory, having commenced, Commodore Truxtun, with a squadron under his command, was ordered to protect the commerce of the United States in the West Indies. It was while on this service that his brightest laurels were won, by the capture of two French frigates, each of superior force to his own ship.

On the 9th of February, the *Constellation*, being alone cruising on her prescribed ground, the island of Nevis bearing W.S.W. and distant five leagues, made a large ship on the southern board. The stranger, being approached by the *Constellation*, showed the American colors, when the private signals were shown. The chase being unable to an-

swer, further disguise was abandoned, and, hoisting the French ensign, he fired a gun to windward by way of challenge, and gallantly awaited the contest. This being the first time since the Revolutionary war that an American ship had encountered an enemy in any manner which promised a contest, the officers and men were eager for the engagement; and the enemy were not inclined to avoid it. The ships neared, until the *Constellation*, after having been thrice hailed, opened a fire upon her antagonist. A fierce cannonade ensued, while the American was drawing ahead. She suffered much in her sails and rigging, and the fore-topmast was nearly cut off by a shot. This was, in some degree, remedied by Mr. David Porter, a midshipman, who being unable to communicate the circumstance to others, himself cut the stoppers and lowered the yard, and thus prevented the fall of the mast with its rigging. In the mean time, their superior gunnery gave the action a turn in favor of the Americans, who were at last enabled to decide the contest by two or three raking broadsides, after a combat of an hour, when the American wore round and would again have raked her with all their guns, had she not prudently struck.

The prize was the French frigate *L'Insurgente*,—one of the fastest vessels in the world. She was greatly damaged, and had lost in all 70 men. The *Constellation* also was much damaged in her rigging, but lost only three men, wounded, one of whom, Mr. James McDonough, had his foot shot off.

The *Insurgente* carried forty guns and 409 men; the American vessel thirty-eight guns and 309 men.

It was half-past three in the afternoon when the Insurgente struck, and Mr. Rodgers, the first lieutenant of the Constellation, was sent, together with Mr. Porter and eleven men, to take possession and have the prisoners removed; but, ere this could be effected, the darkness and a rise of wind separated the ships.

The situation of Rodgers at this period was unpleasant in the extreme. No handcuffs were to be found, and the prisoners seemed disposed to rebel. Fortunately, Rodgers was well calculated to act with decision in such circumstances, and Porter and the men equally prompt in executing his orders. The prisoners were sent into the lower hold, and a sentinel stationed at each hatchway, with orders to shoot any one who should attempt to come upon deck without orders. Thus he was obliged to spend three days, at the end of which time he arrived at St. Kitts, where the Constellation had already arrived.

On the 1st of February, 1800, the Constellation came in sight of a strange sail off the coast of Gaudaloupe. Thinking her to be an English merchantman, Truxtun hoisted the English flag, in order to be hailed by her. This was disregarded, and sail made in pursuit, when the stranger was discovered to be a French man-of-war. The English flag was lowered and all made ready for a desperate struggle. The enemy's ship was ascertained to carry fifty-two guns; but, the vessel being very deep, Truxtun was not discouraged by her superior force, but still gave chase. The wind being light during the afternoon, it was not until evening, at

eight o'clock, that they came within speaking-distance. The ship then opened a fire upon them, which was returned, and kept up till near one in the morning, when the French ship made all sail to escape. Truxtun ordered to give chase, but was informed that the mainmast had been nearly shot away; and, as it was found impossible to remedy it, the chase was given up. Truxtun bore up for Jamaica, where he arrived in safety. His antagonist, it was ascertained afterwards, arrived at Curacao in a very disabled condition, and reported a loss of 50 killed and 110 wounded. The loss of the *Constellation* was 14 killed and 23 wounded, of whom 11 died.

The *Constellation*, at this time, carried twenty eighteens on her main-deck, and the quarter-deck was supplied with ten twenty-four-pound carronades. She numbered 310 men. The *Vengeance*, the French vessel, carried twenty-eight eighteens, sixteen twelves, and eight forty-two-pound carronades. There are various statements of her crew,—all between 400 and 500 men.

It is certain that but for the loss of her mast the *Constellation* would have brought the prize into port; indeed, it is reported that the *Vengeance* struck three times, but, the Americans continuing their fire, the colors were hoisted again.

Commodore Truxtun was rewarded for this exploit by a promotion to the command of the *President*, forty-four guns, and was also presented by Congress with a gold medal.



CAPTAIN DECATUR.

BURNING OF THE PHILADELPHIA.

AFTER the declaration of war with Tripoli, whilst cruising off that port, in 1803, the Philadelphia, Captain Bainbridge, saw a ship in-shore, sailing westward. The Philadelphia made sail in chase, when the stranger hoisted Tripolitan colors and stood in-shore. In following her the frigate unfortunately ran on the rocks. Every effort was immediately made to get her off, either by driving her over them or by backing her off; but all was ineffectual. The bow-anchors were cast away, the water started in the hold, most of the guns thrown overboard, and the



BURNING OF THE PHILADELPHIA.

foremast cut away. The ship still remained immovable, and the Tripolitan gunboats now came out to attack her. An unequal combat ensued for five hours, when Bainbridge, finding that he could neither get the vessel off nor defend her from the gunboats, was compelled to haul down his flag. The vessel was soon after boarded by the Tripolitans, who commenced a deliberate system of plunder and robbery, which the Americans could not resist. The captain and crew were taken on shore, and the officers were lodged under parole in the house formerly occupied by Mr. Cathcart. Notwithstanding this unfortunate occurrence, Captain Bainbridge rendered his country nearly as efficient service during his captivity, by his valuable suggestions to Commodore Preble, as if he had been in his former command.

After concluding the treaty with the Emperor of Morocco, Commodore Preble sailed to Gibraltar, and thence sent the *New York* and *John Adams* to the United States. On the 12th of November he declared Tripoli to be in a state of blockade, and on the 24th he received news of the loss of the *Philadelphia*. This news was confirmed at Malta, on the 27th, by a letter from Bainbridge. On the 23d of December, cruising off Tripoli in company with the *Enterprise*, he captured the Turkish ketch *Mastico*, which was afterwards called the *Intrepid* and taken into the service. On the 26th a severe gale of wind caused him to sail to Syracuse, and on the 3d of February, 1804, the *Siren* and the *Intrepid* sailed for Tripoli, with orders to burn the *Philadelphia*. The *Intrepid* carried four guns and 75 men.

Owing to the heavy gales usual about this season of the year, the 16th had arrived before Decatur was justified in making the attempt. The Siren having taken the best position to cover the retreat of the Intrepid, Decatur entered the harbor at 7 o'clock, P.M., and boarded and took possession of the Philadelphia. At this time all the guns of the frigate were mounted and charged, and she lay within half-gunshot of the bashaw's castle and his principal battery. Two Tripolitan cruisers were lying within two cables'-length, on the starboard quarter, and several gunboats within half-gunshot on the starboard bow, and all the batteries on shore were opened on the assailants. About 20 of the Tripolitans on board of the Philadelphia were killed; a large boatful escaped, many leaped into the water, and one man was wounded and made prisoner. After gaining possession of the frigate, Decatur set fire to the storerooms, gunroom, cockpit, and berth-deck, and he, with his officers and men, remained on board until the flames had issued from the ports of the gundeck, and the hatchways of the spar-deck; and they did not shove off the Intrepid until the fire had spread to her rigging and tops. This gallant achievement was effected without the loss of a man killed, and but one slightly wounded.

For his conduct on this occasion, Decatur received from Congress a sword; he was also promoted to a captaincy; and the officers and crew of the Intrepid received two months' pay for their gallantry.



BOMBARDMENT OF TRIPOLI.

BOMBARDMENT OF TRIPOLI.

ON the 21st of July, 1804, the American squadron was collected off Tripoli. It consisted of the *Constitution*, forty-four twenty-four-pounders; *Argus*, eighteen twenty-four-pounders; *Siren*, eighteen eighteen-pounders; *Vixen*, sixteen six-pounders; *Enterprise*, fourteen six-pounders; six-gunboats, carrying each one brass twenty-six-pounder; two bomb-ketches, each carrying a thirteen-inch mortar; and the *Scourge*, a captured polacre, taken into the service. The whole number of men in the fleet was 1060. The batteries on shore were judiciously constructed, mounted one hundred and fifteen pieces of heavy cannon, and were defended by 25,000 Arabs and Turks; the harbor was protected by nineteen

gunboats, two galleys, two schooners of eight guns each, and a brig of ten guns.

The unfavorable weather prevented an attack until the 3d of August, when, says Commodore Preble, in his despatches, "At noon we were between two and three miles from the batteries, which were all manned. At half-past twelve I wore off-shore, and made the signal to come within hail, when I communicated to each of the commanders my intention of attacking the enemy's shipping and batteries. The boats were immediately manned, and prepared to cast off in two divisions of three each,—Captain Somers, Lieutenant James Decatur, and Lieutenant Blake, commanding the three first respectively, Captain Stephen Decatur, Lieutenants Bainbridge and Trippe, the second division."

The two bombards were commanded by Lieutenant-Commandant Dent and Lieutenant Robinson. At half-past one o'clock the squadron stood for the batteries; at two the gunboats were cast off. At half-past two signal for battle, at fifteen minutes before three signal for general action. It was commenced by throwing shells from the bombs into the town. A tremendous fire was immediately opened from the whole of the enemy's guns, and returned by the squadron, while Captain Decatur, in the second division of gunboats, advanced to board the eastern division of the enemy, consisting of nine gunboats. As they advanced, grape and musket-balls were fired, which were soon succeeded by the free use of the pistol, sabre, pike, and tomahawk. Captain Somers was in such a dull sailer that he was unable to second Decatur's attack; but, bearing

down upon the western division of five gunboats, he defeated and drove them on the rocks in a shattered condition.

Lieutenant Blake was kept to windward during the whole of the action, and on that account many of the enemy's gunboats escaped which might by his aid have been taken. Lieutenant James Decatur, in the remaining vessel of the first division, engaged one of the largest of the enemy's boats, and compelled her to strike her colors; but, as he was boarding her to take possession, the cowardly captain of the surrendered boat drew a pistol and shot him through the head, by which baseness he was enabled to escape under cover of the other boats.

Captain Decatur, after having boarded and carried one of the enemy of superior force, took his prize in tow, bore down and engaged a second, which was also obliged to surrender. The gallant officer narrowly escaped death twice during this action; once by his own presence of mind, and again by the devotion of one of his crew, who, being wounded in both hands, received a blow upon his own head which was intended for that of Decatur. These two prizes had 33 officers and men killed, 19 badly wounded, and 27 taken prisoners.

Lieutenant Trippe, in the last of Decatur's division, ran alongside of one of the enemy's large boats, which he attempted to board; but, his boat falling off too rapidly, himself, Midshipman John D. Henley, and nine men only, were enabled to reach the Tripolitan deck. They had before them victory or death, with the fearful odds of 11 to 36. The

Turkish commander defended his vessel with the utmost bravery, and before he was mortally wounded, by the aid of Henley, Lieutenant Trippe had received eleven wounds from him. The American seamen swept the deck of their enemies, and in a few minutes the colors were hauled down. Fourteen of the enemy were killed and 22 made prisoners, seven of which were badly wounded.

Lieutenant Bainbridge had his lateen-yard shot away before he was enabled to close with the enemy; but he galled them by a steady and well-directed fire, within musket-shot; indeed, he pursued the enemy until his boat grounded under the batteries. She was fortunately soon got off. The bomb-vessels kept their station, though covered with the spray of the sea occasioned by the enemy's shot; they were well conducted by Lieutenants Dent and Robinson, who kept up a constant fire from the mortars and threw a great number of shells into the town.

The gunboats made two ineffectual attempts to recover the prizes; but the American gunboats were too well supported by the shipping; and they were obliged to desist. The fire of the Constitution produced a great effect, both on shore and on the water. Wherever the guns were turned, the enemy's batteries were silenced and the flotilla thrown into disorder. Her grape-shot made great havoc among the men. At half-past four the signal was given for the flotilla to retire from the action, and in fifteen minutes the light vessels, gunboats, and prizes, were all out of reach of the enemy's shot, and they were taken in tow.



GENERAL EATON.

CAPTURE OF DERNE.

WHILE these operations were in progress on the sea, General Eaton had made a successful campaign on the land, and, at the time the treaty was signed, actually threatened to drive the reigning bashaw from the throne. Upon his return to the Mediterranean he learned that Hamet Bashaw, the exile, was at Alexandria, protected by an Egyptian bey. After spending some time in the Mediterranean, he sailed in the United States brig Argus, Captain Hull, for Alexandria, where he arrived on the 25th of

November, 1804. On the last day of November he sailed for Rosetta, from Alexandria, where he arrived on the following day. On the 7th of December he reached Cairo, and, in several conferences with the viceroy, that functionary was prevailed upon to grant a letter of amnesty, and permission to pass the Turkish army, which was besieging the Mamelukes, whom the exiled bashaw had joined in the village of Minuet, in Upper Egypt. Despatches were sent to Hamet Bashaw, and Eaton busied himself in the mean time with looking for exiles from Tripoli who would be inclined to join the expedition. From one of them he learned that Joseph Bashaw had circulated the report that his brother had been assassinated.

After much difficulty in meeting the bashaw, General Eaton prepared to march from Alexandria to Derne, across the Libyan Desert, with 500 men, 100 of whom were Christians, recruited in Egypt.

Leaving Alexandria on the 3d of March, this little army travelled through the desert to Bomba, where it arrived on the 15th of April. During the march, the Arab chiefs who had sided with Hamet Bashaw, and who were but little better than bands of robbers, frequently deserted from the main body on account of the refusal of General Eaton to satisfy their exorbitant demands for money over their stipulated reward. They generally, however, returned to the encampment within a day or two, hoping perhaps to make up the loss they sustained from General Eaton's firmness by the spoils they expected from their enemies. For fifteen days previously to their arrival at Bomba, they had been destitute of

bread, subsisting upon rice collected in the line of march. On the 22d the Argus and Hornet appeared in sight, saw and answered the signals of Eaton, and supplied his army with bread and other provisions. Upon receipt of these, the Arab sheiks found no difficulty in moving forward; and on the 25th of March the army took post on an eminence in the rear of Derne. Several chiefs came out of the town to Hamet Bashaw to convince him of their fealty; and from them they learned that of three factions in the town, one, well armed and in possession of a strong fortification, was in the interest of Hamet. On the 26th, terms of amity were offered the Governor of Derne, by a letter from Eaton, which he simply answered by the words, "My head, or yours."

On the morning of the 27th the battle was commenced by the Tripolitans firing upon the Argus, Hornet, and Nautilus, which had stood in to second the attack. The Hornet and Nautilus stationed themselves so as to fire upon the batteries, while the Argus advanced until she was able to throw her twenty-four-pound shot into the town. In a little while the batteries were silenced, the Tripolitan cannoneers leaving their guns to join their countrymen in the attack upon the American part of Hamet's troops. One field-piece only was here worked by the Christians against a battery of the barbarians. This was disabled by the rammer being shot away; and the enemy were manifestly gaining the advantage, when Eaton resolved to charge with the 50 men under his command. Though the Tripolitans numbered seven to one of their oppo-

nents, they fled, and their battery was soon surmounted by the American flag and turned against its late possessors. In this charge Eaton was wounded in the wrist, but Lieutenant O'Bannon gallantly led on the troops.

This success was soon followed by the capture of the bey's palace, and the town was in possession of the Americans. The bey took refuge in a Mohammedan sanctuary; he, however, managed to escape to the Turkish force which had marched from Tripoli to the relief of Derne, and which was but fourteen hours' march from that town when the Americans fortunately gained possession of it. This army numbered about 1000 men, exclusive of the fugitives from Derne, and a battle took place between it and Hamet's army on the 13th of May. They commenced the action by an attack on about 100 of Hamet's cavalry, who warmly disputed the ground but were compelled to give way to superior numbers. The enemy succeeded in forcing their way to the bey's palace, when a fire was opened upon them from the batteries, and they retreated. Hamet's forces now came forward and annoyed them, and they also suffered much from the fire of the shipping, to which they became exposed. The enemy lost about 85 in killed and wounded, and the bashaw 12. Several of the Arab chiefs in the enemy's camp were much dissatisfied, and two of them deserted to the army of Hamet Bashaw. From this time until the 10th of June the enemy lay encamped within sight of Derne, frequently making feints of attack and skirmishing with the bashaw's troops. On that day the enemy attempted to drive

a party of Hamet's cavalry from a pass they occupied in the heights near Derne, and, upon resistance, reinforcements were successively added to both sides. In the end the exiled sovereign gained a decisive victory without any other aid than his own troops afforded. The battle was fought in the Barbary fashion, the Americans and Europeans being but little more than spectators of the fight. The enemy lost about 50 killed and 70 wounded. Hamet had about 60 killed and wounded in all; and, had his men been provided with bayonets, the cavalry of his brother's army would have been severely handled.



GEN. W. H. HARRISON.

BATTLE OF TIPPECANOE.

IN the autumn of 1811, the murders and other outrages committed by the savages determined the government to adopt measures for the protection of the exposed citizens against further molestation. A small force of regulars and militia was assembled at Vincennes, and placed under the command of William Henry Harrison, Esq., Governor of the Indiana Territory, with instructions to march to the Prophet's town and demand a restoration of the property carried off by his partisans. He was authorized also to obtain redress by coercive measures, if necessary.

On the 6th of November Governor Harrison arrived before the town. Messengers from the Prophet were sent out to meet him; and, after an interview, in which it was mutually agreed that no hostilities should take place before the next morning, when amicable conferences were to be held, the army proceeded to a creek northwest of the village and bivouacked on a bank of dry oak land, considerably elevated, and situated between two prairies. The infantry, in two columns, occupied the front and rear, separated on the left one hundred and eighty yards, and on the right about half that distance. The left flank was covered by two companies of mounted riflemen, containing 150 rank-and-file, commanded by Major-General Wells, of Kentucky, and the right flank by Spencer's troop of mounted riflemen, to the number of 80. The front line was composed of one battalion of the 4th regiment of the United States infantry, under the command of Major Floyd, flanked on the right by two companies of militia and on the left by one. The rear line was formed of another battalion of the 4th United States infantry, under Captain Baen, acting major, flanked by four companies of militia, under Lieutenant-Colonel Decker. Two troops of dragoons, 60 strong, took post in the rear of the left flank, and another, somewhat stronger, in the rear of the front line. To guard against a night attack, the order of encampment was appointed the order of battle; and each man rested upon his arms.

One flank was protected by two captain's guards, each of 4 non-commissioned officers and 42 privates; and the other by two subaltern's guards, each of 20

non-commissioned officers and privates. Just before reveille on the morning of the 7th of November, 1811, an attack commenced on the left flank, and the pickets were driven in. The first notice of the approach of the enemy was the usual yells of the savages, within a short distance of the line. They had violated the armistice agreed upon to subsist until the ensuing day; which, it would seem, they had proposed with a view to gain an opportunity of surprising their adversaries in their usual manner. Nothing but the precaution of encamping in order of battle, and the deliberate firmness of the officers in counteracting the effects of a surprise, saved the army from total defeat. The storm first fell upon Captain Barton's regulars and Captain Geiger's mounted riflemen, forming the left angle on the rear line. Some Indians forced themselves through the line and penetrated into the encampment, where they were killed. The companies thus suddenly and severely attacked were reinforced with all possible speed. A heavy fire then opened to the left of the front, immediately on the regular companies of Captains Baen, Snelling, and Prescott. A gallant charge by the cavalry, from the rear of the front line, under Major Davies, was ordered for the purpose of breaking the Indians, who appeared in great force among some trees a few yards distant in front. The major received a mortal wound, and his men were driven back by superior numbers of the enemy. Captain Snelling's company then charged with fixed bayonets, and the enemy were dislodged. The enemy's fire now extended along the left flank, the whole of the front, the right flank, and part of the

rear line. Upon Spencer's mounted riflemen and the right of Warwick's company it was excessively heavy. Captain Spencer and his first and second lieutenants were killed; and Captain Warwick fell, mortally wounded. The troops, notwithstanding the fall of their officers, bravely maintained their posts until reinforced. Day approached; when Major Wells, reconnoitring the position of the enemy



BATTLE OF TIPPECANOE.

on the left, charged and broke them. At this favoring moment, a small detachment from the cavalry dashed furiously upon the retreating Indians and precipitated them into the marsh. Simultaneously with these successful efforts on the left, the enemy were charged on the right by the companies of Captain Cook and Lieutenant Larabie, supported by the

mounted riflemen, who pursued and killed a number of Indians in their flight. Driven now at all points, and pursued as far as the ground would permit, the Indians dispersed in every direction. They were handled so severely in the end that they were compelled to abandon many of their killed and wounded on the field, which is, with them, evidence of positive defeat. Forty Indians were found dead on the field. Numbers were carried off, some of whom were found the next day in holes containing two, three, and four bodies, covered to conceal them from the victorious army. The general estimated their loss, in killed and wounded, at 150.



ZACHARY TAYLOR.

COMMENCEMENT OF THE WAR OF 1812 —DEFENCE OF FORT HARRISON.

MANY causes of mutual hostility between the United States and Great Britain had existed since the Revolution; but these did not lead to actual hostilities until the 18th of June, 1812, when war was declared by the United States.

The chief reasons of war with Britain, as stated in the President's message, were:—Impressment of American seamen, British cruisers violating the peace of our coasts, pretended blockades of the enemy's coast without an adequate force, and the orders in council whereby our commerce with her enemies was entirely prohibited and a vast amount of property captured while on its way to their ports.

The war on land was at first disadvantageous to the United States. Michilimackinac, with the territory of Michigan, fell into the hands of the British. General Hull, who invaded Canada, August 1, 1812, was captured, with his whole army; and the territory on our northwestern frontier was thus laid open to the attacks of the enemy, aided by hostile Indians. Previous to Hull's surrender, which took place on the 16th of August, 1812, there had been an action at Brownstown, twenty-six miles below Detroit, between Major Vanhorne with 200 Ohio volunteers, and an ambuscade of Indians, in which our loss was 17 killed and 8 wounded, (August 4.) Another action took place, August 9, at Maguago, fourteen miles below Detroit, in which Colonel Miller, with 600 militia, defeated 700 British and Indians, under Major Muir and Tecumseh. Our loss was 18 killed and 64 wounded; their loss was 15 regulars killed and 40 Indians found dead on the field. Near Chicago, August 15, Captain Heald, with 54 regulars and 12 militia, encountered between 400 and 500 Indians, and, after a severe contest, was defeated with the loss of 39 men, with two women and 12 children who were with the party.

Captain Taylor in defending Fort Harrison met with better success. This post, which was situated on the river Wabash, in the Indian Territory, was garrisoned by about 50 men, one-third of whom were sick, under Captain Zachary Taylor, of the regular army. On the evening of the 3d of September, 1812, two young men were shot and scalped in the vicinity of the fort; and on the succeeding night the attack was commenced by the conflagration of a block-

house, in which the provisions were contained; and, at the same time, a brisk fire was opened by a large body of the Indians who had lain in ambush. The fire was returned with great spirit by the garrison; and, as the destruction of the block-house had caused an opening in his line of defence, Captain Taylor, with great presence of mind, pulled down a cabin, and with its materials constructed



DEFENCE OF FORT HARRISON.

a breastwork across the aperture. The situation of this small but gallant party became, however, very critical, as the attempts of the enemy to enter by the breach produced by the fire were of a most desperate nature. Two of the garrison, preferring the risk of capture by the enemy to the prospect of massacre in the fort, endeavored to make their escape. One of them was immediately killed; the

other returned to the walls, and remained concealed until morning. The enemy, finding their attempts to gain possession ineffectual, retreated about daylight, but remained in the vicinity of the fort for several days. Their loss was supposed to have been considerable; that of the garrison was only three killed and three wounded; but the destruction of the block-house was a serious disadvantage, as it contained the whole of the provisions. For his gallant conduct on this occasion Captain Taylor was shortly after brevetted a major.



FORT NIAGARA.

BATTLES OF OGDENSBURG, FORT NIAGARA, AND QUEENSTOWN.

IN the beginning of October, 1812, there were assembled at Black Rock and Buffalo 1300 newly-enlisted recruits, under General Smyth, 500 militia at the same place, 2900 militia near Lewistown, six companies of field and light artillery, amounting to 300 men, and 800 infantry, at Fort Niagara, making an aggregate of 5800, and composing what General Smyth in his proclamations denominates the army of the centre, extending the length of the Niagara frontier. The whole of this force was under the command of Major-General Van Rensselaer, of the Albany militia. On the opposite side of the river was General Brock, with a force at Fort George, and other posts extending to and including

Fort Erie, of 2400 men, consisting of the veterans of the 41st and 49th regiments and Canadian flank-companies, and 400 Indians.

On the 8th of October, two British armed brigs, the *Detroit* and *Caledonia*, came down the lake from Malden and anchored under the guns of Fort Erie. Lieutenant Elliott, of the navy, had then just arrived at Black Rock, with 50 seamen, to superintend the naval operations in that quarter. On the evening of the 9th, with his seamen and a detachment of 50 volunteers from General Smyth's brigade, he passed over from Black Rock, boarded and took the brigs. But, the wind not favoring, they drifted down the current and grounded. The *Detroit*, which was formerly the American brig *Adams* and surrendered by Hull at Detroit, after being divested of most of her military stores, was abandoned and burned. The *Caledonia*, being near enough to be protected by the guns at Black Rock, was saved; she was laden with furs to the value of \$150,000. This brilliant achievement was effected with the loss of only two killed and four wounded.

The general tenor of the Congressional debates and the publications and the conversation of the day had induced a settled belief that the Canadas would be a certain, easy, and almost a bloodless, conquest; that, upon the appearance of a respectable force at any point on the frontier, the Canadians in great numbers would flock to the American standard and assist in the object. Impressed with these ideas, the militia and volunteers, who had come out but for a short period, were impatient to make a descent on Canada. They insisted on being permitted to attack

and drive the British from the Niagara peninsula and then to return to their homes; and many threatened to leave the camp unless led to immediate action. The success of Lieutenant Elliott had induced them to believe that the conquest was an easy one, and that they had only to show themselves to the enemy in order to conquer them. In compliance with their wishes, General Van Rensselaer decided on making the attempt. The principal British force was at Fort George; but they had made an establishment and erected batteries on the heights above Queens-town: against these batteries the efforts of the American troops were to be first directed. Batteries were erected on the American shore to protect the passage and landing of the troops. The regular forces, under Colonel Fenwick and Major Mallary, were ordered up to Lewistown; and thirteen boats, being all that could be procured at the time, were provided for crossing. The van of the troops destined for the attack consisted of militia, under the command of Colonel Solomon Van Rensselaer, aid to the general, a part of the 13th infantry, under Colonel Christie, a detachment of the 6th and 9th, under Major Mallary,—the whole amounting to 400 men. At three o'clock on the morning of the 13th they proceeded from the camp at Lewistown to the place of embarkation. Colonel Van Rensselaer, to whom the chief command of the expedition was intrusted, with 100 men, crossed over and effected a landing. A grape-shot, from a battery below Queenstown which enfiladed the passage, wounded Colonel Christie in the hand; his pilot became confused, his boatmen frightened, and he was obliged to return. The boats

with Major Mallery were carried by the violence of the current below the landing-place; two of them were taken, and the others returned. In ascending the bank, Colonel Van Rensselaer received four wounds. Captains Armstrong, Wool, and Malcolm, were also wounded; and Lieutenant Valleau and Ensign Morris killed. A party of British troops,



BATTLE OF QUEENSTOWN.

having issued from an old fort below Queenstown, were fired upon by the Americans and compelled to retreat. The firing from the batteries on the heights soon obliged the Americans to take shelter under the bank. To Colonel Van Rensselaer, who lay on the bank severely wounded, application was made for orders. He directed the batteries to be immediately

stormed. The men were rallied, and 160, under the command of Captain Wool, mounted the rocks on the right of the batteries and took them. The guns were ordered to be turned upon the enemy, but were found to be spiked. The remainder of the detachment now joined Captain Wool. Both parties were considerably reinforced, and the conflict grew severe at various points. Many of the British took shelter behind a guard-house, from whence a piece of ordnance was briskly served; but the fire from the batteries on the American side soon silenced it. The British then retired behind a large stone house, but were soon routed and driven from the hill in every direction. General Brock rallied the troops at Queenstown, and, with reinforcements, led them round the hill in rear of the batteries. Captain Wool, discerning this, detached 160 men to meet them; these were driven back. Being reinforced, they returned to the attack, and were again driven by the British to the precipice which forms the bank of the Niagara above Queenstown. Here, the British pressing upon them with double their numbers, and no opportunity of retreating, an officer placed a white handkerchief upon the point of a bayonet, and raised it as a flag, with intention to surrender; Captain Wool immediately tore it off, rallied his men, and returned to the charge. The British troops were in turn routed.

General Brock, in endeavoring to rally them, was struck by three balls and instantly killed. His aid, Colonel McDonald, the attorney-general of Upper Canada, was mortally wounded by his side. By ten o'clock the British were completely driven from the

heights. The American line reformed, and flanking-parties were sent out. The victory now appeared complete, and General Van Rensselaer proceeded to take measures to secure the conquest. At two o'clock, General Wadsworth, of the militia, with Colonels Scott, Christie, and Major Mallary, crossed over and took the command. Captain Wool was directed to retire and have his wounds dressed. He crossed the river for that purpose, and soon returned to the field. About three o'clock a large party of Indians appeared, pouring out of Chippewa, and, with their savage yells, commenced a furious attack. The Americans at first gave way, but were soon rallied, and charged the savages, who directly fled to the woods, leaving one of their chiefs a prisoner and several dead on the ground. Scarcely had this battle ended, when a large reinforcement with artillery arrived from Fort George, and the battle was renewed with increased severity.

Most of the events of the day were in view of Lewistown. The militia who had not crossed over had now seen enough of war. Their zeal for the Canadian conquest had abated. They had discovered that the Constitution did not require them to go beyond the limits of the United States. Several boatloads which had embarked returned, and no more could be induced to go. General Van Rensselaer returned to the American side, and, by every means of persuasion and authority, promising and threatening, endeavored to bring them over to secure the victory; but to no effect. Twelve hundred, whose presence only on the opposite bank would have decided the fortune of the day, stood

on the American shore, inactive spectators of the slaughter and capture of their brethren. The regular troops, under General Smyth, who had been ordered down from Black Rock, had not arrived; and the Americans on the heights were left to protect themselves. At this time General Van Rensselaer addressed a note to General Wadsworth, informing him that it was out of his power to send him succors, and advising him to retreat to the river, where boats should be provided to take them over. The gallant band fought their way to the river against thrice their numbers, but on arriving there no boats were to be found. The same panic had struck the boatmen: not a boat could be manned to bring them off, and the whole were obliged to surrender.

Three hundred and eighty-six regulars, and 368 militia, were made prisoners: the number killed was not exactly ascertained, but supposed to be about 90. The whole loss in killed, wounded, prisoners, and missing, was estimated at 1000. General Brock was conveyed to Fort George, and interred on the 15th with military honors, the guns of Fort Niagara, as well as those of Fort George, firing during the ceremony.



CONSTITUTION AND GUERRIERE.

ON the 2d of August, 1812, the *Constitution*, of forty-four guns, Captain Hull, sailed from Boston on a cruise which will long be memorable in the Republic as the first of a series of exploits which elevated the character of the nation and strongly illustrated the importance of her navy.

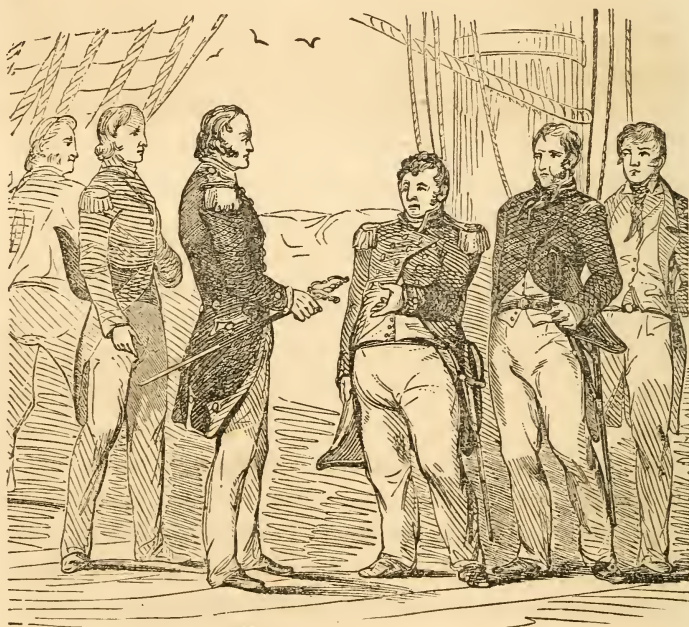
On the 19th of August he fell in with His Britannic Majesty's ship *Guerriere*, rated at thirty-eight guns but carrying fifty, commanded by Captain Dacres, who, some time before, had politely endorsed on the register of an American ship an invitation to Captain Hull to give him a meeting of this kind.

At half-past three P.M., Captain Hull made out his antagonist to be a frigate, and continued the chase till he was within about three miles, when he

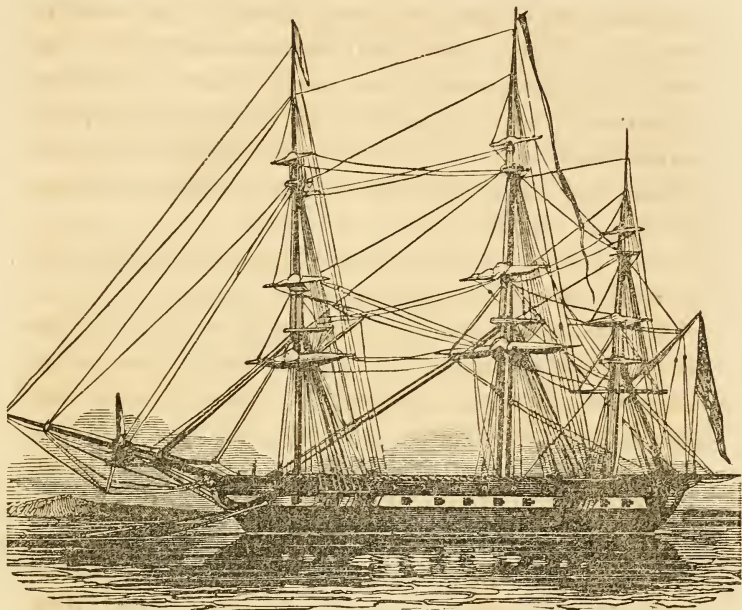
cleared for action ; the chase backed her maintopsail and waited for him to come down. As soon as the Constitution was ready, Hull bore down to bring the enemy to close action immediately ; but, on his coming within gunshot, the Guerriere gave a broadside and filled away and wore, giving a broadside on the other tack, but without effect, her shot falling short. She then continued wearing and manœuvring for about three-quarters of an hour to get a raking position ; but, finding she could not, she bore up and ran under her topsails and jib, with the wind on the quarter. During this time, the Constitution not having fired a single broadside, the impatience of the officers and men to engage was excessive. Nothing but the most rigid discipline could have restrained them. Hull, however, was preparing to decide the contest in a summary method of his own. He now made sail to bring the Constitution up with her antagonist, and, at five minutes before six, P.M., *being alongside within half pistol-shot*, he commenced a heavy fire from all his guns, *double-shotted with round and grape* ; and so well directed and so well kept up was the fire that in sixteen minutes the mizzenmast of the Guerriere went by the board, and her mainyard in the slings, and the hull, rigging, and sails were completely torn to pieces. The fire was kept up for fifteen minutes longer, when the main and foremast went, taking with them every spar except the bowsprit, and leaving the Guerriere a complete wreck. On seeing this, Hull ordered the firing to cease, having brought his enemy in thirty minutes after he was fairly alongside to such a condition that a few more broadsides must have carried her down.

The prize being so shattered that she was not worth bringing into port, after removing the prisoners to the *Constitution* she was set on fire and blown up. In the action the *Constitution* lost 7 killed and 7 wounded; the *Guerriere*, 15 killed, 62 wounded,—including the captain and several officers,—and 24 missing.

The news of this victory was received in the United States with the greatest joy and exultation. All parties united in celebrating it, and the citizens and public authorities vied with each other in bestowing marks of approbation upon Captain Hull and his gallant officers and crew.



SURRENDER OF THE GUERRIERE.

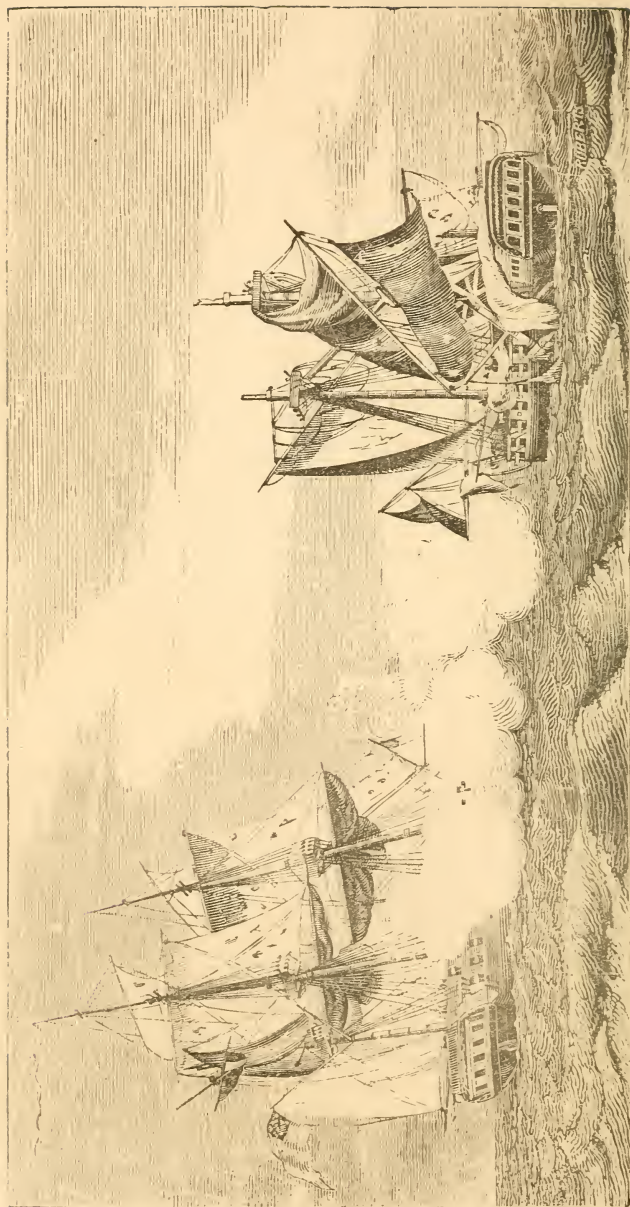


UNITED STATES AND MACEDONIAN—
WASP AND FROLIC—CONSTITUTION
AND JAVA.

ON the 8th of October, 1812, the squadron under the command of Commodore Rodgers, consisting of the President, United States, and Congress frigates, and the Argus sloop-of-war, sailed from Boston on a cruise. On the 13th, in a gale of wind, they parted from the United States and Argus. On the 15th, the President and Congress captured a British packet, with specie amounting to nearly two hundred thousand dollars. On the 30th of December the two frigates arrived at Boston, without having had the

good fortune to bring an armed vessel of the enemy to action. The *Argus* arrived soon afterwards at New York, from a very successful cruise of ninety-six days, during which she made captures of British merchant-men to the value of two hundred thousand dollars, and displayed the swiftness of her sailing, as well as the skill of her officers, by an escape from a squadron of the enemy, consisting of six sail, by which she was chased for three days.

But the cruise of the *United States* was by far the most fortunate, as it gave her distinguished commander an opportunity of adding another leaf to the laurels he had already acquired, and of shedding additional glory on the Republic. On the 25th of October, being off the Western Islands, she fell in with the British frigate *Macedonian*, of forty-nine guns and 300 men,—a vessel newly built and of superior equipment. Being to windward, the latter had the advantage of choosing her distance, which, as the *United States* was in great part armed with carronades, prevented her from availing herself of them. In consequence of this the action occupied an hour and a half. As soon, however, as the *United States* was able to bring her enemy to close action, the superiority of the Americans in gunnery was manifestly displayed. The enemy's mizzenmast and most of his spars and rigging being shot away, he deemed it expedient to surrender, with the loss of 36 killed and 68 wounded. That of the Americans was only four killed and seven wounded: among the former was Lieutenant John Musser Funk. This great disproportion in the loss of lives, which was remarkably displayed in all the naval



UNITED STATES AND MACEDONIAN.

actions during the war, while it afforded a striking proof of the precision of the Americans in the art of firing, rendered their victories doubly grateful, by depriving them in a great measure of the alloy of individual grief with which such events are too often intermixed.

The damage sustained by the United States was not so great as to render necessary her return to port. It was deemed proper, however, to accompany the prize in; and both frigates arrived in safety at New York on the 4th of December, where Captain Decatur was received with a similar degree of rejoicing and gratitude to that the Republic had heretofore so liberally bestowed upon Captain Hull.

The victories, however, of the Constitution and United States, brilliant as they were, were obtained over antagonists somewhat inferior in the number of their guns as well as of their men. We have now to record one in which the enemy was undoubtedly superior in the number of his cannon and not inferior in the amount of his seamen. The United States sloop-of-war Wasp, Captain Jacob Jones, sailed from the Delaware on the 13th of October. On the 16th she experienced a heavy gale, in which two men were lost, together with her jib-boom. At midnight on the succeeding day several sail were descried, to which chase was given. On the 18th, at daylight, they were discovered to be a convoy of six merchant-men, under the protection of a sloop-of-war, four of them being armed vessels. At half-past eleven in the morning the action commenced between the two national vessels, at the distance of about fifty yards. So

near, indeed, did they arrive, that the rammers of the Wasp's cannon were, in one instance, struck against the side of her enemy. The fire of the English vessel soon slackened; and after a most sanguinary action of forty-three minutes it was determined to board her. This was immediately effected, Lieutenant Biddle, of the Wasp, particularly distinguishing himself among the boarders. When they reached the deck of the enemy, they found no person upon it, except three officers and the seaman at the wheel. The colors were hauled down by Lieutenant Biddle, there being no one of the enemy's seamen left to perform that office.

The vessel thus gallantly captured proved to be his Britannic majesty's brig-of-war, the Frolic, of twenty-two guns, commanded by Captain Whinyates. The Wasp mounting but eighteen guns, the enemy was thus superior by four cannon. The annals of naval warfare have, perhaps, seldom contained the narration of a more sanguinary conflict than this. The decks of the Frolic were crowded with the dead and wounded, many of whom were crushed by the falling of her spars. Not less than 30 are said to have been killed, and about 50 wounded: both of her masts were shot away; and she lay on the water, an unmanageable wreck. The Wasp also suffered severely in her spars and rigging from the enemy's fire: her loss of men, however, was trivial, compared with that of her opponent, four only being killed and four wounded. The brave officers and crew of the Wasp were unfortunately deprived, shortly afterwards, of their hard-earned prize. No sooner had the engagement ceased

than a sail was seen, which soon approached near enough for them to discover that she was an enemy's seventy-four-gun-ship. From the disabled state of both vessels, an escape was impracticable: they were therefore obliged to surrender to the British ship *Poictiers*, by which they were carried into Bermuda.

The honors conferred upon Captain Jones, his officers and crew, on their return to the United States, were not less flattering than those received on the former occasions. Many of the State legislatures voted them their thanks; and the substantial recompense of twenty-five thousand dollars was appropriated by Congress as a compensation for the loss of the vessel they had so gallantly acquired. Captain Jones was soon afterwards appointed to the command of the Macedonian frigate, which had been purchased by the government from the captors and added to the navy of the United States.

Nor was this the last of those gallant achievements which raised so high the character of the American navy. The frigate *Constitution* was destined to receive a brilliant addition to the fame she had acquired in her combat with the *Guerriere*, and to render the name of the Republic celebrated in remote seas. After his capture of the British frigate, Captain Hull resigned the command of the *Constitution*, for the purpose of attending to his private affairs, and was succeeded by Captain William Bainbridge.

Accompanied by the *Hornet* sloop-of-war, the *Constitution* sailed from Boston, on a cruise to the Pacific Ocean, towards the end of October. In run-

ning down the coast of Brazil, they discovered the *Bonne Citoyenne*, a British vessel-of-war, of greater force than the *Hornet*, lying in the port of St. Salvador. Captain Lawrence, of the *Hornet*, sent a challenge, however, to the commander of the enemy's vessel, pledging himself that Captain Bainbridge should not interfere. The British captain did not think proper to accept the offer, although the *Constitution* had sailed on another cruise, and the *Hornet* was left to blockade the enemy's vessel.

After leaving St. Salvador, Captain Bainbridge steered along the coast of Brazil until the 29th of December, when two sail were discovered, one of which stood in for the land and the other towards the *Constitution*. The latter was soon perceived to be a British frigate, when Captain Bainbridge tacked ship and stood for her. At two P.M., the enemy being to windward and having hauled down all her colors except the union, Captain Bainbridge ordered a gun to be fired ahead of her, upon which she hoisted her colors and returned the fire. The action now commenced with great vigor on both sides; the British frigate keeping at long shot, and the *Constitution* not being able to close with her without exposing herself to the danger of being raked. The wheel of the latter, however, being shot away, Captain Bainbridge now determined to bring his antagonist to close action. He accordingly luffed up and took a position near to her. Soon after four o'clock, the fire of the enemy being completely silenced, the *Constitution* passed ahead for the purpose of repairing her rigging. Finding, however, that the British flag was still flying, Captain

Bainbridge took a raking position on her bows, and was at the moment about to commence a destructive fire, when the enemy hauled down his colors and surrendered his ship. Possession was soon after taken of her, when she proved to be the British frigate *Java*, carrying forty-nine guns and manned with upwards of 400 men. She was commanded by Captain Lambert, a very distinguished officer, who was mortally wounded, and was on her way to the East Indies, with a number of British land and naval officers. Among them was Lieutenant-General Hislop and his staff. One hundred supernumerary seamen were also on board. Her loss was exceedingly severe, 60 having been killed and considerably more than 100 wounded. The Americans, as usual, suffered much less, only 9 being killed and 25 wounded.

Finding that the *Java* was so much injured by the fire of the *Constitution* as to forbid the hope of getting her safe into the United States, she was set on fire on the 31st, the crew and passengers and their baggage having been previously removed. The prisoners, to the number of 361, including officers, were landed at St. Salvador, on their parole. The damage the *Constitution* received in the action, and her decayed state, made it necessary to return to the United States for repairs. She left St. Salvador on the 6th of January, and arrived at Boston on the 8th of the succeeding month.

In all the victories of the American navy the skill and valor of the officers and crews were not less conspicuous than their humanity and generosity to their vanquished enemy. The truth of the old

observation, that the brave are peculiarly susceptible of the kindly and gentler feelings of our nature, was never more strongly manifested than on these occasions. Every thing that the most active humanity as well as the most refined delicacy could suggest was displayed towards the officers and crews of the *Guerriere*, the *Macedonian*, the *Frolic*, and the *Java*. Private property was scrupulously respected; and the acknowledgments of the enemy evinced their high sense of the liberality with which the conduct of the Americans had been marked.

It was not to be expected, however, that the conflict on the ocean, covered as it was by the ships of the enemy, could be carried on without some loss to the American navy. It was boldly anticipated by the British orators at the commencement of the war that the infant marine of the Republic would be swept from the ocean, while the commerce of the British isles would be carried on as usual, without interruption. Even the best friends of America feared that, after a sanguinary opposition and perhaps useless victories, the national vessels would be hunted from the ocean or be compelled to surrender to an overpowering superiority. The contrast between these anticipations, however, and the actual result, was of the most striking nature, and must have afforded occasion to many mortifying reflections on the part of the British cabinet. Six months had now elapsed from the commencement of hostilities, during which time the national vessels of the Republic had carried its flag into almost every ocean. Three of them only had fallen into

the hands of the enemy, and those under such circumstances of relative force as to reflect no discredit on the captured. The Wasp sloop-of-war was taken, as we have seen, by a seventy-four-gun ship; the schooner Nautilus, of twelve guns, commanded by Lieutenant Crane, surrendered, after a long chase, to a squadron of the enemy's frigates; and the Vixen gun-brig was captured on the 22d of November by the frigate Southampton, and carried into the West Indies, where her commander, Captain Read, subsequently died.

On the other hand, the havoc made upon the commerce of the enemy was beyond all previous calculation. It has been stated, upon good authority, that, previous to the meeting of Congress in November, nearly two hundred and fifty vessels had been captured by the American cruisers, and more than 3000 prisoners taken, while of the American merchant-men comparatively few had fallen into the power of the enemy. The injury thus inflicted on the British commerce was produced only in a partial degree by the public vessels. The American privateers swarmed in every sea, and the enterprise so conspicuous in the character of the nation rendered them most formidable opponents. Being mostly built with a view to expeditious sailing, they were in general able to overtake the merchant vessels and to escape from the fastest frigates of the enemy. These advantages were never sullied by inhumanity; and the generosity with which they, in many instances, acted in opposition to the love of profit, reflects credit on the national character.



MASSACRE ON THE RIVER RAISIN.

BATTLE OF FRENCHTOWN.

IN the West and Northwest the American arms were unfortunate. The left wing of the Northwestern army was commanded by General James Winchester. Receiving intelligence that the British and Indians were posted at Frenchtown, on the river Raisin, Harrison ordered this detachment to proceed against them, if its commander thought it practicable. Winchester immediately detached an efficient force, under Colonel Lewis, which made a rapid march and reached the vicinity of Frenchtown on the 18th of January. The enemy were prepared to receive them; but the Americans advanced with such impetuosity that the enemy were dislodged from their works and driven to the distance of two miles. The battle lasted from three o'clock in the

afternoon until dark. The American detachment then encamped on the spot from which it had driven the enemy. The loss of the British and Indians was very severe. That of the Americans was 12 killed and 55 wounded. General Winchester, with about 300, arrived at Frenchtown on the 20th.

On the morning of the 22d the Americans were surprised and attacked by a greatly superior force of British and Indians, commanded by Colonel Proctor. The action was warmly contested for about a half hour, when, the enemy's fire becoming too galling, Winchester ordered his men to form on the north bank of the river; but they gave way, and could not be rallied. The Indians gained their rear, and, thus borne down by numbers, General Winchester, 35 officers, and 487 non-commissioned officers and privates, surrendered themselves prisoners of war. Before the troops surrendered, the British commander promised them protection from the ferocity of the Indians; but the promise was made to be broken. At break of day the next morning the savages were suffered to commit every depredation they pleased. An indiscriminate slaughter of all who were unable to walk ensued; many were tomahawked, and many were burned alive in their houses. Every species of private property remaining in the tents was appropriated by the Indians. The whole detachment was captured or destroyed. The loss of the British and Indians was not ascertained, but must have been severe, since, for a time, the Americans fought with the fury of desperation. There is no doubt that this disaster was owing to Winchester's want of caution.



SIEGE OF FORT MEIGS.

AFTER the defeat and capture of General Winchester and his army at the river Raisin, General Harrison established his advanced post at the foot of the Miami Rapids, enclosing about eight acres with strong pickets, and establishing batteries at the most commanding points. This position was selected as being convenient for keeping open a communication and receiving reinforcements and supplies from Kentucky and the settled parts of the State of Ohio, and, at the same time, affording the best station for protecting the borders of Lake Erie, recapturing Detroit, and carrying the war into the British territories. It was denominated Fort Meigs, in honor of the zeal and talents of the Governor of Ohio. The Miami of the Lake is formed by the St.

Mary's, which comes from the South, and the St. Joseph's, which rises in the Indiana Territory. These rivers unite at Fort Wayne, near the west line of the State of Ohio; from this point the river assumes the name of Miami, and runs a northeasterly direction, about fifty miles to Fort Winchester, formerly Fort Defiance, where it receives the waters of the Auglaize from the South. Thence it continues the same course forty miles farther to the rapids, and, after passing a short distance below Fort Meigs on the left, and the ruins of a small village on the right, and embracing a large island, falls into the Miami Bay, opposite the site of an old British fort, eighteen miles from Lake Erie. The rapids terminate at Fort Meigs, three miles above the head of the bay. On the breaking up of the ice in Lake Erie, General Proctor, with all his disposable force, consisting of regulars and Canadian militia from Malden, and a large body of Indians under their celebrated chief, Tecumseh, amounting in the whole to 2000 men, laid siege to Fort Meigs. To encourage the Indians, he had promised them an easy conquest, and assured them that General Harrison should be delivered up to Tecumseh. On the 26th of April the British columns appeared on the opposite bank of the river and established their principal batteries on a commanding eminence opposite the fort. On the 27th the Indians crossed the river and established themselves in the rear of the American lines. The garrison, not having completed their wells, had no water except what they obtained from the river under a constant firing of the enemy. On the 1st, 2d,

and 3d of May their batteries kept up an incessant shower of balls and shells upon the fort. On the night of the 3d the British erected a gun-and-mortar battery on the left bank of the river, within two hundred and fifty yards of the American lines. The Indians climbed the trees in the neighborhood of the fort, and poured in a galling fire upon the garrison. In this situation General Harrison received a summons from Proctor for a surrender of the garrison, greatly magnifying the means of annoyance; this was answered by a prompt refusal, assuring the British general that if he obtained possession of the fort it would not be by capitulation. Apprehensive of such an attack, General Harrison had made the governors of Kentucky and Ohio minutely acquainted with his situation, and stated to them the necessity of reinforcements for the relief of Fort Meigs. His requisitions had been zealously anticipated, and General Clay was at this moment descending the Miami with 1200 Kentuckians for his relief.

At twelve o'clock in the night of the 4th an officer arrived from General Clay with the welcome intelligence of his approach, stating that he was just above the rapids, and could reach him in two hours, and requesting his orders. Harrison determined on a general sally, and directed Clay to land 800 men on the right bank, take possession of the British batteries, spike their cannon, immediately return to their boats, and cross over to the American fort. The remainder of Clay's force was ordered to land on the left bank and fight their way to the fort, while sorties were to be made from the garrison in aid of these operations. Captain Hamilton was

directed to proceed up the river in a periauger, land a subaltern on the left bank, who should be a pilot to conduct General Clay to the fort, and then cross over and station his periauger at the place designated for the other division to land. General Clay, having received these orders, descended the river in order of battle in solid columns, each officer taking position according to his rank. Colonel Dudley, being the eldest in command, led the van, and was ordered to take the men in the twelve front boats and execute General Harrison's orders on the right bank. He effected his landing at the place designated, without difficulty. General Clay kept close along the left bank until he came opposite the place of Colonel Dudley's landing; but, not finding the subaltern there, he attempted to cross over and join Colonel Dudley; this was prevented by the violence of the current on the rapids, and he again attempted to land on the left bank, and effected it with only fifty men amid a brisk fire from the enemy on shore, and made his way to the fort, receiving their fire until within the protection of its guns. The other boats, under the command of Colonel Boswell, were driven farther down the current, and landed on the right to join Colonel Dudley. Here they were ordered to re-embark, land on the left bank, and proceed to the fort. In the mean time two sorties were made from the garrison, one on the left, in aid of Colonel Boswell, by which the Canadian militia and Indians were defeated and he enabled to reach the fort in safety, and one on the right, against the British batteries, which was also successful.

Colonel Dudley, with his detachment of 800 Ken-

tucky militia, completely succeeded in driving the British from their batteries and spiking the cannon. Having accomplished this object, his orders were peremptory to return immediately to his boats and cross over to the fort; but the blind confidence which generally attends militia when successful proved their ruin. Although repeatedly ordered by Colonel Dudley, and warned of their danger, and called upon from the fort to leave the ground, and although there was abundant time for that purpose before the British reinforcements arrived, yet they commenced a pursuit of the Indians, and suffered themselves to be drawn into an ambuscade by some feint skirmishing, while the British troops and large bodies of Indians were brought up and intercepted their return to the river. Elated with their first success, they considered the victory as already gained, and pursued the enemy nearly two miles into the woods and swamps, where they were suddenly caught in a defile and surrounded by double their numbers. Finding themselves in this situation, consternation prevailed; their line became broken and disordered; and, huddled together in unresisting crowds, they were obliged to surrender to the mercy of the savages. Fortunately for these unhappy victims of their own rashness, General Tecumseh commanded at this ambuscade, and had imbibed, since his appointment, more humane feelings than his brother Proctor. After the surrender, and all resistance had ceased, the Indians, finding 500 prisoners at their mercy, began the work of massacre with the most savage delight. Tecumseh sternly forbade it, and buried his tomahawk in the head of

one of his chiefs who refused obedience. This order, accompanied with this decisive manner of enforcing it, put an end to the massacre. Of 800 men only 150 escaped. The residue were slain or made prisoners. Colonel Dudley was severely wounded in the action, and afterwards tomahawked and scalped.

Proctor, seeing no prospect of taking the fort, and finding his Indians fast leaving him, raised the siege on the 9th of May, and returned with precipitation to Malden. Tecumseh and a considerable portion of the Indians remained in service; but large numbers left it in disgust, and were ready to join the Americans. On the left bank, in the several sorties of the 5th of May and during the siege, the American loss was 81 killed and 189 wounded. General Harrison, having repaired the fort and committed its defence to General Clay, repaired to Franklinton to organize the new levies and systematize a plan of defence for the Erie frontier. At Lower Sandusky he met Governor Meigs, at the head of a large body of Ohio volunteers, pressing on to his relief, and gave him the pleasing intelligence that the siege was raised. The volunteers were there discharged, with the warmest acknowledgments of the governor and general for their promptness and zeal in marching to the relief of Fort Meigs.



DEFENCE OF FORT STEPHENSON.

DEFENCE OF FORT STEPHENSON.

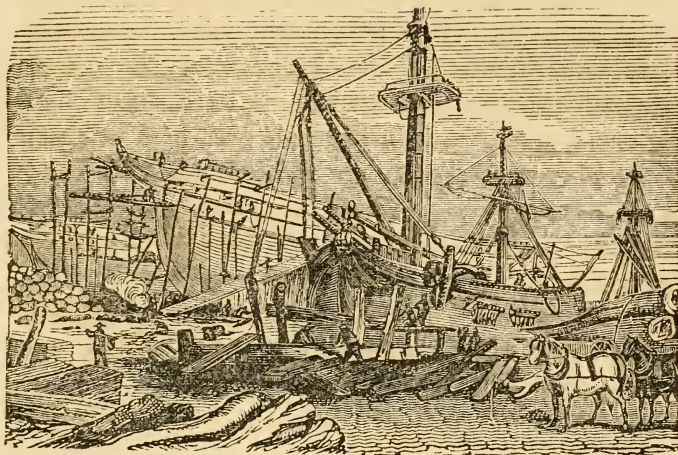
On the 28th of July, 1813, the followers of Proctor again approached Fort Meigs, around which they remained for a week, effecting nothing, though very numerous. The purpose of this second investment seems, indeed, rather to have been the diversion of Harrison's attention from Erie, and the employment of the immense bands of Indians which the English had gathered at Malden, than any serious blow; and, finding no progress made, Proctor next moved to Sandusky, into the neighborhood of the commander-in-chief. The principal stores of Harrison were at Sandusky, while he was himself at Seneca and Major Croghan at Fort Stephenson or Lower Sandusky. This latter post being deemed indefensible against heavy cannon, and it being supposed that

Proctor would of course bring heavy cannon if he attacked it, the general and a council of war called by him thought it wisest to abandon it; but, before this could be done after the final determination of the matter, the appearance of the enemy upon the 31st of July made it impossible. The garrison of the little fort was composed of 150 men, under a commander just past his twenty-first year, and with a single piece of cannon, while the investing force, including Tecumseh's Indians, was, it is said, 3300 strong, and with six pieces of artillery,—all of them, fortunately, light ones. Proctor demanded a surrender, and told the unvarying story of the danger of provoking a general massacre by the savages unless the fort was yielded: to all which the representative of young Croghan replied by saying that the Indians would have none left to massacre if the British conquered, for every man of the garrison would have died at his post. Proctor upon this opened his fire, which, being concentrated upon the northwest angle of the fort, led the commander to think that it was meant to make a breach there and carry the works by assault: he therefore proceeded to strengthen that point by bags of sand and flour, while under cover of night he placed his single six-pounder in a position to rake the angle threatened, and then, having charged his infant battery with slugs and hidden it from the enemy, he waited the event. During the night of the 1st of August, and till late in the evening of the 2d, the firing continued upon the devoted northwest corner; then, under cover of the smoke and gathering darkness, a column of 350 men approached unseen to within twenty paces

of the walls. The musketry opened upon them, but with little effect; the ditch was gained, and in a moment filled with men. At that instant the masked cannon, only thirty feet distant, and so directed as to sweep the ditch, was unmasked and fired, killing at once 27 of the assailants. The effect was decisive; the column recoiled, and the little fort was saved, with the loss of one man. On the next morning the British and their allies, having the fear of Harrison before their eyes, were gone, leaving behind them, in their haste, guns, stores, and clothing.



COLONEL CROGHAN.



BUILDING OF THE FLEET ON LAKE ERIE.

BATTLE ON LAKE ERIE.

THE American fleet on Lake Erie having been completed, and with great difficulty passed over the bar, a principal part of the crew of each vessel being made up of the Pennsylvania militia who had volunteered to go on an expedition, sailed on a short cruise for the purpose of training the guns and of exercising the sailors. In the latter part of August, Commodore Perry proceeded to the mouth of Sandusky River to co-operate with General Harrison. At this place about 70 volunteer marines were received on board, and the fleet sailed in quest of the British squadron. The latter was at that time near Malden, before which place Commodore Perry appeared, and, after reconnoitring the enemy, he retired to Put-in Bay, a distance of thirty miles, in hopes of drawing out his antagonist.

On the morning of the 10th of September, 1813, the enemy was discovered bearing down upon the American squadron, which immediately got under way and stood out to meet him. The superiority of force was greatly in favor of the British, though they had not an equal number of vessels. Their crews were larger and the length and number of their guns greater than those of the American squadron.

When the American fleet stood out, the British fleet had the weather-gauge; but at ten o'clock A.M. the wind shifted and brought the American to windward. The line of battle was formed at eleven, and at fifteen minutes before twelve the enemy's flagship and the Queen Charlotte opened upon the Lawrence a heavy and effectual fire, which she was obliged to sustain upwards of ten minutes without a possibility of returning it, in consequence of her battery being of carronades. She nevertheless continued to bear up, and, having given a signal to the other vessels to support her, at a few minutes before twelve opened her fire upon the enemy.

The wind being too light to assist the remainder of the squadron in coming up, the Lawrence was compelled to fight the enemy's heaviest vessels upwards of two hours. The crew were not at all depressed; their animation increased as the desperation of the fight became greater, and the guns were worked with as much coolness and precision as if they had been in the act of training only. The slaughter on board the brig was almost unparalleled, the rigging very much injured, and the braces entirely shot away; and at length, after every gun

had been rendered useless, she became quite unmanageable. The first lieutenant, Yarnall, was thrice wounded; the second lieutenant, Forrest, struck in the breast; the gallant Lieutenant Brookes, of the marines, and Midshipman Laub, were killed, and Sailing-master Taylor, Purser Hamilton, and Midshipmen Claxton and Swartwout, wounded. Her loss already amounted to 22 killed and 61 wounded, when the commodore, seeing that she must very soon strike if the other vessels were not brought up, gave up the command of the *Lawrence* to Lieutenant Yarnall, and, jumping into a boat, ordered it to be steered for the *Niagara*, to which vessel he had determined to shift his flag. In passing from the *Lawrence* to the *Niagara* he stood up, waving his sword and gallantly cheering his men, under a shower of balls and bullets. He gained the *Niagara* unhurt at the moment the flag of the *Lawrence* came down; and, the wind having at that instant increased, he brought her into action, and at forty-five minutes past two gave signal for the whole fleet to close.

All the vessels were now engaged; but, as the superiority of the enemy had been increased by the loss of the *Lawrence*, the commodore determined on piercing his line with the *Niagara*. He therefore resolutely bore up, and, passing ahead of the *Detroit*, *Queen Charlotte*, and *Lady Prevost*, poured a galling and destructive fire into each from his starboard side, and into the *Chippewa* and *Little Belt* from his larboard. He was then within half pistol-shot, and, as he cut through the line, the commander of the *Lady Prevost*, a brave officer, who had distinguished him-

self at the battle of the Nile, received a musket-ball in the face, and the crew, being unable to stand the fire, immediately ran below. At this moment the Caledonia was struggling to get closer into the action, and her commander, Lieutenant Turner, ordered her guns to be fired through the foresail, which interfered between him and the enemy, rather than



BATTLE OF LAKE ERIE.

lose the chance of a full share in the combat, and was only prevented from attempting to board the Detroit by the prudent refusal of the officer of another small vessel to assist him.

The action was now raging with its utmost violence,—every broadside fired with the most exact precision, and the result of the conflict altogether uncertain. In addition to the loss of the Lawrence's

guns, one of the *Ariel's* had bursted, and the enemy had then the superiority of thirty-four guns. This doubtful aspect, however, soon after changed. The *Queen Charlotte* had lost her captain and all her principal officers; and having, by some mischance, run foul of the *Detroit*, most of the guns of both vessels became useless. In this situation, advantage of which was immediately taken by Commodore Perry, they were compelled to sustain, in turn, an incessant fire from the *Niagara* and other vessels of the American squadron. The British commodore's flag was soon after struck, and those of the *Queen Charlotte* and *Lady Prevost*, the *Hunter*, and the *Chippewa*, came down in immediate succession. The whole fleet surrendered to the inferior squadron, with the exception of the *Little Belt*, which attempted to escape, but was pursued by two of the gun-boats and captured at a distance of three miles from the squadron.

Thus, after an action of three hours, in which the individual gallantry of either fleet had never been surpassed by any naval event now to be found on the record of history, was the entire command of this important lake yielded to the American arms.



COLONEL JOHNSON.

BATTLE OF THE THAMES.

THE victory gained by Commodore Perry on Lake Erie gave many advantages to the army of General Harrison. The pursuit of the enemy was instantly resolved upon. On the 27th of September the army crossed the lake. Malden was found wasted and deserted by Proctor, who had retreated by the valley of the Thames towards the heart of Canada. On the 2d of October Harrison started in pursuit of the enemy, and, on the 5th, overtook them. Proctor's position was strong. The Indians, under Tecumseh,

were upon the left, between the river and a small marsh; the British regulars, between two marshes on the right. Harrison's order of battle had been determined when he became aware that the British regulars were drawn up in open order, which made them liable to a fatal attack by cavalry. He instantly resolved upon a novel manœuvre.

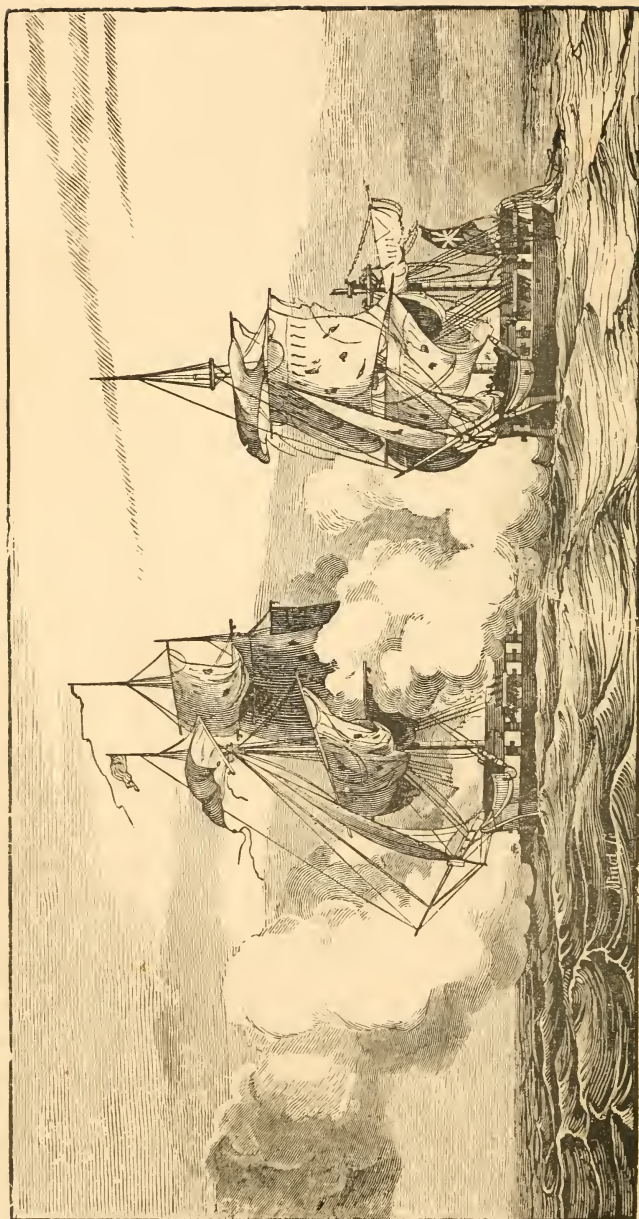
Colonel James Johnson, with one battalion of mounted men, was ordered to charge and break the line of regulars and then form in their rear. This was executed with precision. The British were broken, and the whole body, panic-stricken by the unexpected character of the attack, surrendered at once. Tecumseh and his Indians fought more obstinately. The Kentuckians, commanded by Colonel Richard M. Johnson, were forced to dismount in the contest. But the fall of the valiant Tecumseh, the soul of his people, led to the complete overthrow of the Indians. Within half an hour the battle was won, and a detachment was in pursuit of General Proctor, who had fled at the onset. Though 5000 men were engaged in this battle, only about 40 were killed, most of whom were Indians. This was a splendid and decisive victory. The British army was nearly all captured, and the Indians never recovered from the blow.



CAPTAIN LAWRENCE.

HORNET AND PEACOCK.

ON the 23d of February, 1813, the sloop-of-war Hornet, commanded by Captain James Lawrence, while cruising near Demarara, discovered a brig to the leeward, and chased her so near the shore that he was obliged to haul off for want of a pilot. During the chase, however, he had discovered a vessel at anchor outside of the bar of Demarara River, with English colors flying, and now began beating round the Corobano bank to get at her; when, between three and four o'clock in the afternoon, another sail was seen on his weather-quarter, edging down for him. As she approached she hoisted English colors, and proved to be the British brig Peacock, Captain Peake. The Hornet was immediately cleared for action, and kept close to the wind in order to get the weather-gauge of the approaching vessel. At ten minutes past five, finding that he could weather the enemy, Captain Lawrence hoisted American colors, tacked, and, in about a quarter of an hour, passed the British

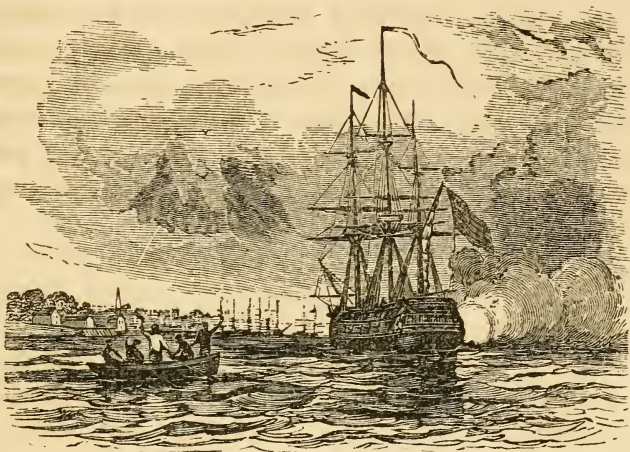


THE PEACOCK SUNK BY THE HORNET.

ship within half pistol-shot, and exchanged broadsides. The enemy was now in the act of wearing, when Captain Lawrence bore up, received his starboard broadside, and ran him close on board on the starboard-quarter; from which position he kept up so close and bloody a fire that in less than fifteen minutes from the commencement of the action the British struck their colors and hoisted a signal of distress. Lieutenant Shubrick instantly went on board, and found that she was cut to pieces, her captain killed, many of the crew killed and wounded, her mainmast gone by the board, six feet water in the hold, and sinking very fast. The two ships were immediately brought to anchor and the Hornet's boats despatched to bring off the wounded; but, although her guns were thrown overboard, the shot-holes which could be got at plugged, and every exertion made by pumping and baling to keep her afloat, so completely had she been shattered that she sunk before the prisoners could be removed, carrying down thirteen of her crew, as well as three men belonging to the Hornet. Lieutenant Connor and the other officers and men employed in removing the prisoners narrowly escaped by jumping into a boat as the Peacock went down; and four seamen of the Hornet ran up into the foretop at the same time, and were taken off by the boats.

The Peacock was deemed one of the finest ships of her class in the British navy. In size she was about equal to the Hornet; but in guns and men the Hornet was somewhat, though very little, her superior, and by no means so much so as to give her any decided advantage. The loss on board the

Peacock could not be precisely ascertained. Captain Peake was twice wounded, the second time mortally. Four men were found dead on board. The master and thirty-two others were wounded, three of whom afterwards died. The Hornet had only one man killed and two slightly wounded. Her rigging and sails were much cut, but her hull received very little injury.



CHESAPEAKE AND SHANNON.

AFTER the action with the *Peacock*, Captain Lawrence was promoted to the command of the frigate *Chesapeake*, then lying in Boston Harbor. She sailed on the 1st of June, 1813.

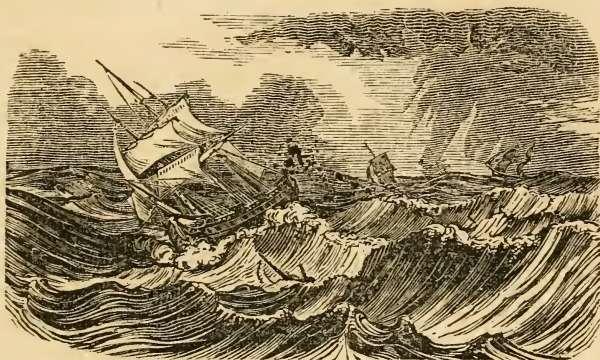
As soon as she got under way, Captain Lawrence called the crew together, and, having hoisted the white flag, with the motto of "Free Trade and Sailors' Rights," made a short address. His speech, however, was received with no enthusiasm; on the contrary, signs of dissatisfaction were evident,—particularly from a boatswain's mate, a Portuguese, who seemed to be at the head of the malecontents; and complaints were muttered that they had not yet received their prize-money. Such expressions, at the eve of an action, were but ill-bodings of the result of it; but Captain Lawrence, ignorant as he was of the character of his sailors, and unwilling at

such a moment to damp their spirits by harshness, preserved his accustomed calmness, and had prize-checks at once given by the purser to those who had not received them. While this scene was passing, the Shannon, observing the Chesapeake coming out, bore away. The Chesapeake followed her till four o'clock in the afternoon, when she hauled up and fired a gun, on which the Shannon hove to. They manœuvred for some time, till, at about a quarter before six, they approached within pistol-shot and exchanged broadsides.

These broadsides were both bloody; but the fire of the Shannon was most fortunate in the destruction of officers. The fourth lieutenant, Mr. Ballard, was mortally wounded; the sailing-master was killed, and Captain Lawrence received a musket-ball in his leg, which caused great pain and profuse bleeding; but he leaned on the companion-way and continued to order and to animate his crew. A second and a third broadside was exchanged, with evident advantage on the part of the Chesapeake; but, unfortunately, among those now wounded on board of her was the first lieutenant, Mr. Ludlow, who was carried below; three men were successively shot from the helm in about twelve minutes from the commencement of the action; and, as the hands were shifting, a shot disabled her foresail, so that she would no longer answer her helm, and her anchor caught in one of the after-ports of the Shannon, which enabled the latter to rake her upper-deck. As soon as Lawrence perceived that she was falling to leeward, and that by the Shannon's filling she would fall on board, he called his boarders, and

was giving orders about the foresail when he received a musket-ball in his body. The bugleman who should have called the boarders did not do his duty; and, at this moment, Commodore Broke, whose ship had suffered so much that he was preparing to repel boarding, perceiving from this accident how the deck of the Chesapeake was swept, jumped on board with about 20 men. They would have been instantly repelled; but the captain, the first lieutenant, the sailing-master, boatswain, lieutenant of marines, the only acting lieutenant on the spar-deck, were all killed or disabled. At the call of the boarders Lieutenant Cox ran on deck, but just in time to receive his falling commander and bear him below. Lieutenant Budd—the second lieutenant—led up the boarders; but only 15 or 20 would follow him, and with these he defended the ship till he was wounded and disabled. Lieutenant Ludlow, wounded as he was, hurried upon deck, where he soon received a mortal cut from a sabre. The marines who were engaged fought with desperate courage; but they were few in numbers, too many of them having followed the Portuguese boatswain's mate, who exclaimed, it is said, as he skulked below, "So much for not paying men their prize-money!" Meanwhile the Shannon threw on board 60 additional men, who soon succeeded in overpowering the seamen of the Chesapeake, who had now no officers to lead or rally them, and took possession of the ship, which was not, however, surrendered by any signal of submission, but became the enemy's only because they were able to overwhelm all who were in a condition to resist.

As Captain Lawrence was carried below, he perceived the melancholy condition of the Chesapeake, but cried out, "Don't surrender the ship." He was taken down in the wardroom, and, as he lay in excruciating pain, perceiving that the noise above had ceased, he ordered the surgeon to go on deck and tell the officers to fight on to the last and never strike the colors. "They shall wave," said he, "while I live." But it was too late to resist or to struggle longer; the enemy had already possession of the ship. As Captain Lawrence's wounds would not allow of his removal, he continued in the wardroom, surrounded by his wounded officers, and, after lingering in great pain for four days, during which his sufferings were too acute to permit him to speak, or perhaps to think of the sad events he had just witnessed, or do more than ask for what his situation required, he died on the 5th of June. His body was wrapped in the colors of the Chesapeake, and laid on the quarter-deck until they arrived at Halifax, where he was buried with the highest military and naval honors, the British officers forgetting for a moment, in their admiration of his character, that he had been but lately their enemy. His pall was supported by the oldest captains in the navy then at Halifax, and no demonstration of respectful attention was omitted to honor the remains of a brave but unfortunate stranger.

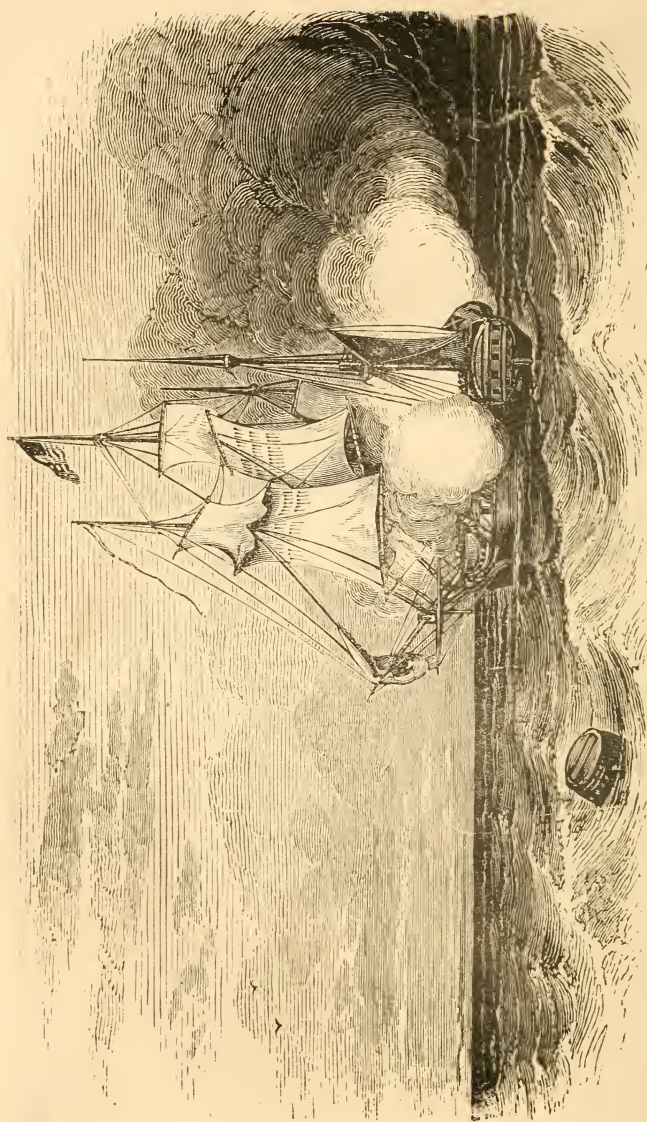


ENTERPRISE AND BOXER.

ON the 1st of September, 1813, the brig Enterprise sailed from Portsmouth on a cruise, and on the 3d discovered and chased a schooner into Portland, where he gained intelligence of several privateers being off Manhagan, and immediately stood for that place.

The British gun-brig the Boxer, of fourteen guns and nearly 100 men, had been fitted up at St. John's, New Brunswick, for the purpose of a combat with the Enterprise, mounting the same number of guns and very nearly the same number of men. To the crew of the Boxer, however, a detachment was added from the Rattler upon her arrival on the United States coast. On the morning of the 5th the Enterprise, in the bay near Penguin Point, discovered the Boxer getting under way, and gave chase to her. The Boxer fired several guns, stood for the Enterprise, and hoisted four ensigns. Captain Burrows, having ascertained her character, stood out of the bay to obtain sea-room; and, followed by the Boxer, he

hauled upon a wind until three P.M. At that hour he shortened sail, and in twenty minutes the action commenced, within half pistol-shot. At the first broadside Captain Blythe was killed by a cannon-shot through his body, and in a moment afterwards Captain Burrows fell by a musket-ball. The command of the two vessels during the whole engagement was therefore maintained by the lieutenants. Captain Burrows refused to quit the deck, and at four P.M. received the sword of Captain Blythe from the hands of Lieutenant McCall, expressed his satisfaction at the manner of his death, and expired about eight hours afterwards. The colors of the Boxer had been nailed to the mast, and her first officer was therefore obliged to hail Lieutenant McCall to inform him of her surrender before it was known that she was vanquished. She was immediately taken possession of and carried into Portland, with her masts, sails, and spars cut to pieces, and with twenty eighteen-pound shot in her hull. The number of her killed and wounded could not be ascertained, no papers being on board by which the strength of her crew could be known. Her officers admitted the loss of 25 killed and 14 wounded. The rigging of the Enterprise was much cut with grape-shot, but her hull was not materially damaged. Her loss was one killed and thirteen wounded: among the latter, the captain and carpenter's mate, mortally. Lieutenant Tillinghast and Midshipman Waters, the latter of whom was severely wounded, behaved with coolness and determination; and Lieutenant McCall, who succeeded



ENTERPRISE AND BOXER.

his gallant captain, sustained the reputation of the navy by his conduct throughout the action.

On their arrival at Portland the bodies of the deceased commanders were deposited with the usual military ceremonies, and the prisoners were soon after removed to the interior. Both vessels were repaired with the utmost despatch; and the Boxer, being considered the superior vessel, was ordered by the President of the United States to be delivered up for the benefit of the captors and bought from them into the service.



MASSACRE AT FORT MIMMS.

EARLY in 1812, Tecumseh, the great Shawnee warrior and statesman, appeared among the Indians of the South, attended their councils, and used all his knowledge of their character and his eloquence to induce them to join the Indian confederacy of the North and its British allies. It appears that his efforts were at first unsuccessful. But the successes of the British in the North, and the awful aid of superstition, effected Tecumseh's purpose. Through the channel of Florida the British supplied the Indians with implements of war and presents of goods highly valued by the red men.

A large majority of the Creeks—by far the most powerful of the Southern tribes—were induced to begin hostilities against the United States. Murders and robberies were committed, and the criminals were not delivered up on demand. The inhabitants of the frontier were filled with alarm and consternation. The people of the Tensaw district, on the Alabama, fled for safety to Fort Mimms. This post





MASSACRE AT FORT MIMMS.

was garrisoned by 150 volunteers, under command of Major Beasley. In the forenoon of the 30th of August, 1812, Weatherford, a Creek chief of great talents, with about 600 warriors, surprised the fort, set fire to the buildings it contained, and massacred all within it except 17 persons, who contrived to escape. Nearly 400 men, women, and children were put to death, with circumstances of the utmost horror.

This terrible event spread consternation through the neighboring settlements. The inhabitants fled towards the other forts, leaving their dwellings and fields to be destroyed or wasted by the savages. The spirit of the people of Tennessee and Georgia was aroused, and prompt exertions were made to punish the perpetrators of the massacre.



GENERAL JACKSON.

BATTLES OF TALLUSHATCHES AND TALLADEGA.

ON the 2d of November, 1813, Major-General Jackson despatched Brigadier-General Coffee from

the camp at Ten-Islands with 900 men, consisting of cavalry and mounted riflemen, on an expedition against the Tallushatches towns, where a considerable force of the Creeks was concentrated. Coffee arrived within a mile and a half of the town on the morning of the 3d, where he divided his force into two divisions, and directed them to march so as completely to encircle the town, which was effected in a masterly manner. When they arrived within about half a mile of the town the enemy began to prepare for action, which was announced by the beating of their drums, mingled with savage yells. About an hour after sunrise the action was brought on by two companies who had gone within the circle of alignment for the purpose of drawing the enemy out from their buildings. As soon as the two companies exhibited their front in view of the town and gave a few scattering shot, the enemy formed and made a violent charge upon them, on which they gave way, and were followed by the Indians until they reached the main body, who immediately opened a general fire, and then charged. The Indians now, in their turn, retreated, firing, until they got around and in their buildings, when they made a most determined resistance, fighting to the very last moment, as long as they could stand or sit, not one shrinking or complaining, not one asking for quarter. Every warrior in the town was killed, and all the women and children were taken prisoners, except a few who were unintentionally slain in consequence of the men flying to the houses and mixing with their families, and at the same time refusing quarter.

The number found killed of the enemy was 186, and a number of others were killed in the woods who were not found. The number of women and children taken was 84. Of the Americans five were killed and 41 wounded, the greater part slightly, none mortally; two of the killed were with arrows, which appeared to form a principal part of the arms of the Indians on this occasion, every man having a bow, with a bundle of arrows, which he used after the first fire with his gun, until a leisure time for loading offered.

Coffee bestows much praise on his men for their deliberation and firmness. "Notwithstanding our numbers," says he, "were far superior to that of the enemy, it was a circumstance to us unknown, and from the parade of the enemy we had every reason to suppose them our equals in number; but there appeared no visible traces of alarm in any. On the contrary, all appeared cool and determined; and, no doubt, when they face a foe of their own or of superior number, they will show the same courage as on this occasion."

The following day General Coffee returned with his detachment to the camp.

Late on the evening of the 7th a friendly Indian arrived at the camp, who brought intelligence that the enemy had arrived in great numbers at Talladega, about thirty miles below the camp, where 160 men of the friendly Creeks had erected a fort, the more effectually to resist the efforts of the hostile party, and where they were now stationed with their wives and children. The messenger represented that, unless speedy relief could be obtained

from the army, the fort would certainly be taken. General Jackson immediately gave orders for taking up the line of march, with 1200 infantry and 800 cavalry and mounted riflemen, leaving behind the sick, the wounded, and the baggage, with a sufficient force for their protection. By twelve o'clock that night the army was in motion, and commenced crossing the river opposite the encampment, which was effected in a few hours, and on the night of the 8th the army was encamped within six miles of the enemy. At eleven that night a soldier and two Indians, who had been sent forward to reconnoitre, returned with the intelligence that the enemy were encamped within a quarter of a mile of the fort; but they had not been able to approach near enough to ascertain either their number or precise situation. At midnight the adjutant-general was ordered to prepare the line of march, and by four o'clock the army was in motion.

The infantry marched in three columns; the cavalry and mounted riflemen were in the rear, with flankers on each wing. The advance consisted of a company of artillery with muskets, and two companies of riflemen. A company of spies marched four hundred yards in front of the whole, to bring on the engagement. Having arrived within a mile of the enemy at seven o'clock, 250 of the cavalry and mounted riflemen were placed in the rear of the centre as a *corps de reserve*, and the remainder were ordered to advance on the right and left of the infantry, and, after having encircled the enemy by uniting the fronts of their columns and keeping their rear connected with the infantry, to

face and press inwards towards the centre, so as to leave the enemy no possibility of escape. The infantry were ordered to advance by heads of companies, General Hall's brigade occupying the right and General Roberts's the left.

About eight o'clock, the advance having arrived within eighty yards of the enemy, who were concealed in a thick shrubbery which covered the margin of a rivulet, received from them a heavy fire, which they immediately returned and then charged and dislodged them from their position. The advance now fell back, as they had been previously ordered, to the centre. On the approach of the enemy, three of the militia-companies, having given one fire, commenced a retreat, notwithstanding the utmost exertions of their officers. To fill the vacancy occasioned by this retreat, Jackson immediately ordered up a regiment of volunteers; but, finding the advance of the enemy too rapid to admit of their arrival in time, the reserve was ordered to dismount and meet them. This order was executed with great promptitude and gallantry; and the retreating militia, seeing the spirited stand made by the reserve, immediately rallied, and, recovering their position, poured in upon the enemy a most destructive fire. The engagement now became general; and in fifteen minutes the Indians were seen flying in every direction. On the left they were met and repulsed by the mounted riflemen; but on the right it unfortunately happened that too great a space had been left between the cavalry and infantry, by which numbers escaped. They were

pursued, however, for three miles, to the mountains, with great slaughter.

The force of the enemy was represented by themselves at 1080, of whom 299 were left dead on the ground, and a great many were killed in their flight. It is believed that very few escaped without a wound. The American loss was 15 killed and 80 wounded.



EXPEDITION TO THE HILLIBEE TOWNS AND THE TALLAPOOSA RIVER.

ON the 11th of November, General Cocke, who commanded the other division of the Tennessee militia, ordered Brigadier-General White, with a detachment of mounted infantry and cavalry, to proceed from Fort Armstrong, where this division was stationed, on an expedition against the Hillibee towns of the hostile Creeks, on the Tallapoosa River. This expedition was completely successful. They penetrated one hundred miles into the enemy's country and burned four of their villages, three of which they found deserted. Previous to their arrival at the fourth, they learned that a party of the hostile Creeks were assembled there. Having marched the whole of the night of the 17th, they

surrounded and completely surprised the town at daylight of the morning of the 18th; and of the whole party, which consisted of 316, not one escaped, 60 being killed and the remainder made prisoners. The detachment now returned to camp, where they arrived on the 23d, having lost not one drop of blood in this enterprise. The country through which they marched was exceedingly rough and hilly, and they had to pass several narrow defiles, where it was necessary to use the utmost precaution. The troops and horses, likewise, had to be subsisted, in a great degree, on such supplies as could be procured in the enemy's country, which rendered their march more tardy than it would otherwise have been.

The Georgia militia, though embodied before those of Tennessee, were not able, from the want of military supplies, to proceed to active operations till the end of November. Brigadier-General Stewart had been originally destined for the command, as the senior brigadier; but, family considerations inducing him to decline its acceptance, Brigadier-General Floyd was appointed in his room.

Towards the end of November, Floyd received information that numbers of the hostile Indians were assembled at Autossee, a town on the southern bank of the Tallapoosa River, about twenty miles above its junction with the Coosa. He immediately left his camp, which was situated on the west side of the Chattahoochee River, and proceeded against the enemy with 950 militia and between 300 and 400 of the friendly Creeks. On the evening of the 28th the detachment encamped within nine or ten miles

of the place of destination, and, having resumed their march about one next morning, at half-past six they were formed for action in front of the town. The detachment was formed in two columns, with a rifle-company on each flank and a company of artillery in front of the right column.

It was Floyd's intention to have completely surrounded the enemy by resting the right wing of his force on Canleebee Creek, at the mouth of which he was informed their town stood, and resting his left on the river-bank below the town; but, to his surprise, as the day dawned, he perceived a second town about five hundred yards below that which he was preparing to attack. The plan, therefore, was instantly changed: three companies of infantry on the left were wheeled to the left *en échelon*, and advanced to the lower town, accompanied by a rifle-company and two troops of light dragoons. The remainder of the force approached the upper town, and the battle soon became general. The Indians presented themselves at every point, and fought with desperate bravery; but the well-directed fire of the artillery and the bayonets of the infantry soon forced them to take refuge in the outhouses, thickets, and copses in the rear of the town. Many, it was supposed, secured themselves in caves previously formed for this purpose in the high bluff of the river, which was thickly covered with reeds and brush-wood. It was intended that the friendly Indians should have crossed the river above the town and been posted on the opposite shore during the action, to fire on such of the enemy as should attempt to escape, or to keep in check any reinforcements which

might be attempted to be thrown in from the neighboring towns. Owing to the difficulty of the ford, however, and the coldness of the weather and lateness of the hour, this arrangement failed, and their leaders were directed to cross Canleebee Creek and occupy that flank, to prevent escapes from the Tallissee town. Some time after the action commenced, the friendly Indians thronged in disorder in the rear of the militia, when the hostile tribes fell on the flanks of the detachment and fought with great intrepidity. By nine o'clock, however, the enemy was completely driven from the plains and the houses of both towns wrapped in flames.

It was impossible to determine the strength of the enemy; but from the information of some of the chiefs, which it is said could be relied on, there were assembled at Autossee warriors from eight towns for its defence, it being their beloved ground, on which they proclaimed no white man could approach without inevitable destruction. Neither was it possible to ascertain their loss; but from the number which were lying scattered over the field, together with those destroyed in the towns and those slain on the bank of the river, whom respectable officers affirmed they saw lying in heaps at the water's edge, where they had been precipitated by their surviving friends, their loss in killed alone must have been at least 200, among whom were the Autossee and Tallissee kings. The number of buildings burned is supposed to have been 400; some of them were of a superior order for the dwellings of savages, and filled with valuable articles. The Americans had 11 killed and 54 wounded: among the latter was General Floyd.

The detachment being now sixty miles from any depôt of provisions, and their rations pretty nearly consumed, as soon as the dead and wounded were properly disposed of the place was abandoned, and the troops commenced their march back to the camp on the Chattahoochee: a measure the more necessary as they were in the heart of an enemy's country, which in a few days could have poured from its numerous towns hosts of warriors. They arrived at the camp in safety, having marched 120 miles in seven days.

On the 9th of December another detachment of the Georgia militia, consisting of about 530 men, under the command of General Adams, marched on an expedition against the Creek towns on the Tallapoosa River. Notwithstanding the precautions which they used to prevent the Indians from hearing of their approach, they found the villages deserted, and were unable to bring the enemy to action, though their yells were repeatedly heard on both sides of the river. Having burned two of their villages, therefore, the detachment returned to camp.



TREATY OF THE HICKORY GROUND.

FINAL TREATY OF THE CREEKS.

ON the 17th of January, 1814, General Jackson, finding himself in a condition to commence active offensive operations, marched from his encampment at Fort Strother with 900 volunteers, who were soon afterwards joined by 300 friendly Indians, against an assemblage of Creeks at the Great Bend of the Tallapoosa. On the evening of the 21st he fell upon a large trail which indicated the neighborhood of a strong force. At eleven o'clock at night his spies came in and informed him that there was a large encampment of Indians at about three miles distance, who, from their warwhoops and dances, appeared to be apprized of his approach, and would either commence a night-attack upon him or make

their escape. Having received this intelligence, General Jackson put himself in readiness to meet an attack or pursue them as soon as daylight appeared.

At six o'clock in the morning a vigorous attack was made upon his left flank, which sustained it with bravery: the action continuing to rage at that point and on the left of the rear for half an hour. As soon as it became light enough to pursue, the left wing was reinforced by Captain Ferril's company of infantry and led on to the charge by General Coffee. The enemy was completely routed at every point; and, the friendly Indians joining in the pursuit, they were chased about two miles with great slaughter. The chase being over, General Coffee was detached to burn their encampment; but, finding it fortified, he returned to the main body for artillery. Half an hour after his return a large force appeared and commenced an attack upon the right flank. General Coffee was permitted, at his own request, to take 200 men and turn the enemy's left; but, by some mistake, only 54 followed him. With these he commenced an attack on their left; 200 of the friendly Indians were ordered to fall upon the enemy's right and co-operate with the general. The Creeks intended this attack on Jackson's right as a feint, and, expecting to find his left weakened, directed their main force against that quarter; but General Jackson, perceiving the object of the enemy, had directed that flank to remain firm in its position, and at the first moment of attack they were supported by the reserve under Captain Ferril. The whole line met the approach of the

enemy with vigor, and, after a few fires, made a bold and decisive charge. The Creeks fled with precipitation, and were pursued a considerable distance with a destructive fire. In the mean time General Coffee was contending on the right with a superior force; the friendly Indians who had been ordered to his support, seeing the enemy routed on the left, quit their post and joined in the chase. That being over, Jim Fife, with the friendly Indians, was again ordered to support General Coffee. As soon as he reached him they made a decisive charge, routed the enemy, and pursued him three miles. Forty-five of the enemy's slain were found. General Coffee was wounded in the body, and his aid, Colonel Donaldson, and three others, slain. The next day General Jackson commenced his return-march to Fort Strother. His men and horses were exhausted, and he was not furnished with either provisions or forage for a longer stay. The enemy, supposing they had defeated the general, hung on his rear; and on the morning of the 24th, as he was on the point of crossing Enotachopeo Creek, the front-guard having crossed, with part of the flank-columns and the wounded, and the artillery just entering the water, an attack commenced on the rear. The main part of the rear-guard precipitately gave way, leaving only 25 men, under Colonel Carrol, who maintained their ground as long as possible. There then remained on the left of the creek, to meet the enemy, the remnant of the rear-guard, the artillery-company, and Captain Russell's company of spies. Lieutenant Armstrong, of the artillery, immediately ordered them to form and advance to the top of the

hill, while he and a few of his men dragged up a six-pounder amid a most galling fire from more than ten times their numbers. Arrived at the top, they formed and poured in upon their assailants a fire of grape, and at length made a charge and repelled them. Lieutenant Armstrong, Captains Hamilton, Bradford, and McGovock, fell in this rencontre. By this time a considerable number had recrossed the creek and joined the chase; Captain Gordon, of the spies, rushed from the front and partially succeeded in turning the enemy's left flank. The Creeks now fled in the greatest consternation, throwing off their packs and every thing that retarded their flight, and were pursued for more than two miles. Twenty-six of their warriors were left dead on the field. General Jackson's loss, in the several engagements of the 22d and 24th, was 24 killed and 70 wounded. After the battle of the 24th, General Jackson was enabled to return to Fort Strother without further molestation.

The Creeks, encouraged by what they considered a victory over General Jackson's forces in the battles of the 22d and 24th of January, continued to concentrate their forces and fortify themselves at the Great Bend of the Tallapoosa. This river forms the northeastern branch of the Alabama. Several miles above its junction with the Coosa, is a curve in the river in the form of a horseshoe, called by the whites the Great Bend, and by the Indians Emucsau. The peninsula formed by the bend contains about one hundred acres, and the isthmus leading to it is about forty rods across; at the bottom of the peninsula is the village of Tohopisca, con-

taining about two hundred houses. On this peninsula the Indians from the adjoining districts had concentrated their forces to the amount of 1000 warriors, with ample stores of provisions and ammunition, and had fortified themselves with great skill, having thrown up a breastwork consisting of eight tiers of logs with double portholes across the isthmus, so that an assailing enemy might be opposed by a double and cross-fire by the garrison, who could lie in perfect safety behind their works.

Considerable reinforcements of volunteers from Tennessee, and friendly Indians, having reached General Jackson on the 16th of March, he left Fort Strother with his whole disposable force, amounting to about 3000 of every description, on an expedition against this assemblage of Indians. He proceeded down the Coosa, about sixty miles, to the mouth of Cedar Creek, where he established a post called Fort Williams, and proceeded, on the 24th, across the ridge of land dividing the waters of the Coosa from the Tallapoosa, and arrived at the Great Bend on the morning of the 27th, having the three preceding days opened a passage through the wilderness of fifty-two miles. On the 26th he passed the battleground of the 22d of January, and left it three miles in his rear. General Coffee was detached, with 700 cavalry and mounted gun-men and 600 friendly Indians, to cross the river below the bend, secure the opposite banks, and prevent escape. Having crossed at the Little Island Ford, three miles below the bend, his Indians were ordered silently to approach and line the bank of the river, while the mounted men occupied the adjoining heights, to

guard against reinforcements, which might be expected from the Oakfusky towns, eight miles below. Lieutenant Bean at the same time was ordered to occupy Little Island at the fording-place, to secure any that might attempt to escape in that direction. In the mean time General Jackson, with the artillery and infantry, moved on in slow and regular order to the isthmus, and planted his guns on an eminence one hundred and fifty yards in front of the breast-work. On perceiving that General Coffee had completed his arrangements below, he opened a fire upon the fortification, but found he could make no other impression with his artillery than boring shot-holes through the logs. General Coffee's Indians on the bank, hearing the roaring of the cannon in front and observing considerable confusion on the peninsula, supposing the battle to be nearly won, crossed over and set fire to the village and attacked the Creeks in the rear. At this moment General Jackson ordered an assault upon the works in front. The regular troops, led by Colonel Williams, accompanied by a part of the militia of General Dougherty's brigade, led on by Colonel Russell, presently got possession of a part of the works, amid a tremendous fire from behind them. The advance-guard was led by Colonel Sisler, and the left extremity of the line by Captain Gordon, of the spies, and Captain McMarry, of General Johnson's brigade of West Tennessee militia. The battle for a short time was obstinate, and fought musket-to-musket through the port-holes, when the assailants succeeded in getting possession of the opposite side of the works, and the contest ended. The Creeks were entirely routed,

and the whole margin of the river strewed with the slain. The troops under General Jackson, and General Coffee's Indians, continued the work of destruction as long as there was a Creek to be found. General Coffee, on seeing his Indians crossing over, had ordered their places to be supplied on the bank by his riflemen; and every Indian that attempted to escape by swimming the river or crossing the Little Island below was met and slain by General Coffee's troops. The battle, as long as any appearance of resistance remained, lasted five hours; the slaughter continued until dark, and was renewed the next morning, when 16 more of the unfortunate savages were hunted out of their hiding-places and slain. Five hundred and fifty-seven warriors were found dead on the peninsula, among whom was their famous prophet Manahell, and two others, the principal instigators of the war; 250 more were estimated to have been killed in crossing the river, and at other places, which were not found. General Jackson's loss was 26 white men and 23 Indians killed, and 107 white men and 47 Indians wounded.

This was a decisive stroke. The power of the Creeks was crushed forever, and the miserable remnant of the hostile party, under their bold, eloquent, and indomitable chief, Weatherford, wandered about the country, hunted like wild beasts. Soon after the victory, General Jackson retired to the Hickory Ground, at which place terms of peace were settled, Weatherford, by his dignified conduct, securing an unexpected degree of favor for his people.



BATTLE OF CHIPPEWA.

FROM this period until the commencement of July, 1814, the hostile armies lay comparatively inactive. Soon after his arrival at Sackett's Harbor from French Mills, General Brown put his troops in motion for the Niagara frontier; but, after proceeding some distance, he returned to the former post. At this place he remained, assiduously employed in disciplining and organizing his troops, until he received orders from the government to assemble a division of the army at Black Rock and Buffalo, with a view to the recovery of Fort Niagara, which still remained in the hands of the enemy, and to the capture of the British posts in the peninsula. His force, which consisted of between 3000 and 4000 men, was composed of two brigades of regulars, with artillery, the first brigade commanded by Brigadier-

General Scott, and the second by Brigadier-General Ripley, together with a body of volunteers from New York and Pennsylvania, under General Porter. The commander-in-chief, General Brown, had recently been promoted to the rank of major-general. With this army, therefore, the best-appointed, perhaps, and most efficient of any that had been yet assembled, was the last campaign of the war on this frontier commenced.

The first attack made by this force was on the British fort of Erie, opposite to Black Rock. On the 2d of July, at midnight, the whole army embarked in boats from the latter place, and the next morning landed on the enemy's shore. Preparations were immediately made for the assault of the fort; but it surrendered before the artillery could be planted against it. The garrison, to the number of 137, were made prisoners of war.

The British troops in the vicinity were at this period encamped in a strong position at Chippewa, and were supposed to amount to about 3000 men, who were commanded by Major-General Riall. To the attack of this place General Brown moved his army on the succeeding day, leaving behind him a small garrison in Fort Erie, and encamped in the evening in a favorable position, within two miles of the enemy's works. On the morning of the 5th the American pickets were repeatedly attacked by parties of the enemy; and General Porter was despatched in the afternoon to gain the rear of these skirmishers, and, by cutting them off, bring on an engagement of the main body. General Riall, about the same time, moved out of his works with his

whole force, and soon fell in with General Porter's command. Perceiving this movement, General Brown ordered the first brigade and Towson's artillery to advance and engage the enemy on the plains of Chippewa: and in a few minutes a warm action commenced.

The left of the American position was occupied by General Porter's brigade of volunteers, who, unable to withstand the fire of the British regulars, gave way, and exposed that flank of General Scott's brigade. To prevent the enemy from assailing it, General Brown now ordered up the brigade of General Ripley, with directions to skirt the wood on the left and endeavor to gain the rear of the British right. After a most severe and arduous conflict, Major Jessup, who commanded a battalion on the left flank, succeeded in gaining a position, from whence he opened so galling a fire as to cause the enemy's right to fall back. In the mean time the brigade of General Scott had continued to advance against the powerful resistance of the enemy, who now, finding his efforts repulsed at every point, gradually retired, until he reached the sloping ground in the vicinity of Chippewa, where, being hard pressed by the victors, his retreat was changed into a rapid and disorderly flight. The advance of the Americans was, however, checked by the batteries at Chippewa, behind which the British troops had rallied. General Brown now ordered up the artillery, with a view of forcing the works; but, finding the day to be nearly spent and the batteries of the enemy strongly fortified, he drew off his forces and retired to the camp.

In proportion to the numbers engaged, the loss of men in this action was unusually great. The official report of General Brown stated the killed, wounded, and missing of the American army to amount to 328. That of the British troops appears, from the statement of General Drummond, to have amounted to 133 killed, 320 wounded, and 46 prisoners, among whom were many officers of rank. Few of the American officers were wounded, and not one killed, although their conduct was such as to call forth the highest encomiums of their commander. Generals Scott and Ripley, and Majors Jessup, Leavenworth, and McNeill, and many others, were specially noticed, in the official report, in terms of high praise.



BATTLES OF BRIDGEWATER AND NIAGARA.

ON the 25th of July, 1814, General Brown was informed that the British army had moved to Queenstown in considerable force, and was landing a party at Lewistown for the purpose of attacking the town of Schlosser and capturing the stores of his army. With the expectation of drawing him off from this attempt, General Scott was despatched on the road to Queenstown, with his own brigade, Towson's artillery, and the dragoons. At four in the afternoon this detachment moved from the camp, and, having proceeded about two miles, discovered the enemy posted on an eminence of considerable strength at a place called Bridgewater, having the Queenstown Road in their front, the position being defended by a formidable battery of

nine pieces of artillery. Between this post and General Scott's advance was a narrow strip of wood. He immediately determined to attack the enemy, and, after despatching an express to camp for a reinforcement, formed his small party in a plain in front of the British position. The artillery, under Captain Towson, opened a cannonade, which was returned by the enemy's batteries with great effect; and an action commenced and was supported more than an hour, by the first brigade, against greatly-superior numbers. The 11th and 22d regiments, having expended their ammunition, fell back, both of their commanding and most of the inferior officers being wounded. The brunt of the engagement then fell on the 9th, commanded by Colonel Leavenworth, which suffered severely from the enemy's fire. In the mean time the 25th regiment, under Major Jessup, which had been placed on the right of the American line, finding the road which led to the rear of the enemy's left unoccupied, moved along it, and threw itself on the rear with such signal success as to capture General Riall and many other officers and to cause the flight of a great part of their line. The enemy's batteries, however, still continued a heavy fire, before which the ranks of General Scott's brigade were rapidly thinning; and, reduced as it was in numbers, it was evident that it could not withstand the assault of a fresh body of troops which the British commander, ignorant of the small amount of troops opposed to him, had ordered up. In this critical situation of affairs, day being now spent and its light partially supplied by the moon, the second brigade, under

General Ripley, arrived in time to retrieve the fortune of the day. Hearing, while at the camp, the fire of musketry and cannon, it was immediately put in motion, and received orders from General Brown to advance to the support of the first brigade, to which it immediately hastened. The order was rapidly complied with; and, when the troops arrived on the field, General Ripley was directed by General Brown to form on the right of the first brigade. Perceiving the exhausted state of that body and the nature of the enemy's position, General Ripley determined to depart from his orders, a literal compliance with which would, in all probability, have placed his brigade in the same dangerous situation with that of General Scott. He saw that the position of the enemy's artillery on the eminence was the great source of annoyance to the American army, and unless that should be carried their defeat might be considered as certain. He determined, therefore, to place his own brigade between that of General Scott and the enemy's battery and endeavor to get possession of the latter. Forming, therefore, the two regiments of which his brigade was composed in the intended situation, he directed Colonel Miller to lead the 21st regiment immediately up to the cannon, while he himself, at the head of the 23d, moved to the attack of the infantry on the left. This order was executed by the 21st with a degree of gallantry never exceeded in any previous combat, and which shed the highest glory upon that regiment and its gallant commander. In a few moments the enemy's cannon were in his possession; and such was the valor of the assail-

ants and the resolution of the enemy that the artillery-men were bayoneted while in the act of firing their pieces. Exactly at the same moment General Ripley, with the 23d regiment, which had at first faltered before the destructive fire of the enemy, attacked the infantry and drove them from the crest of the eminence. The enemy's position was thus gained, after a most sanguinary contest; and the line of the second brigade formed in front of the captured cannon, with the 1st regiment and General Porter's volunteers on the left and the 25th regiment on the right, the American artillery being between that regiment and the 23d.

Mortified by his expulsion from the eminence, and having received an accession of fresh troops, the enemy now brought up his whole force and made a resolute and determined attempt to recover his position. He was received with equal gallantry by the second brigade, and, after a close contest of bayonets, was driven down the hill. The attack was renewed a second time with no better success; and at last, about midnight, a third and final attempt was made, which was not defeated until after great loss on both sides. The firing then ceased in every direction, the British troops having been withdrawn, leaving their opponents in possession of the field. The brigade of General Scott had, while this contest was continued, been reformed, and, passing through an opening of General Ripley's line, made an unsuccessful charge upon the enemy's right flank; and afterwards, participating in the conflict, it took post on the left.

In this severe engagement Generals Brown and

Scott were both wounded and compelled to leave the field. The command therefore devolved upon General Ripley, who, with this information, received directions from General Brown to collect the wounded and return to camp. Unfortunately, no means were at hand for the removal of the captured artillery. Most of the horses had been killed, and the troops were so much exhausted as to render the removal of the cannon by hand impracticable. They were, therefore, reluctantly left on the ground, having been previously spiked and otherwise injured. The wounded being collected and the shattered remains of the army consolidated, the line of march was taken up in good order for the camp. The loss of men was remarkably equal in number on both sides; but, from the inferior numerical force of the Americans, it fell more severely on them.

Of the British 84 were killed, of whom 5 were officers, 559 wounded, including Generals Drummond and Riall and 39 other officers, and 234 missing and prisoners: in all, 878. Of the Americans 860 were killed, wounded, or missing.



SIEGE OF FORT ERIE.

THE capture of Major-General Riall and many other of the enemy's officers was owing to the enterprise and skill of Major Jessup,—one of the most gallant and accomplished of soldiers, whose humanity was as strongly displayed on this occasion as his valor. To the judgment of General Ripley and the unsurpassed steadiness of his brigade, particularly of the 21st regiment, under Colonel Miller, the final success of the day seems to have been greatly owing; and the storming of the heights of Bridgewater will long be remembered among the most gallant achievements in the American annals.

The remains of the army having been marched back to the camp, General Ripley received directions from General Brown to refresh the troops and return to the field of battle in the morning, there to be

governed by circumstances. Accordingly, at dawn on the succeeding day the troops were put in motion for that purpose; but General Ripley, having ascertained that the enemy was strongly posted in front and his line nearly double that of the Americans, his own force being reduced to 1600 men, resolved to disobey his instructions and avoid a contest with an enemy of such superior force. He therefore broke up his camp at Chippewa, and, destroying the bridges in his rear, retreated to Fort Erie, and immediately proceeded to strengthen and extend its defences.

This wise and judicious retreat, which was severely censured at the time, probably saved the remains of this gallant army from entire destruction. The enemy, to the number of about 5000 men, soon afterwards followed his footsteps and appeared before Fort Erie, to which they began to lay a regular siege. In the mean time, by the indefatigable exertions of the American troops, the fort was put in a better state of defence, although still imperfect. The main camp of the enemy was distant about two miles from the American fortifications, around which they now commenced a double line of intrenchments, supported by block-houses.

On the 5th of August—the day after the commencement of the siege—General Gaines arrived from Sackett's Harbor, and, being the senior officer, took the command. From this day to the 14th nothing material occurred, the enemy being employed in cannonading the American batteries and drawing closer their lines of circumvallation. At length, on the evening of that day, an unusual



GENERAL TOWSON.

degree of activity being observed in the British camp, it was conjectured that an assault would be attempted; and preparations were therefore made to receive it. At two in the morning of the 15th the British troops moved from their intrenchments in three columns,—the right under Colonel Fischer, the centre and left under Colonels Drummond and Scott. The approach of the right column was soon perceived on the American left, which was defended by the 21st regiment and Towson's artillery, between whom and the enemy only a line of loose brush intervened. The column was permitted to approach within a short distance, when so destructive a fire was opened upon it that it fell back in confusion. The attempt was four times renewed, with no greater success; and the enemy at last broke and fled to the encampment.

In the mean time the left and centre columns had advanced at the same moment to the assault. The former were received by the 9th regiment, the artillery of Captain Douglass, and two companies of volunteers, of New York and Pennsylvania, and retreated after the first fire. The efforts of the centre column, however, were more steady and successful. Being covered in a great measure by a ravine, they suddenly emerged, and, placing scaling-ladders to the wall, ascended the parapet, and, after a sanguinary struggle, in which they were twice repulsed, succeeded for a short time in establishing themselves in the bastion. At this moment an explosion took place under the platform which destroyed great numbers of both armies and caused the sudden and confused flight of the enemy, whose

numbers were thinned in their retreat by the American artillery.

In this sanguinary and protracted contest, which continued until after daylight, the British troops suffered very severely. According to the official report of their commander, 57 were killed, including Colonels Scott and Drummond, the leaders of the left and centre columns, 319 wounded, and 539 missing, of whom about 200 were taken prisoners. The American loss amounted to but 84 in killed, wounded, and missing. Among the killed, however, were Captain Williams and Lieutenant McDonough of the artillery, both officers of great promise.

After this repulse the British troops lay comparatively inactive for a considerable period. A cannonading was, indeed, kept up on both sides, without material consequences. By the bursting of a shell General Gaines received a wound that obliged him to retire from the command, which then devolved on General Ripley, and was retained by him until the 2d of September, when General Brown, having recovered from his wounds, resumed it.

The batteries of the enemy began now to appear every day more formidable; fresh troops were constantly arriving; and every thing indicated an unfavorable destiny for the garrison of Fort Erie. Considerable anxiety was consequently excited in the public mind for the fate of these brave men. Reinforcements were, however, on the march from Plattsburg, which was itself menaced by Sir George Prevost. The fire from the batteries continuing to be very severe, General Brown resolved upon a sortie for the purpose of effecting their destruction.



GENERAL PORTER.

The British force consisted of three brigades of about 1500 men each, one of which was alternately stationed at the batteries, while the other two remained at the camp, two miles distant. The object proposed in the sortie was the destruction of the cannon and the defeat or capture of the brigade on duty before the arrival of the reserve. The 17th of September was fixed upon for this enterprise. At noon of that day the troops moved out of the fort, in two divisions. The left, commanded by General Porter, and consisting of the riflemen and Indians under Colonel Gibson, and two columns,

one under General Davis, the other under Colonel Wood, proceeded, by a road nearly opened through the forest, to the enemy's right. The right division, under General Miller, was stationed in the ravine, between the fort and the hostile lines, with directions not to advance until General Porter should have reached the enemy's flank.

The left division advanced with so much celerity that the enemy were completely surprised. A severe conflict, however, ensued, which in thirty minutes ended in the capture of the batteries and garrison, with the loss of Colonels Gibson and Wood, both of whom fell, gallantly fighting, at the head of their columns. The noise of the firing reaching the division of General Miller, he immediately moved forward, and succeeded, after a close and desperate contest, in carrying the batteries opposed to him, and took possession of their block-houses. He was now joined by General Ripley, who took the command; and, the remaining battery having been captured, the troops were employed in destroying the enemy's works and spiking his cannon. At this moment General Ripley received a severe wound, and the command devolved upon General Miller. The object of the sortie being accomplished, the whole body returned to the fort, bringing with them 380 prisoners, and having destroyed the fruits of forty-seven days' labor.

From the spirited resistance of the enemy, the loss sustained by the assailants was, as may be supposed, severe. Of killed the number amounted to 79, among whom was General Davis, of the New York militia; 232 were wounded, and 216 missing.

The official report of the British commander acknowledged a loss of 609 men, 115 of whom were killed, 178 wounded, and 316 prisoners. The enemy claimed a victory; but their retreat, which took place a few days afterwards, palpably contradicted this pretension.

The reinforcements from Plattsburg, amounting to nearly 5000 men, which had taken a circuitous route and were delayed a considerable time, arrived on the 9th of October at Fort Erie, and the command of the whole force then devolved upon Major-General Izard. The enemy having fallen back behind the Chippewa, that officer moved from Fort Erie on the 14th, with the design of bringing him to action. On the 18th General Bissell was despatched with about 900 men to destroy the enemy's stores at Lyon's Creek, which service he executed after a sharp contest with a detachment from the enemy's army of about 1200 men under the Marquis of Tweeddale, which he succeeded in repulsing. The army of General Izard had, in the mean time, advanced towards Chippewa, where it found the enemy strongly posted in an intrenched camp, from which various attempts were made to entice him, without success. The season being now far advanced, it was determined to withdraw the army to the American shore. Fort Erie being therefore destroyed, General Izard evacuated the Canadian territory, and distributed his troops at the posts of Buffalo, Black Rock, and Batavia: and thus terminated the third and last invasion of the peninsula by the American forces.



COMMODORE McDONOUGH.

BATTLES OF PLATTSBURG AND LAKE CHAMPLAIN.

IN the mean time, events occurred in other quarters of the Union no less honorable to the American arms. Sir George Prevost, Governor-General of Canada, having collected all his disposable force for an invasion of the Union as far as Crown Point, entered the country on the 1st of the month and occupied the village of Champlain. There he issued proclamations tending to dissuade the people from their allegiance, and inviting them to furnish the army with provisions for their further progress. General Macomb was then at Plattsburg, with about 2000 American troops, many of whom were militia. He made able dispositions of his small force, and prepared for a determined resistance to the progress of Prevost. Simultaneously with their operations on land, the enemy prepared their fleet for action on Lake Champlain.

The American fleet, under Commodore McDo-

nough, lay at anchor in Burlington Bay, on the right flank of the American lines, and two miles distant. Great exertions had been made by both parties to produce a superior naval force on this lake,—the Americans at Otter Creek, and the British at the Isle aux Noix. On comparing their relative strength on the 11th of September, the American fleet consisted of the *Saratoga*, flag-ship, mounting 26 guns; *Eagle*, 20 guns; *Ticonderoga*, 17 guns;



BURLINGTON BAY.

Preble, 7 guns; six galleys of two guns each, 12 guns; four of one, 4 guns: making in the whole 86 guns and 820 men. The British fleet consisted of the frigate *Confiance*, flag-ship, mounting 39 guns; *Linnet*, 16 guns; *Cherub*, 11 guns; *Finch*, 11 guns; five galleys of two guns each, 10 guns; eight of one, 8 guns: making in the whole 95 guns and 1020 men.

The British-land forces employed themselves from the 7th to the 11th in bringing up their heavy artillery and strengthening their works on the north bank of the Saranac. Their fortified encampment was on a ridge a little to the west of the town, their right near the river, and their left resting on the lake, one mile in the rear of the village. Having determined on a simultaneous attack by land and water, they lay in this position on the morning of the 11th, waiting the approach of their fleet. At eight o'clock the wished-for ships appeared under easy sail, moving round Cumberland Head, and were hailed with joyous acclamations. At nine o'clock they anchored within three hundred yards of the American squadron, in line of battle,—the *Confiance* opposed to the *Saratoga*, the *Linnet* to the *Eagle*, thirteen British galleys to the *Ticonderoga*, *Preble*, and a division of the American galleys, the *Cherub* assisting the *Confiance* and *Linnet* and the *Finch* aiding the galleys. In this position, the weather being perfectly clear and calm and the bay smooth, the whole force on both sides became at once engaged. About an hour and a half after the commencement of the action the starboard guns of the *Saratoga* were nearly all dismantled. The commandant ordered a stern-anchor to be dropped and the lower cable cut, by means of which the ship rounded to and presented a fresh broadside to her enemy. The *Confiance* attempted the same operation and failed. This was attended with such powerful effects that she was obliged to surrender in a few minutes. The whole broadside of the *Saratoga* was then brought to bear on the *Linnet*, and in fifteen minutes she followed the ex-

ample of her flag-ship. One of the British sloops struck to the Eagle; three galleys were sunk, and the rest made off. No ship in the fleet being able to follow them, they escaped down the lake. There was no mast standing in either squadron at the close of the action to which a sail could be attached. The Saratoga received fifty-five round-shot in her hull and the Confiance one hundred and five. The action lasted without any cessation, on a smooth sea, at close quarters, two hours and twenty minutes. In the American squadron 52 were killed and 58 wounded. In the British, 84 were killed and 110 wounded. Among the slain was the British commandant, Commodore Downie. This engagement was in full view of both armies and of numerous spectators collected on the heights bordering on the bay to witness the scene. It was viewed by the inhabitants with trembling anxiety, as success on the part of the British would have opened to them an easy passage into the heart of the country and exposed a numerous population on the borders of the lake to British ravages. When the flag of the Confiance was struck, the shores resounded with the acclamations of the American troops and citizens. The British, when they saw their fleet completely conquered, were dispirited and confounded.

At the moment of the commencement of the naval action, the British, from their works on shore, opened a heavy fire of shot, shells, and rockets, upon the American lines. This was continued with little interruption until sunset, and returned with spirit and effect. At six o'clock the firing on the part of the British ceased, every battery having been silenced



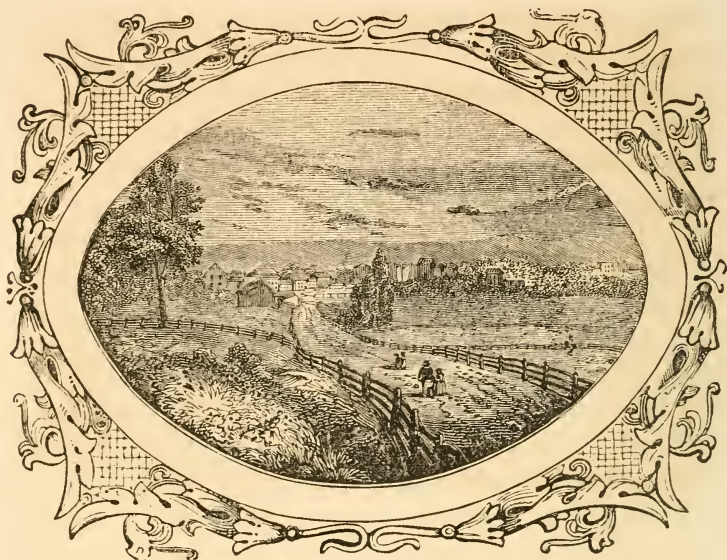
GENERAL MACOMB.

by the American artillery. At the commencement of the bombardment, and while the ships were engaged, three desperate efforts were made by the British to pass the Saranac, for the purpose of carrying the American lines by assault. With this view, scaling-ladders, fascines, and every implement necessary for the purpose, were prepared. One attempt was made to cross at the village-bridge, one at the upper bridge, and one at the ford-way, three miles above the works. At each point they were met at the bank by the American troops and repulsed. At the bridges the American regulars immediately drove them back. The ford was guarded by the volun-

teers and militia. Here a considerable body of British effected a passage, and the militia retired into the neighboring woods, where their operations would be more effectual. A whole company of the 76th regiment was here destroyed, three lieutenants and 27 men taken, and the captain and the rest of the company killed. The residue of the British were obliged to recross the river with precipitation and considerable loss.

At dusk the British withdrew their cannon from the batteries; at nine o'clock sent off all the artillery and baggage for which they could procure transports; and at two the following morning the whole army precipitately retreated, leaving their sick and wounded behind. Great quantities of provisions, tents, intrenching-tools, and ammunition, were also left. Much was found concealed in the ponds and creeks and buried in the ground. Their retreat was so sudden, rapid, and unexpected, that they arrived at Chazy, a distance of eight miles, before their departure was known to the American general. The light troops and militia were immediately ordered out in pursuit, but were unable to make many prisoners. Upwards of 300 deserters came in within two or three days after the action, who confirmed the account of Prevost's precipitate flight, and assisted in discovering the property they had concealed and left behind. The American loss on land during the day was 37 killed and 82 wounded and missing. General Macomb's official report estimates the British loss in land and naval forces since their leaving Montreal, in killed, wounded, prisoners, deserters, and missing, at 2500.

The British army engaged in this expedition consisted of 14,000 men. The precipitate retreat of so numerous and well-appointed an army from before a force of 1500 regulars and 3000 militia, suddenly called together, was unaccountable and wholly unexpected. General Prevost endeavored to justify himself to his government by imputing it to the loss of the fleet. But no active co-operation was or could be expected from their respective fleets by either army. The real ground was that the valor of the American troops in defence of their soil had convinced the British general that an attempt to penetrate the country and carry his original plans into effect would be attended with defeat and disgrace.



BLADENSBURG.

BATTLE OF BLADENSBURG AND CAPTURE OF THE CAPITAL.

IN the Chesapeake great devastation was committed, in revenge, as was stated, for outrages upon the Canadians. Early in the year the General Government had received information that a powerful armament was preparing to make a descent upon the country in the vicinity of the Chesapeake; and measures for defence were taken. General Winder was placed in command of the land-forces called into the field for the defence of Washington, and Commodore Barney in command of a flotilla of gun-boats in the bay.

In August the British fleet, under Admiral Cochrane, conveying a large army, under Major-General

Ross, arrived at the mouth of the Potomac. By great exertions General Winder was enabled to collect at Bladensburg about 5000 men, 350 of whom were regulars, and several hundred marines and seamen from Commodore Barney's flotilla. The British troops were landed, and about noon on the 29th of August reached Bladensburg. An obstinate contest ensued, in which the British suffered a severe loss but compelled the Americans to give way.

As the militia retired, the British regulars advanced upon the main road, and, coming immediately in front of Commodore Barney's flotilla, he opened an eighteen-pounder upon them, which cleared the road, and for a time disordered their column and retarded their approach. Two other attempts made by the enemy to pass the battery were also repulsed, and General Ross marched a division of his troops into an open field with a determination to flank the commodore's right. This attempt also was frustrated by Captain Miller, of the marines, with three twelve-pounders, and the men of the flotilla acting as infantry. After being thus kept in check about half an hour, General Ross began to outflank the right of the battery in large numbers, and pushed about 300 men upon General Smith's brigade, which, after exchanging a shot or two, fled as precipitately as the brigade of General Stansbury. In the panic produced by this disorderly retreat the drivers of the ammunition-wagons fled also, and Commodore Barney's small command was left to contend against the whole force of the enemy with less than one complete round of cartridge. To add to the general misfortune and to increase the difficulties even of retir-

ing with credit, he had received a severe wound in his thigh, and his horse had been killed under him; two of his principal officers were killed and Captain Miller and Sailing-master Martin wounded. The places of



GENERAL SMITH.

these could be promptly supplied from the men acting as infantry; but the means of repulsing the enemy were expended, and the British infantry and marines were by this time completely in the rear of the battery. Thus situated, the commodore gave

orders for a retreat, and, after being carried a short distance from the scene of his gallantry, he fell exhausted by the loss of blood, and was soon after made prisoner by General Ross and Admiral Cockburn, who put him on his parole, and, having first removed him to their hospital at Bladensburg, ordered the immediate attendance of their surgeons to dress his wound.

Having thus obtained possession of the pass of the bridge over the eastern branch of the Potomac, the enemy marched directly upon the capital, and immediately proceeded to the destruction of all the spacious and splendid edifices by which it was adorned. The Senate-house, the Representative-hall, the Supreme Court room, the President's house, with all its exterior and interior decorations, and the buildings containing the public Departments, were very soon demolished, and several private houses burned to the ground. The plunder of individual property was prohibited, however, and soldiers transgressing the order were severely punished. The principal vengeance of Admiral Cockburn—on whom, if the safety of the citizens' dwellings had alone depended, if he is to be judged by his former conduct, they would have rested on a slender guarantee—was directed against the printing-office of the editor of a newspaper, from whose press had been issued frequent accounts of the admiral's depredations along the coast.

The navy-yard, as well as a new first-rate frigate and a sloop-of-war, were destroyed by order of Government upon the approach of the enemy, to prevent the immense public stores, munitions, and armaments deposited there from falling into his

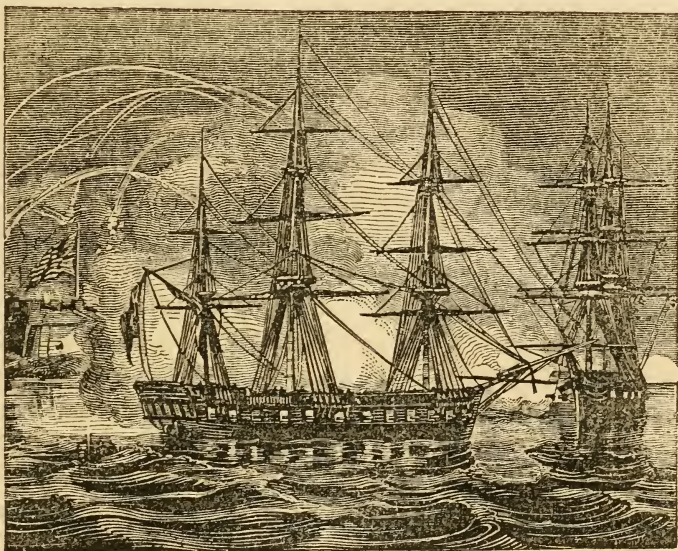
hands. The Patent-office alone, in which were collected the rarest specimens of the arts of the country, escaped the insatiate vengeance of a foe whose destroying arm was directed against the most superb monuments of architectural skill and public munificence. The public documents and official records, the flags and various other trophies of the repeated triumphs of the American arms, and the specie from all the banks in the district, had previously been placed beyond the reach of the invaders, and they returned from an irruption which excited the indignation of all parties in the Union and drew forth the deprecations of the principal nations in Europe.

The President and the heads of Departments, all of whom had visited the rendezvous of the troops at Bladensburg the day before the battle, finding that the force which had been hastily assembled did not amount to the number called for by the requisitions upon the adjacent States, returned to the metropolis to make arrangements for the augmentation of General Winder's army. This duty, which in times of less danger required the exercise of great energy, could not be performed before the enemy had encountered and defeated the corps already collected. The capture of these officers would have caused at least a temporary derangement of the Government, and, in order that its functions might be resumed immediately after the departure of the enemy, they retired from the metropolis upon his approach. General Winder had also withdrawn with the remnant of his force to Montgomery Court-house; the citizens were incapable of opposing the hostile operations of the

British commanders; and the capital was therefore entirely at their mercy.

That division of the enemy's fleet which ascended the Potomac, consisting of eight sail, upon which were mounted 173 guns, and commanded by Captain Gordon, was directed to attack the city of Alexandria. As they approached up the river, the commander of Fort Warburton, Captain Dyson, destroyed that post and retired with his artillerists, and the British squadron passed up to the city without annoyance or impediment. The people of Alexandria surrendered their town and obtained a stipulation, on the 29th of August, from the British commander that their dwellings should not be entered or destroyed. The condition upon which this stipulation was made required the immediate delivery to the enemy of all public and private naval and ordnance stores; of all the shipping and the furniture necessary to their equipment then in port; of all the merchandise of every description, whether in the town or removed from it since the 19th of the month; that such merchandise should be put on board the shipping at the expense of the owners; and that all vessels which might have been sunk upon the approach of the enemy should be raised by the merchants and delivered up, with all their apparatus. These hard and ungenerous conditions were complied with; and, on the 6th of September, Captain Gordon moved off with a fleet of prize-vessels, which, as well as his frigates and other vessels of war, contained cargoes of booty. In descending the river he was warmly opposed, and received considerable damage from two batteries, at the White House and at Indian Head, under the

respective commands of Captains Porter and Perry, of the navy, the former assisted by General Hungerford's brigade of Virginia militia infantry and Captain Humphrey's company of riflemen, from Jefferson county, and the latter by the brigade of General Stewart and the volunteer companies of Major Peter and Captain Birch. The batteries, however, not being completed, and mounting but a few light pieces, could not prevent the departure of the enemy with his immense booty, though they kept up an incessant fire from the 3d until the 6th of the month upon the vessels passing down on each of those days. Commodore Rodgers, too, aided by Lieutenant Newcombe and Sailing-master Ramage, made frequent attempts to destroy the enemy's shipping by approaching him within range of musket-shot with several small fire-vessels. After the communication of the fire a change of wind prevented these vessels from getting in between the British frigates, though they excited much alarm among the fleet, whose men were actively employed in extinguishing the flames. These respective forces were afterwards concentrated, and Commodore Rodgers took possession of Alexandria, with a determination to defend it, notwithstanding its surrender, against another attempt of the enemy, whose fleet was not yet out of sight of the nearest battery.



BOMBARDMENT OF FORT M'HENRY.

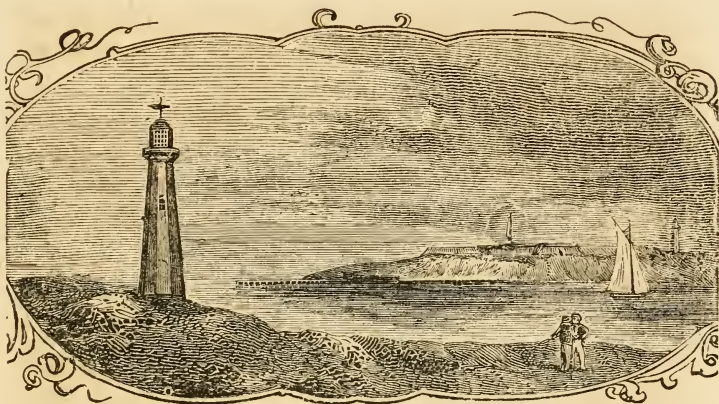
ATTEMPT OF THE BRITISH ON BALTIMORE.

AFTER the embarkation of the troops under General Ross, whose loss at Bladensburg amounted to nearly 1000 men in killed, wounded, prisoners, deserters, and those who died of fatigue, Admiral Cochrane concentrated the various detachments of his fleet, and made preparations for an attack upon the city of Baltimore.

As the powerful armament approached, the alarm spread quickly through the adjacent country, and a large volunteer force collected, under Major-General Smith. The troops intended for the land-attack were debarked upon North Point, fourteen miles below the city, and, on the morning of the 12th of

September, nearly 8000 soldiers, sailors, and marines, had effected a landing, while sixteen bomb-vessels and frigates proceeded up the river and anchored within two miles and a half of Fort McHenry.

General Smith detached General Stricker, with part of his brigade, on the North Point Road, and Major Randal, with riflemen and musketry, to the mouth of Bear Creek, to check the progress of the enemy. The light parties of the Americans were driven in, and the force, under General Stricker, was soon engaged with greatly-superior numbers. After an hour and twenty minutes' fighting, the Americans were compelled to retire to the high grounds in their rear. The enemy did not pursue. General Stricker was reinforced, and the Americans prepared their whole line of intrenchments and batteries for their reception. On the 13th the British army came in sight of the main body of the Americans and manœuvred in their front, driving in the vedettes. But, seeing the strength of the defences and the skilful dispositions of General Smith, they did not attack. In the mean time the British vessels bombarded Fort McHenry, which was bravely defended by its garrison, commanded by Major Armistead. The vessels suffered considerably from the fire of the American batteries. About midnight on the 13th the British army retreated to the point at which it landed, and re-embarked. The next day the fleet dropped down the river. The British lost 700 men and their general, Ross; the Americans, 175.



ATTACK ON FORT BOWYER AND CAPTURE OF PENSACOLA.

IN the mean time an attack was made on the remote Southern coast, which was the prelude to an invasion of a more important nature. After the conclusion of the contest with the Creeks, the headquarters of General Jackson were removed to Mobile, where, about the end of August, he received information that a body of 300 British troops, with an immense quantity of the munitions of war, had arrived at Pensacola, in three armed vessels, and had marched into the fort at that place, then in the possession of the Spanish; and that an additional force of thirteen sail-of-the-line, and 10,000 troops, was daily expected. From Pensacola Colonel Nicholls, the commander of the British forces, soon after issued a proclamation, addressed to the inhabitants of Louisiana, Kentucky, and Tennessee, recommending to them to "throw off the yoke under

which they had been so long groaning and put an end to the unnatural war by which they were oppressed."

About the same period, also, an attempt was made by the same officer to engage in his service a band of lawless pirates who had formed an establishment on the island of Barrataria, within the limits of Louisiana. The efforts of the American government had been hitherto unavailing to destroy this nest of outlaws. Mixing with the sanguinary audacity of the buccaneer the address and caution of the smuggler, they had contrived, for a long time, under the government of a chief named Lafitte, to overawe or elude the expeditions sent against them. To these marauders the British officer made a proposal of union and alliance, communicating at the same time important information with respect to his designs; but, although proscribed by the American government, which had set a price upon his head, Lafitte would not consent to act the part of a traitor. Instead of accepting the British offers, he immediately made the whole known to Governor Claiborne, of Louisiana. Struck with this proof of magnanimity, that officer promised a general pardon to the whole band, on condition of their engaging in defence of the country, at that time menaced by invasion,—an offer which was joyfully accepted by the Barratarians, who from that time rendered eminent services to the Republic, distinguishing themselves particularly at the defence of New Orleans.

The three vessels which had arrived at Pensacola, joined by another, soon after sailed from that port

for Mobile, and on the 15th of September appeared off Fort Bowyer. Mobile Bay is about thirty miles long, and of considerable breadth; but its entrance is only five miles broad, and is completely commanded by Fort Bowyer, which is situated at the extreme point on the east side of the bay. The fort was occupied by a small garrison, commanded by Major Lawrence.

The British squadron, consisting of two ships and two brigs, appeared in sight about noon of the 15th, standing directly for the fort. About four o'clock in the afternoon the battery was opened upon them. The fire was immediately returned from all the vessels. A force of 110 marines, commanded by Colonel Nicholls, 200 Creek Indians, headed by Captain Woodbine, of the British navy, and about 20 artillerists, which had been previously landed in the rear of the fort, opened a fire upon it from a twelve-pounder and a howitzer; but they did no execution and were soon silenced by a few shot. The action continued without intermission on either side for nearly three hours, when three of the vessels were compelled to retire. The commodore's ship, which mounted twenty-two thirty-two-pound carronades, having anchored nearest the fort, had her cable cut by the shot, and was so much disabled that she drifted on shore, within six hundred yards of the battery; when, the other vessels being out of reach, such a tremendous fire was opened upon her that she was set on fire and abandoned by such of her crew as survived. Of a crew of 170 men the commander and 20 men only escaped. On board of the other ship 85 were killed and wounded; one

of the brigs also was very considerably damaged, but her loss was not ascertained. The effective force in the fort was about 120 men; their loss was only 4 killed and 5 wounded. During the hottest part of the action the flagstaff was shot away, but the flag was immediately regained, under a heavy fire of grape and canister, hoisted on a sponge-staff, and planted on the parapet. The land-forces retreated by land to Pensacola.

The unprecedented conduct of the Governor of Pensacola, in harboring and aiding the British and their Indian allies and in allowing them to fit out expeditions against the United States from that port, had been forcibly remonstrated against by General Jackson, but hitherto without effect. Having been reinforced by about 2000 Tennessee militia, who had marched to Mobile through the Indian country, Jackson advanced to demand of the Spanish authorities in Pensacola redress for thus violating the rules of neutrality. He reached the vicinity of that post on the afternoon of the 6th of November, and immediately sent a flag to the governor to communicate the object of his visit. The flag was fired on and forced to return. Nothing remained now but to take possession of that post, which had been so long a source of annoyance to the United States. General Jackson accordingly commenced the attack early on the 7th. The encampment of the American army being to the west of the town, it was natural for the enemy to suppose that the attack would be made in that quarter; a detachment of 500 men, however, was ordered to move in that direction, while, with the main body, he gained an opposite

and unexpected point, and, by hastening rapidly on, entered the town before the garrison was aware of his approach. They were unexpectedly saluted, however, by a battery formed in the street, which, after a few volleys, was carried at the point of the bayonet; and the Spanish and British troops were soon driven from all their positions. The governor then surrendered the town and forts unconditionally, and soon after signed a capitulation by which Pensacola and its dependencies were delivered up to the United States. The British, in evacuating the bay, destroyed the fortress of the Barrancas; and General Jackson returned with his troops to Mobile.





FORTIFYING OF NEW ORLEANS.

BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS.

THE projected attack upon New Orleans, which it was now certain the British would attempt, induced General Jackson to proceed to that city with his troops. He accordingly left Mobile on the 22d of November, and arrived at New Orleans on the 2d of the succeeding month. In the situation in which he found that city, abundant occasion existed for the display of those warlike talents and that mental energy with which he was eminently gifted. The population was composed of a mixture of various nations, among whom there was little bond of union; and, the country having been but recently transferred to the Republic, there was perhaps less national attachment than in any other quarter. Discontent and apprehension pervaded a great por-

tion of the community; the city corps refused to turn out on the requisition of General Flournoy; and even the legislature of the State, then in session, encouraged them in their disobedience. Added to this, the important post to be defended was approachable in various quarters, and the troops stationed at each of these points were insufficient to defend them. But the intrepid spirit of General Jackson was unappalled in the midst of the difficulties with which he was surrounded. He immediately adopted the most decided and efficient measures for the defence of the place. He visited in person every point at which an invading enemy might be opposed, and left no point unfortified that could at all conduce to the great object of defence. The grand approach by the Mississippi was secured by batteries, and the inlets and bayous were obstructed by all possible means. The active and energetic measures and the confident tone of the commanding general revived the spirits of the inhabitants of Louisiana, which had fallen at the prospect of invasion by so numerous an army as that which it was ascertained was on their coast; and all the true lovers of their country in the State flocked to his banner, and declared their intention of standing by him till the British were expelled from their shores or they had died for their country. Upon the lakes to the east of the town a small force of five gunboats, under Lieutenant Jones, had been collected, which, in the narrow passes, would, it was supposed, be competent to repel any force that could be conveniently brought against them.

Information having been received early in Decem-

ber of the arrival of sixty sail of vessels off Ship Island, Lieutenant Jones made sail for the passes leading into Lake Pontchartrain, where they might be opposed to advantage. On the 14th the enemy were discovered, moving, in forty-three gun-boats, with 1200 men, to the attack of Lieutenant Jones's small force, which, consisting of five gun-boats, as mentioned above, and 180 men, lay becalmed in an unfavorable position. After a gallant resistance of an hour against such an overpowering superiority of force, the American flotilla was compelled to surrender, with the loss of about 40 killed and wounded. That of the assailants was, from concurrent circumstances, believed not to have been less than 300. This gave the British the command of Lakes Pontchartrain and Borgne.

The capture of the gun-boats, upon which General Jackson had depended greatly as a means of defence as well as of the transmission of intelligence, made it necessary to use greater exertions than before on the land. The militia of New Orleans was called out *en masse*; and measures which nothing but the urgent necessity of the case could justify were adopted. An embargo was laid on all vessels in the harbor; the negroes were impressed and compelled to work on the fortifications; and, on the 16th, martial law, of the most rigid nature, was proclaimed by General Jackson. The rigid police which this last measure enabled him to exert soon freed the city from the disaffected, the spies, and the traitors, with which it had abounded; and the citizens arose as one man and labored day and night at the fortifications.

By his command of Lake Borgne the enemy had it in his power to approach New Orleans by any of the numerous bayous and canals leading to the Mississippi. Most of these had been obstructed with great care. Unfortunately, however, a pass, called the Bayou Bienvenue, which was little known and used only by fishermen, was left open, and undefended except by a picket-guard. Guided by some traitors, the enemy, on the 23d, came suddenly on the American guard through that secret passage, and, having made them prisoners, pushed rapidly on, and, by two o'clock in the afternoon, reached the bank of the river. This intelligence being conveyed to General Jackson, he resolved immediately to attack them. Having therefore collected about 2000 men, he marched at five in the afternoon to meet the enemy, and at seven came in sight of them, encamped on the bank of the river, and engaged in preparing their evening repast. The enemy's force on shore amounted to about 3000 men, and extended half a mile on the river, and in the rear to a wood. Their position being thus exposed to an attack from the water, it was determined that a fire should be opened upon it from Commodore Patterson's schooner, the *Caroline*, at the same time that General Coffee, with his brigade, assailed their right, and General Jackson, with the remainder of the force, attacked the strongest part of the position, near the river. The darkness of the night preventing a discovery, the *Caroline* gained her position, and opened a heavy and galling cannonade, the seamen being lighted to the slaughter by the enemy's own camp-fires. This was the first intimation that the British had of the

approach of an enemy. At the same moment the brigade of General Coffee rushed impetuously on their right and entered their camp, while the force of General Jackson assailed their front and left with equal ardor. Though taken by surprise and several hundred killed or wounded, the enemy were not yet defeated. Extinguishing their fires, they came boldly forward into action. A thick fog arising shortly after the commencement of the engagement, General Jackson deemed it most prudent to call off his troops; and, having lain on the field all night, he retired in the morning to a stronger position, about two miles nearer the city. His loss was 24 killed, 115 wounded, and 74 missing; that of the British was 46 killed, 162 wounded, and 64 missing.

The position now taken by General Jackson occupied both banks of the river. On the eastern bank, a ditch containing five feet water, which had been dug for agricultural purposes, reaching from the river to the swamp, was now made use of for an important military purpose. On its northern bank intrenchments were thrown up, and large quantities of cotton-bales were so arranged as to protect the troops effectually from the enemy's fire. These works were well mounted with artillery. On the western bank of the river a heavy battery of fifteen cannon enfiladed the whole front of the position on the eastern bank. This battery was manned by Commodore Patterson, with the crews of part of his squadron, and near him General Morgan was stationed with a body of militia.

In the mean time the enemy, who had suffered severely from the fire of the Caroline, took advantage

of her running aground on the 27th, set her on fire and destroyed her by means of hot shot. On the 28th, the British commander-in-chief, Sir Edward Packenham, having landed with the main body of his army and a large train of artillery, advanced within half a mile of the American works and commenced a furious attack with rockets, bombs, and a heavy cannonade. The fire, however, from the batteries and an American vessel, the *Louisiana*, caused so much destruction that, after a severe contest, the British general drew off his troops with considerable loss. On the 1st of January, 1815, the invaders made another attempt to force General Jackson's fortifications. They had in the night erected a battery, and early in the morning opened a brisk cannonade, making, at the same time, two bold efforts to turn his left wing; but they were again repulsed, with the loss of about 70 men. Shortly after this event both armies were reinforced,—that of General Jackson by the arrival of 2500 Kentuckians, under General Adair, and that of the invaders by General Lambert, with 4000 men. The American force now consisted of about 7000 men, most of them indifferently armed; that of the British of about 12,000, all of whom were veterans, well appointed, and commanded by able and experienced officers. With great labor, the British general completed, on the 7th of January, a canal from the bayou to the Mississippi, by which he was enabled to transport the necessary number of boats and troops to the attack of the works on the western side of that river. The American commander had, in the mean time, not been deficient in

preparation. His works had now been completed. The defences on the eastern bank were manned with the Tennessee and part of the Kentucky militia, under the personal command of General Jackson.

Early in the morning of the 8th of January—a day which will ever be memorable in the annals of the Republic—the British commander, having detached Colonel Thornton with a strong body to the west bank, moved to the assault with the remainder of his force, in two columns, under Generals Gibbs and Keane, the reserve being commanded by General Lambert. They approached with determined countenances, slowly but firmly, accompanied by detachments carrying fascines and scaling-ladders. The former were designed to fill up the ditch, and with the latter they intended to mount the ramparts. When they arrived within nine hundred yards, the Americans commenced a heavy and incessant cannonade, which mowed them down with terrible slaughter. But they still moved on with a firm step, invariably supplying the place of the fallen with fresh troops. At length they came within reach of the American small-arms. Then commenced a stream of such well-directed and destructive fire that, after losing hundreds in the vain attempt to advance, they broke, and retreated in confusion. In the endeavor to rally them their commander-in-chief, Sir Edward Pakenham, was killed. A second time did the British columns advance to within a short distance of the ditch, with the same ill success. The cannon thundered from every battery, the Tennessee rifles were levelled with deadly aim, and grape-shot and shells

were scattered as thick as hailstones over the plain. The British again faltered, and again were pressed forward by their officers. But all their efforts succeeded only in leading their veteran soldiers to destruction: the men shrunk from a contest in which they saw nothing but immediate slaughter. The columns broke and retreated in confusion. A



BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS.

third but equally unavailing attempt was made by the British officers to bring them up to the charge. The loss of the commander-in-chief, the disability of Generals Gibbs and Keane, who were severely wounded, and the sight of the plain, covered as it was with the bodies of near 2000 dead and wounded, operated in checking any further advance. General Lambert, on whom the command now devolved,

finding that no hope remained of a successful result, collected together the broken remnants of this once-formidable army and retired to the encampment.

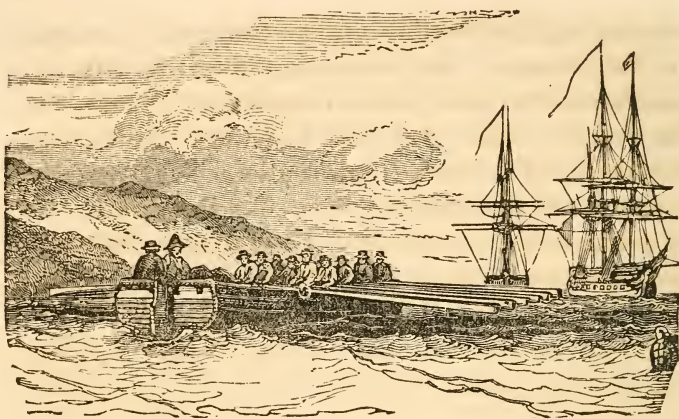
In the mean time the detachment under Colonel Thornton, after landing on the west bank, immediately attacked the American works. The Kentucky militia, believing themselves to be outflanked, retreated, leaving the enemy in possession of their works. This post completely commanding that on the opposite bank, its occupation by the enemy would have proved of the most serious detriment to General Jackson, had he not, by a dexterous stratagem, induced him to abandon it. General Lambert having proposed an armistice, to continue till twelve o'clock, in order to enable him to remove his dead from the field of battle, the proposition was agreed to by the American commander, with a condition, however, that it should not extend to the west bank, to which no reinforcements were to be sent by either party. Deceived by this reservation, and supposing that a large American force was already on that bank, General Lambert ordered Colonel Thornton to withdraw his troops, and it was immediately re-occupied by General Jackson.

In this battle the British loss was 293 killed, 1267 wounded, and 484 missing or prisoners, including almost all the commanding officers; while of the Americans only 13 were killed, 39 wounded, and 19 missing. This splendid and most important victory was thus rendered doubly gratifying, from the reflection that it was clouded by the loss of so few of those by whose exertions it was achieved.

From New Orleans the whole British fleet pro-

ceeded to Mobile Bay, where they took possession of Fort Bowyer, which was garrisoned by 375 men, —a number so small when compared with that of the force sent against them as to render resistance un-availing. The further prosecution of their schemes of conquest was arrested about this time by the news of peace, which being soon after confirmed officially, the territory of the United States was evacuated by the British.





PRESIDENT AND ENDYMION.

EVERY attempt to escape from the blockade of the frigates *United States* and *Macedonian* and the sloop-of-war *Hornet*, at New London, having failed, until the only season at which they could possibly escape had elapsed, the *Hornet* was ordered to remain at her station as a guard-ship, while the frigates were to be moved up New London River to the head of navigation for heavy vessels, and there to be dismantled. Commodore Decatur and the crew of the *United States* were transferred to the frigate *President*, then moored at New York. In the course of the winter a cruise to the East Indies was determined on at the Navy Department, to be performed by a squadron consisting of that frigate, the sloop-of-war *Peacock*, then also at New York, the sloop-of-war *Hornet*, and the *Tom Bowline*, a merchant vessel bought into the service as a store-ship. The *Hornet* was, therefore, directed to proceed to the same harbor.

On the night of the 18th of November, 1814, Captain Biddle passed the blockading squadron without being discovered, and joined Commodore Decatur at New York. That port had been also constantly blockaded, and several frigates, sloops-of-war, and a razee, were at that time cruising off the Hook.

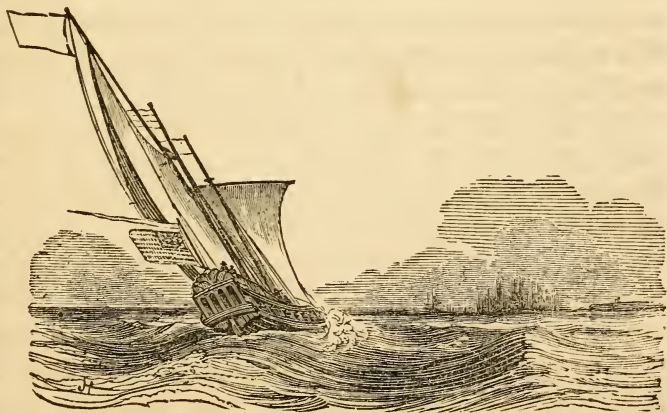
On the 14th of January, Commodore Decatur, thinking it more likely to get to sea with the President singly, directed Captain Warrington to follow him with the Peacock and Hornet as soon as the Tom Bowline was in readiness, and, having assigned the island of Tristun d'Acunha as the first place of rendezvous, proceeded to the bay with a view of escaping from Sandy Hook in the night. In consequence of the negligence of the pilot, the President struck upon the bar, and remained there thumping upwards of two hours. This accident caused her ballast to shift; and, when extricated from this situation by the rise of the tide, it was discovered that she had entirely lost her trim. The course of the wind forbidding her return to port, the commodore determined, nevertheless, upon running out to sea, and did not doubt but she would soon recover that ease in sailing for which she had been long celebrated. At daylight he fell in with the British squadron, composed of the Majestic, (razees,) the frigates Endymion, Tenedos, and Pomone, and the despatch-brig, which immediately gave chase. The President was lightened as much as possible; but the superior sailing of the enemy's ships enabled them to gain rapidly upon her, and the leading frigate, the Endymion, of forty-nine guns and mounting twenty-four-pounders

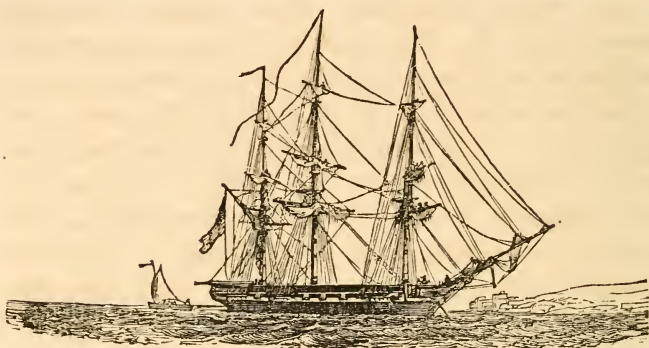
on her gundeck, got close under her quarters and commenced firing.

Commodore Decatur, finding that the *Endymion* was cutting up his rigging without his being able to annoy her, determined to bear up and engage, and if possible to run her on board, and, in the event of carrying her, to sail off and abandon the *President*. But the enemy manœuvred to avoid this plan, and the conflict continued two hours, and ended in silencing and beating off the *Endymion* with her hull and rigging much cut up, her masts and spars badly injured, and a great proportion of her crew killed and wounded. The *President* was also considerably damaged, and lost 25 men killed and 60 wounded,—among the former, Lieutenants Babbit and Hamilton and Acting-Lieutenant Howel; among the latter, the commodore, and Midshipman Dale, who lost a leg, and died of his wounds at Bermuda.

By this time the rest of the squadron came within two miles of the *President*. The *Endymion* had hauled off to repair, and Commodore Decatur made another effort to escape. But in three hours the *Pomone* and *Tenedos* lay alongside, and the *Majestic* and *Endymion* were within a short distance of him. The gallant commodore, not choosing to sacrifice the lives of his crew in a useless contest with a squadron of ships mounting not less than one hundred and ten guns, received the fire of the nearest frigate, and surrendered. He was taken on board the *Endymion*, to whose commander he refused to deliver his sword when required, alleging that if they had been singly engaged that officer would inevitably have been captured, and that he had struck

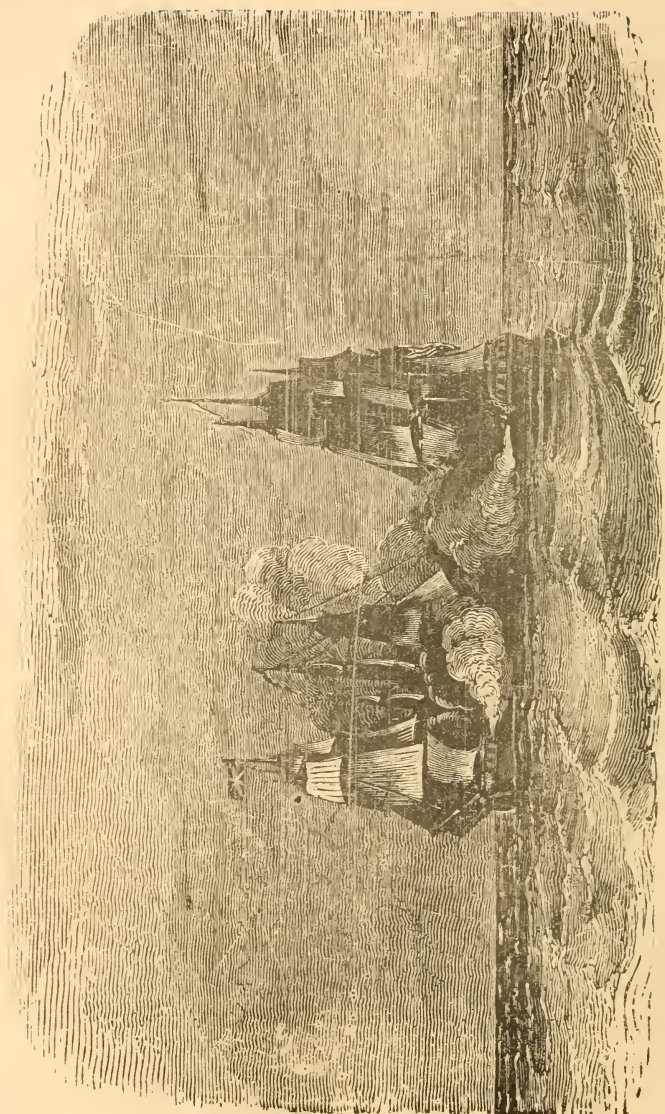
to the whole squadron. The enemy, however, asserted that the President had been conquered by the Endymion alone, that the damage was sustained in a storm which rose up after the battle, and, having repaired both vessels, sent the prize from Bermuda to England under her convoy. There she was lightened and laid in dock alongside an old seventy-four, which was deeply laden to give her a smaller appearance in the water than the President.





CONSTITUTION, CYANE AND LEVANT.

THE United States frigate Constitution, which had been some time repairing at Boston for a cruise, sailed from that port on the 17th of December, 1814, still under the command of Captain Stewart. After cruising in various parts of the ocean and in the track for outward and homeward bound convoys until the 20th of February, she fell in with two strange men-of-war-sail at ten minutes past one P.M. on that day. One of these, being to windward, was bearing up for the Constitution, and at half-past two displayed signals and squared away to the westward to join her consort. The Constitution set every rag in chase, and a few minutes before three commenced firing from her forward guns on the gundeck. At a quarter-past three the main-royal-mast of the Constitution was carried away, and enabled the enemy's vessels to distance her fire. Before five a new royal-mast was completed, and a little while after the breeze freshened, and the ship to leeward tacked to the southward under all sail. At six the two ships



• CONSTITUTION AND CYANE AND LEVANT.

hauled to on the larboard tack, in line, and in ten minutes the Constitution ranged ahead of the sternmost, brought her on the quarter, her consort on the bow, at two hundred yards' distance, and opened a broadside, which was immediately returned.

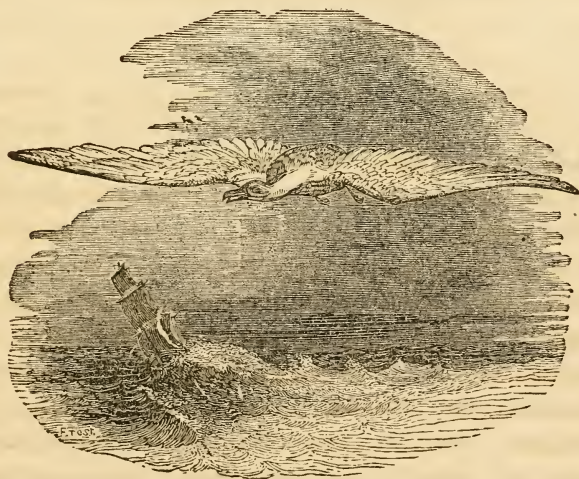
An exchange of broadsides continued until the three ships were completely enveloped in smoke, upon the clearing away of which the Constitution found herself abreast of the headmost ship, and Captain Stewart ordered both sides to be manned, backed topsails, and dropped into his first position. The ship on the bow backed sails also. The Constitution's broadsides were then fired from the larboard battery, and in a few minutes the ship on the bow, perceiving her error in getting sternboard, filled away with an intention of tacking athwart the bows of the Constitution, and the ship on the stern fell off, perfectly unmanageable. The Constitution then filled away in full pursuit of the former, came within one hundred yards of her, and gave her several raking broadsides. She made all sail before the wind with a view to escape; and Captain Stewart, knowing her crippled situation would enable him to overhaul her at any time after securing her consort, wore round and ranged alongside the latter ship, from which a gun was fired to leeward to signify that she had surrendered. Possession was then taken, by Lieutenant Hoffman, of his Britannic Majesty's frigate Cyane, Captain Gordon Falcon, of thirty-four guns, thirty-two-pound carronades. Her commander and officers being brought on board, Captain Stewart sailed in chase of the other vessel, and in a short

time discovered her standing for him on the weather-bow.

In a few minutes the enemy fired a broadside, which being instantly returned, he tacked ship, made all sail, and at that moment received a rake from the star-board broadside of the Constitution. Upon gaining his wake, Captain Stewart opened a fire from his gundeck chase-guns with such effect that the enemy hove to and surrendered, with five feet water in his hold, his masts tottering, and nothing but the smoothness of the sea preventing them from going overboard. Lieutenant Ballard was sent on board, and took possession of his Britannic Majesty's ship *Levant*, Captain Douglass, of eighteen thirty-two-pound carronades and two large twelve-pounders.

The loss on board the *Cyane* and *Levant* amounted to 40 men killed and nearly double that number wounded; on board the *Constitution*, where no other spar was lost than the foretop-gallant-yard, four men were killed and eleven wounded. On the 10th of March Captain Stewart entered the harbor of Port Praya with his prizes, and on the 11th a British squadron, consisting of the *Leander*, Sir George Collier, the *Newcastle*, Lord George Stewart, neither of them carrying less than sixty guns, and the frigate *Acasta*, Captain Kerr, of forty-four guns, which had sailed from the eastern coast of the United States in quest of the *Constitution*, appeared off its entrance. Captain Stewart immediately made sail, escaped from the harbor with his squadron, and was closely pursued by the enemy's three ships. After a long and perilous chase the *Constitution* and *Cyane* escaped their pursuers and

arrived safely in the United States; but the *Levant*, after whom all sail was made by the enemy's ships, ran into Port Praya, with a heavy fire of broadsides from the *Leander* and *Newcastle*, to put herself under the protection of the neutral port. The neutrality of the Portuguese was not regarded by the British squadron, however, and they recaptured the *Levant* and carried her into Barbadoes.





ESCAPE OF THE HORNET.

HORNET AND PENGUIN.

A FEW days after the departure of the President from New York, the Peacock, Hornet, and Tom Bowline left that harbor without knowing of her capture. On the third day after sailing from Sandy Hook, (the 23d of January,) the Hornet parted company with the Peacock and Tom Bowline and directed her course towards the island of Tristan d'Acunha, the first-designated rendezvous for the squadron. On the 23d of March she descried the British brig Penguin, Captain Dickenson, of eighteen guns and a twelve-pound carronade, to the southward and eastward of the island. This vessel had been fitted out and 12 supernumerary marines put on board, with whom her crew amounted to 132 men, to cruise for the American privateer Young Wasp.



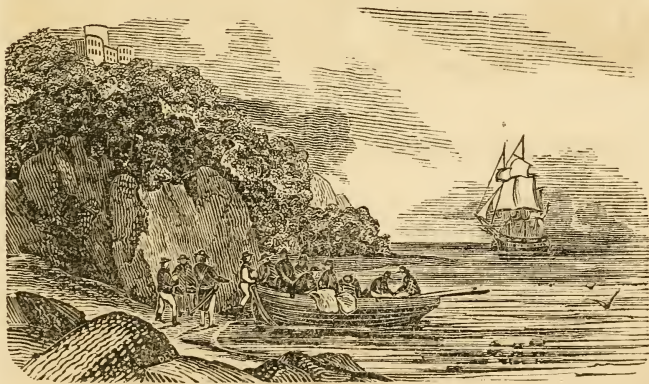
HORNET AND PENGUIN.

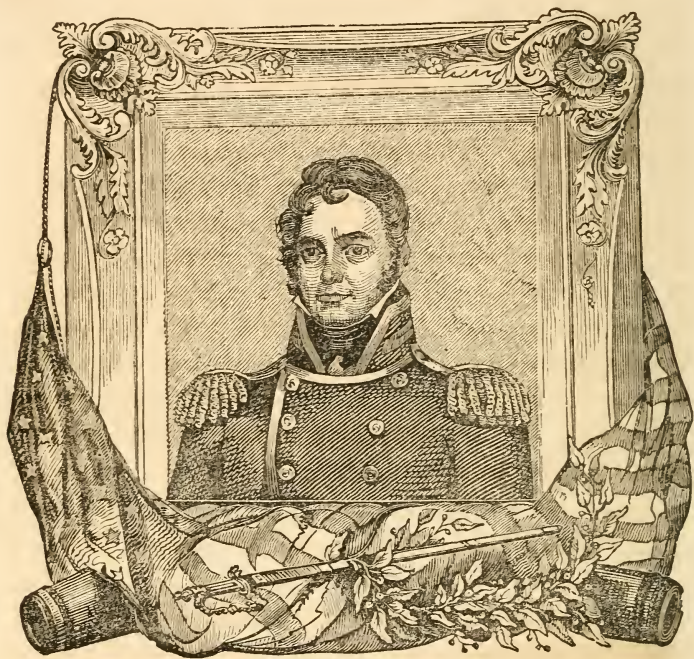
Captain Biddle immediately made sail, cleared the island, and hove to, until the Penguin, at the same time coming down, should be within striking-distance. At forty minutes past one P.M. the Penguin hauled her wind on the starboard tack, hoisted English colors, and fired a gun at musket-shot distance. The Hornet immediately luffed to, sent up an ensign, and gave the enemy a broadside. A constant fire was kept up for fifteen minutes, the Penguin all that time gradually nearing upon the Hornet, when Captain Dickenson gave orders to run her on board, and was killed by a grape-shot before he saw them executed. Lieutenant McDonald, upon whom the command of the Penguin then devolved, bore her up, and, running her bowsprit in between the main and mizzen-rigging of the Hornet, ordered his crew to board. His men, however, seeing the Hornet's boarders not only ready to repel them, but waiting for orders to jump upon the Penguin's deck, refused to follow him. At that moment the heavy swell of the sea lifted the Hornet ahead, and the enemy's bowsprit carried away her mizzen-shrouds and spanker-boom, and the Penguin hung upon the Hornet's quarter-deck with the loss of her foremast and bowsprit. Her commander then called out that he had surrendered. Though he was not distinctly understood, Captain Biddle ordered his marines to cease firing, and demanded of the Penguin whether she had struck. An officer of the Hornet discovered a man taking aim at Captain Biddle after the surrender, and called to him to avoid the fire. He had scarcely done so when a musket-ball struck the captain in the neck, severely wounding him, and pass-

ing through his coat-collar. Two marines, to whom the man was pointed out who had discharged his piece at their commander, immediately fired at and killed him before he brought it from his shoulder. The Penguin just then got clear of the Hornet, and the latter wore round to give the enemy a fresh broadside, when her commander called out a second time that he had surrendered. The severest exercise of authority became necessary to prevent the Hornet's crew, who were incensed at the enemy's firing after he had struck, from discharging the broadside. Twenty-two minutes after the commencement of the action she was taken possession of by Mr. Mayo, of the Hornet. The Penguin was so much injured that Captain Biddle determined upon taking out her crew and scuttling her; after doing which he sent his prisoners to St. Salvador in the Tom Bowline, by which vessel and the Peacock he was joined on the 25th of the month. In this action the Penguin lost 14 men killed and 28 wounded; the Hornet, one killed and 11 wounded; among the latter, her first lieutenant, Connor, dangerously.

Having bent a new suit of sails and repaired his rigging, Captain Biddle was in a perfect condition to prosecute the cruise, and, together with the Peacock, after waiting the full time for Commodore Decatur at the island of Tristan d'Acunha, sailed on the 12th of April for the Cape of Good Hope. On the 27th they discovered a British ship-of-the-line with an admiral's flag. The Peacock and Hornet immediately separated and made all sail in different directions from the stranger, who came up in pur-

suit of the latter. The chase commenced at about two o'clock of the 27th and continued until ten in the morning of the 30th, during which time the enemy's bow-guns were continually fired, his vessel frequently gained upon and was as often dropped by the *Hornet*; and Captain Biddle, after throwing overboard every heavy article at hand, and all his guns but one, at length effected his escape, and went to St. Salvador for the purpose of refitting. On his arrival there he gained intelligence of the conclusion of hostilities between the two nations, and, soon after sailing thence, returned to the United States about the latter end of July and was promoted to the rank of post-captain.





CAPTAIN WARRINGTON.

PORTER'S CRUISE IN THE PACIFIC.

THE intelligence of Captain Porter's exploits had at length occasioned a force of the enemy to be sent in pursuit of him. Soon after his arrival at Valparaiso, the *Phoebe*, a British frigate of thirty-eight guns, and a sloop-of-war, appeared off the port, having been fitted out expressly to meet the *Essex*. They entered the harbor to obtain provisions, and, having effected this, again stood out and cruised off the port for about six weeks. Their united force was much greater than that of Captain Porter, the *Essex Junior* being of but little utility in action.

At length, on the 28th of March, the *Essex* made an attempt to get to sea with a favorable wind. The enemy's vessels were close to the shore, and Captain Porter expected to be able to pass to windward of them. Unfortunately, however, in rounding the point, the American vessel was struck by a squall, which carried away her main-topmast. Thus crippled, escape to sea was impossible; and, as it was equally difficult to reach the harbor, Captain Porter ran into a small bay and anchored within pistol-shot of the shore. In this situation it was to have been expected that the ordinary rules of warfare, which forbid an attack upon an enemy lying within a neutral territory, would have been observed. It was, nevertheless, soon perceived that Captain Hillyar, the English commander, was determined to avail himself of the opportunity offered, without regard to the rights of sovereignty of the local government. The *Essex* was prepared for action with all possible despatch; but, before a spring could be put upon her cable to enable her to bring her broadside to bear, the attack was commenced. The British commander, desirous of capturing the *Essex* with as little loss to himself as possible, placed his frigate, the *Phoebe*, under her stern, while the *Cherub* took a position on her bows. The latter, soon finding the fire of the *Essex* too warm, bore up and ran also under her stern, where both ships kept up a heavy and raking fire. Captain Porter continued the action for a considerable time with three long twelve-pounders, being all the guns which he found it possible to bring to bear on the enemy, when, finding his crew falling fast around him, he cut his

cable and ran down on the enemy with the intention of laying the *Phoebe* on board. For a short time a close and sanguinary action ensued; but, the superior equipment of the British frigate enabling her to choose her distance, she edged off and continued so heavy a fire from her long guns that Captain Porter determined to run his ship ashore. He was, however, disappointed in this hope by the wind setting off the land, and, after an unequal and hopeless contest of three hours, was compelled to give the painful order to strike the colors.

The loss of the *Essex* in this engagement was 58 killed, 66 wounded, and 31 missing, most of the latter escaping to the shore by swimming; that of the British was said to be only 5 killed and 10 wounded. Both of the enemy's vessels, as well as the *Essex*, were so much crippled that it was with difficulty they were enabled to reach the port of Valparaiso. Captain Porter and his crew were paroled and permitted to return to the United States in the *Essex Junior*, her armament being previously taken out. On arriving off the port of New York they were overhauled and detained by the *Saturn* razee. Being thus treated, Captain Porter told the boarding-officer that he gave up his parole and considered himself a prisoner of war, and as such should use all means of escape. In consequence of this threat the *Essex Junior* was ordered to remain all night under the lee of the *Saturn*; but the next morning Captain Porter put off in his boat, though thirty miles from shore, and, notwithstanding he was pursued by the *Saturn*, effected his escape and landed safely on Long Island. His reception in the

United States was such as his great services and distinguished valor deserved.

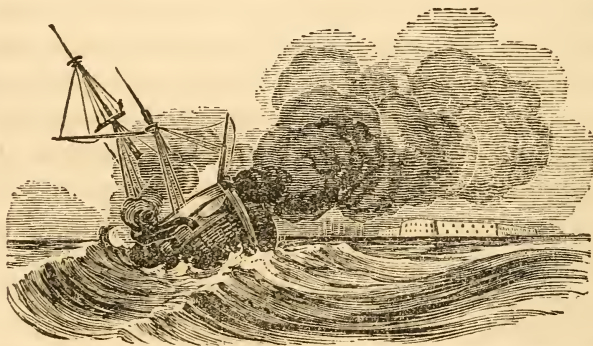
On the 29th of April the sloop-of-war *Peacock*, of eighteen guns, commanded by Captain Warrington, fell in with and, after an action of forty-two minutes, captured the British brig-of-war *Epervier*, of a like number of guns and 128 men, of whom 8 were killed and 15 wounded. The *Peacock* was deprived of the use of her foresail and foretopsail in the early part of the action, but received no other injury, 2 men only being slightly wounded. The prize had on board one hundred and twenty thousand dollars in specie, which was transferred to the *Peacock*, and both vessels arrived in safety in the United States.

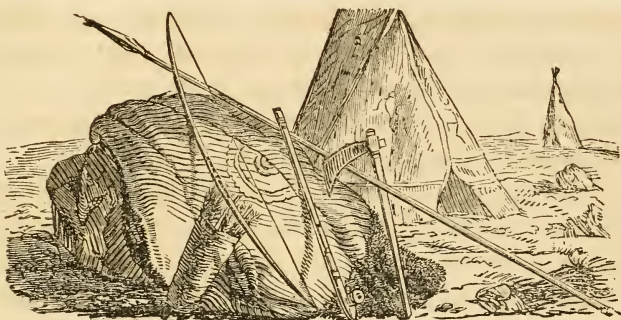
About this period the sloop-of-war *Wasp*, of eighteen guns, commanded by Captain Blakely, sailed from Portsmouth on her first cruise. After capturing seven merchant-men, she encountered, on the 28th of June, the British brig-of-war *Reindeer*, of nineteen guns and 118 men. After a series of manoeuvres on the part of the latter, by which a close action was for a long time prevented, a warm engagement commenced, which was continued with great spirit on both sides for upwards of two hours, during which the enemy several times attempted to board, but was as often repulsed. The crew of the *Wasp* now boarded with great ardor, and in a few minutes resistance ceased and the British flag was hauled down. Owing to the proximity of the two vessels and the smoothness of the sea, the loss on both sides was severe. That of the Americans was 5 killed and 21 wounded; while the British lost 25

killed, including Captain Manners, and 42 wounded. The Reindeer was so much injured that it was found necessary to set her on fire.

Captain Blakely, continuing his cruise, about the 1st of September discovered a fleet of merchant-men under convoy of a seventy-four-gun ship. One of them was taken, and, after removing her cargo, was set on fire. On the same evening he fell in with and captured the British sloop-of-war Avon, of twenty guns. The appearance of a British squadron compelled him to abandon his prize, which sunk soon after the removal of her crew.

The damage sustained in this action being soon repaired, Captain Blakely continued his cruise, and, on the 23d of September, captured the British brig Atalanta, which he sent into the United States. From this period no tidings ever reached the Republic of this gallant ship. Whether she foundered in darkness and tempest, or perished in a conflict with an enemy, has never been ascertained.





SEMINOLE WAR.

JUST after the close of the last war with Great Britain, when the British withdrew their military force from the Floridas, Edward Nicholls, formerly a colonel, and James Woodbine, a captain, in the British service, who had both been instrumental in exciting the Indians and negroes of the South to hostilities, remained in the territory for the purpose of forming combinations against the Southwestern frontier of the United States. To the Creeks, who had ceded their lands to our Government by General Jackson's treaty of August, 1814, Nicholls represented that they had been defrauded, that the treaty of Ghent had provided for the restoration of their lands, and that the British government was ready to enforce their claims. He even went so far as to assume the character of a British agent, with powers from the commencement for supporting their pretensions.

To effect their purposes, Nicholls and Woodbine established a fort on the Appalachicola River, between East and West Florida, as a rendezvous for

runaway negroes and hostile Indians. In July, 1816, about 400 negroes and Indians were collected at this place, which was strong by its position, fortified with twelve pieces of artillery, and well provided with ammunition and provisions.

To dislodge this horde of outlaws, Colonel Clinch, with a detachment of United States troops and 500 friendly Indians, under the command of McIntosh, proceeded from the head-waters of the Appalachicola and laid siege to the fort on the land side. Nicholls and Woodbine first exacted an oath from their followers not to suffer an American to approach the fort alive, and then, giving it up to them, went off.

To supply Colonel Clinch's forces with munitions and provisions for the siege, two schooners from New Orleans, by permission of the Spanish authorities at Pensacola, proceeded up the Appalachicola, under convoy of two gun-boats, on the 10th of July. When near the fort, a watering-party of seven men from the schooners was surprised by an ambuscade of negroes: five were killed, one escaped, and one was captured, tortured, and put to death. The gun-boats, having but a twelve-pounder and 25 men each, were deemed insufficient by Colonel Clinch to attack the fort, and their commander was cautioned against attempting any offensive operations. Not deterred by this, he warped up sufficiently near to reach it, and, on commencing the firing of hot shot, one of them entered the principal magazine and blew up the fort.

The destruction was complete: 270 of the enemy were killed, most of the remainder were badly

wounded, and only three of the whole number escaped unhurt. An immense quantity of arms and munitions of war, designed for supplying the Indians and negroes with the means of annoying the frontier-settlers, fell into the hands of the conquerors; and two chiefs, who had directed the torture of American prisoners, were given over to the tender mercies of McIntosh's Indians. The savage horde of West Florida was thus broken up.

In East Florida an enemy of the same description was engaged in a similar system of operations. This province of Spain had become the receptacle of a population of the vilest character. The Spanish authorities had no control over them beyond the limits of their fortified posts. The most numerous occupants of the interior were the Seminole Indians, outcast *runaways*, as their name indicates, from the Creeks. Their allies were the Red-Sticks and other fugitives from the Northern tribes. The Red-Sticks were Creeks who had been expelled from their lands in 1813. They had erected a high pole at their principal village of Mickasuky and painted it red, to denote their thirst for the blood of the whites. Their flag was composed of scalps of Americans whom they had murdered. Hence their name Red-Sticks. To this Indian population were added some hundreds of runaway negroes from Georgia. The frontier-inhabitants had much to dread from such a population. Their warriors amounted to some 1500 or more. Francis Hillishago, a Creek chief, had been on an unsuccessful visit to England for the purpose of recovering his lands by the aid of the government. The Spanish authorities of Florida and

numerous adventurers from New Providence gave them encouragement and supplied them with arms, and represented the Americans as enemies bent upon the extermination of the Indian race. Thus supported, these outcasts carried on a system of murder and plunder on the frontiers of Georgia and Alabama, taking refuge in the Mickasuky and Sawanney villages, situated on the borders of Georgia.

The region which had thus become the seat of a sanguinary border-warfare was situated in the military department of General Jackson, and was under the immediate command of General Gaines. The latter, in pursuance of his orders to protect the frontier, concentrated his forces in that quarter, and built Fort Scott, on the Flint River, near its junction with the Chattahoochee, Fort Gaines, on the latter river, on the line between Georgia and Mississippi, and Fort Crawford, in Mississippi, on the Canacho branch of the Escambia.

General Gaines's instructions on the subject of the Seminole War were contained in four orders from the War Department. The first, of the 30th of October, 1816, after directing a detachment of Georgia militia to be called into service, states "that the assurance of an additional force, the President flatters himself, will at least have the effect of restraining the Seminoles from committing further depredations, and perhaps of inducing them to make reparation for the murders which they have committed. Should they, however, persevere in their refusal to make such reparation, it is the wish of the President that you should not, on that account, pass the line and make an attack upon them within the limits of

Florida, until you shall have received further instructions from this Department. You are authorized to remove the Indians still remaining on the lands ceded by the treaty made by General Jackson with the Creeks."

The second, bearing date the 2d of December, remarks, "The state of our negotiations with Spain, and the temper manifested by the principal European powers, make it impolitic, in the opinion of the President, to move a force at this time into the Spanish possessions for the mere purpose of chastising the Seminoles for depredations which have heretofore been committed by them." By the third, dated the 9th of December, General Gaines was instructed that, should the Indians appear in force on the Spanish side of the line and persevere in committing hostilities within the limits of the United States, to exercise a sound discretion as to the propriety of crossing the line for the purpose of attacking them and breaking up their towns. The fourth, bearing date the 16th of December, further instructed him that, should the Seminole Indians still refuse to make reparation for their outrages and depredations on the citizens of the United States, to consider himself at liberty to march across the Florida line and attack them within its limits, unless they should shelter themselves under a Spanish fort, and, in that event, immediately notify the War Department.

On the 19th of November, 1816, General Gaines, being at Fort Scott, and having been instructed to remove the remaining Creeks from the territory ceded to the United States by Jackson's treaty, sent an officer to Fowltown, one of their settlements near him,

to require the removal of certain Indians still remaining. The chief returned a haughty refusal. Major Twiggs, being despatched on the next day with 250 men to bring the chiefs and warriors to Fort Scott, was attacked by the Indians; but he repulsed and put them to flight after killing and wounding a small number. Four days after he marched to the town, which he found deserted. Three vessels, under the direction of Major Muhlenburg, with military stores for the supply of Fort Scott, were ascending the Appalachiola, on the 30th of November, when a party of 40 men, under Lieutenant Scott, was sent down the river to their assistance by General Gaines. Muhlenburg took out 20 of the men, and, supplying their places with his sick, invalids, and seven women, sent the boat back towards the fort. At the mouth of Flint River the boat was attacked by an ambuscade of Indians, and all were killed except six soldiers, who escaped to the opposite shore by swimming, and one woman, who was captured. The scalps of the killed were taken to the Mickasuky village and added to the trophies on the red pole of the Indians. The vessels, retarded by the current and constantly assailed by the savage enemies who lined the banks of the river, received the aid of another detachment from the fort, which a favorable wind at last enabled them to reach.

The news of these disasters induced the Government to take more decisive measures; and on the 26th of December General Jackson was ordered to take the field, with instructions to raise troops at his discretion and conform to the orders previously given to General Gaines as to the method of prose-

cuting the war. An appeal from the general to the patriotism of the volunteers of West Tennessee soon brought a thousand soldiers into the service. They were ordered to rendezvous at Fayetteville and proceed to Fort Scott.

The general now left his residence at Nashville, and on the 9th of March arrived at Fort Scott, with 900 Georgia militia. He crossed the Flint River on the 10th, and arrived on the 16th at Prospect Bluff, where he erected a fort, to which he gave the name of Fort Gadsden, in honor of the engineer engaged in its erection. General Gaines had joined him on the march.

Being nearly destitute of provisions, General Jackson determined to sustain the army by causing supplies to be transported up the Escambia, passing Pensacola and the fortress of Barrancas. He accordingly wrote to the Spanish governor of West Florida that he should consider any interruption to this proceeding, on his part, as an act of hostility against the United States. The governor demanded duties on the stores, but did not venture to enforce his demand.

McIntosh, the Creek chief, with 1500 warriors, having entered the service of the United States in this expedition, the whole force of General Jackson now amounted to 4300 men. The enemy consisted of runaway Indians and negroes to the amount of one-quarter or one-third of that number. No serious contest could be anticipated; and, accordingly, the subsequent operations constituted, as Jackson afterwards aptly denominated it, "a war of movements."

On the 1st of April the Tennessee volunteers

joined the main body, which had then nearly reached the Mickasuky villages. As they approached them the outposts had a trifling skirmish with some Indians, who soon fled; and the villages, on the arrival of the army, were found deserted by their inhabitants. The wigwams were burned; the old red stick, with the scalps of Lieutenant Scott's party attached to it, was found still standing.

McIntosh and his warriors were ordered to scour the neighboring country in pursuit of the fugitives; and General Jackson now marched to the Spanish fort of St. Mark's, took possession of it, hoisted the American flag, and shipped the Spanish garrison to Pensacola.

In the neighborhood of this place was found a Scotch trader, named Alexander Arbuthnot, who had been carrying on an extensive intercourse with the hostile Indians and negroes. The general put him in close confinement. Francis Hillishago, the Creek chief, and Hoonotlemied, a Red-Stick chief, who had led the murderers of Lieutenant Scott's party, and had been decoyed on board a vessel in Appalachee Bay by Captain McKeever, were now hung by the general's order.

The general then left a small garrison at St. Mark's, and on the 9th of April marched for the Sawaney villages, distant one hundred and seven miles. He arrived there on the 16th, killed eleven Indians and took two prisoners. The next day the villages were destroyed and parties were sent out in pursuit of the fugitives. Arbuthnot's schooner was captured at the mouth of the Sawaney River, and employed in transporting the sick and baggage

of the army to St. Mark's. On the 18th, Robert C. Ambrister, late a lieutenant of marines in the British service, under Nicholls, was captured in the neighborhood of the villages.

The war was now considered as having terminated. The Georgia militia and McIntosh's Indians were discharged; and on the 11th of April the main body set out for St. Mark's, and after a rapid march of five days arrived at that place.

It is foreign to our purpose to go into a history of what was denominated, at that time, the Arbutnot and Ambrister affair. The proceedings in relation to their trial were certainly of a very summary character, and they were put to death; but whether as outlaws, spies, or pirates, we must leave to General Jackson to decide. It is worthy of remark, however, that the proceedings of the general in relation to these men were justified by the Congress of the United States and the Parliament of Great Britain. The Spanish government complained, but were silenced by the answer of Mr. Adams.

At St. Mark's General Jackson received intelligence that some of the fugitive Seminoles had escaped to West Florida. He, therefore, after leaving a garrison in the fort, marched into the immediate neighborhood of Pensacola. The Spanish governor remonstrated; the general occupied the town, and the governor and garrison were obliged to take refuge in the fortress of Barrancas. (24th of May.) The fort was now invested and bombarded till the 27th of May, when it was surrendered to the United States. St. Augustine, the only remaining Spanish fortress, being subsequently captured by General

Gaines, in obedience to Jackson's orders, the whole province was in the military possession of the United States; and the Seminole War had ended in the conquest of Florida.

The diplomatic proceedings which followed this event, the temporary restoration of the province and its final cession, are matters which belong to the civil history of the United States.

Subsequent events have made it pretty apparent that in this war the Seminoles were not all killed.



BLACK HAWK'S WAR.

BLACK HAWK, the Indian chief whose fame has been recently so widely extended among us, was born on Rock River, in Illinois, about the year 1767. His great-grandfather was a chief by the name of Nanamakee, or Thunder. Having, at the early age of fifteen, taken the scalp of an enemy, he was admitted to the rank of a brave. A short time afterwards he joined in a war-party against the Osages, and was greatly distinguished for his valor. On his return he was allowed to join in the scalp-dance of the nation. His reputation being thus

established, he frequently led war-parties against the enemies of his tribe, and was in almost every case successful.

The treaty which had been made in 1804, by Governor Harrison, with the Sacs and Foxes, by which they ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, was executed by a few chiefs without the knowledge or consent of the nation. Therefore, when Fort Madison was erected by the Americans upon the Mississippi, these tribes expressed their dissatisfaction in an open manner, and even made an unsuccessful attempt to cut off the garrison.

In the mean while the territory of Illinois had been admitted into the Union and now formed a State. Emigrants poured in from all parts, and in a short time the territory occupied by the Sacs and Foxes was completely surrounded by the settlements of the white men. These soon began to commit outrages upon their red neighbors, in order to hasten their departure from the ceded territory. In 1827, when these tribes were absent from their homes, engaged in hunting, some of the whites set fire to their village, by which forty houses were consumed. The Indians said nothing concerning this disgraceful act, but, on their return, quietly rebuilt their dwellings. The whites also turned their cattle into the fields of the Indians, by which means the corn was all trodden under foot and destroyed.

The American government now determined to sell the lands occupied by these tribes of Indians, and they were accordingly advised to remove. Keokuk, the chief, with a majority of the nation, determined to do so; but Black Hawk, with a party

which he gained over to himself, resolved to remain, at all hazards.

Meanwhile the whites committed greater acts of violence upon the Indians than before. The latter at last took up arms, and a war would certainly have taken place had not General Gaines, commander of the western division of the United States army, hastened to the scene of action. He held a council with the principal chiefs, in which it was agreed that the nation should instantly remove. They accordingly crossed the river and settled on its western bank.

The majority of the Indians were on peaceable terms with the United States. But Black Hawk and his band determined to return to Illinois, alleging that they had been invited by the Pottawatomies, residing on Rock River, to spend the summer with them and plant corn on their lands.

Accordingly, they crossed the Mississippi and proceeded towards the country of the Pottawatomies. They did not attempt to harm any one upon the road. The traveller passed by them without receiving any injury, and the inmates of the lowly hut experienced no outrage. Thus they continued, and, without doubt, no violence would have been committed by them had not the whites been the first to shed blood. Five or six Indians who were in advance of the party were all captured and put to death by a battalion of mounted militia, except one who made his escape. The one who escaped brought the news to Black Hawk, who immediately determined to be revenged. He therefore planned an ambuscade, into which the militia were enticed. On

receiving the fire of the Indians they became panic-struck, and fled in disorder, with the loss of 14 men.

The Indians, now that the war was begun, determined to do all the mischief in their power. They accordingly divided into small parties, proceeded in different directions, and fell upon the settlements which were at that time thinly scattered over a greater portion of Illinois. Here they committed such outrages that the whole State was in the greatest excitement. Governor Reynolds ordered out 2000 additional militia, who, on the 10th of June, assembled at Hennepin, on the Illinois River, and were soon engaged in pursuit of the Indians.

On the 20th of May, 1832, the Indians attacked a small settlement on Indian Creek, and killed 15 persons, besides taking considerable plunder. On the 14th of June 5 persons were killed near Galena. General Dodge, being in the neighborhood, marched with 30 of his mounted men immediately in search of them. When he had gone about three miles, he discovered 12 Indians, whom he supposed to be the party that had committed the murders, and he entered into the pursuit with great spirit. The Indians made for a swamp, in which they immediately took shelter. The whites rushed in after them, and soon met them. No resistance was made; every Indian was killed, and their scalps were taken off and borne away in triumph.

Meanwhile General Atkinson was pursuing Black Hawk, whose camp was near the Four Lakes. Instead of crossing the country, to retreat beyond the Mississippi, as was expected, he descended the Wis-

consin, to escape in that direction; by which means General Dodge came upon his trail and commenced a vigorous pursuit.

On the 21st of July, Dodge, with about 200 men, besides Indians, came up with Black Hawk, on the Wisconsin, forty miles from Fort Winnebago. The whites came upon the Indians just as they were about to cross the river. After a short engagement the Indians retreated; and, it being dark, the whites could not pursue them without disadvantage to themselves. Black Hawk's party, it is supposed, lost about 40 men in this encounter.

The Indians were now in a truly deplorable condition; several of them were greatly emaciated for want of food, and some even starved to death. In their pursuit of them before the battle the whites found several of their number lying dead on the road. Yet were they not altogether dispirited, and they resolved to continue hostilities as long as they were able.

In the affair which we have just related, a squaw, the wife of a warrior called Big Lake, was taken prisoner. From her the whites learned that Black Hawk intended to proceed to the west side of the Mississippi, above Prairie-du-Chien; those having horses were to strike across the country, while the others were to proceed by the Wisconsin. A great many of these latter were taken prisoners on the road by the whites.

Several circumstances now transpired to prevent the escape of the main body under Black Hawk. The first was his falling in with the "Warrior" steamboat, (August 1,) just as he was about to

cross the Mississippi. On this occasion the chief did not wish to fight, but to escape. He displayed two white flags, and about 150 of his men came to the river without arms, making signs of submission. But J. Throckmorton, the commander of the boat, either could not or would not understand their signals: he gave orders for his men to fire upon them, which they did; the fire was returned, but without doing any damage. The engagement lasted for about an hour, when the wood of the steamboat began to fail, and it proceeded to the Prairie. In this battle the Indians had 23 men killed, besides a great many wounded; while the whites had none killed and only one wounded.

On the next day Atkinson's army came up with Black Hawk, after having encountered many inconveniences and dangers in the march. He immediately formed his troops in order of battle and attacked the Indians. However, lest some should escape up or down the river, Atkinson had ordered Generals Alexander and Posey to form the right wing of the army and march down to the river above the Indian encampment on the bank, and then move down. The battle now commenced, and lasted for about three hours. The Indians fought with desperation, and disputed the ground with the greatest valor. They were, however, finally obliged to retreat. Their loss in killed and wounded amounted to about 200, while that of the Americans was but 27.

This action may be considered as the finishing-stroke of the war, although Black Hawk made his escape. From this time Black Hawk's men con-

tinually deserted him and went over to the whites. Finally, the warrior himself came in and surrendered to the agent at Prairie-du-Chien. On this occasion he made a speech, in which he said that he regretted his being obliged to close the war so soon without having given the whites much more trouble; that he had done nothing of which he had any reason to be ashamed; that an Indian who was as bad as the white men would not be allowed to live in their communities; and ended with the following words:—"Farewell, my nation! Black Hawk tried to save you and revenge your wrongs. He drank the blood of some of the whites. He has been taken prisoner, and his plans are stopped. He can do no more. He is near his end. His sun is setting, and he will rise no more. Farewell to Black Hawk."

Black Hawk was now taken to Washington, where he had an interview with the President. He was then conducted through the principal Atlantic cities and received everywhere with the most marked attention and hospitality. He was then set at liberty and returned to his nation. He died on the 3d of October, 1838, at his village on the Des Moines River.



GENERAL CLINCH.

SECOND SEMINOLE WAR.

THIS war broke out in the summer of 1835, and, to the disgrace of the Government, lasted eight years. General Clinch, with 250 regulars and 650 Florida militia, had the chief command at first; and in December, 1835, Major Dade's detachment was entirely destroyed by the Indians.

Generals Gaines, Scott, and Jessup, were in turn intrusted with the conduct of the war; but none of them succeeded in bringing the enemy to a decisive engagement. The last-named commander resorted

to a stratagem to gain possession of the master-spirit among the Seminoles.

Osceola was known to be a brave and sagacious warrior, and was at this time the principal chief. He was viewed as the great director of all the hostile bands of Seminole warriors. It was deemed, therefore, a great achievement by the American general to get him into his power. General Jessup found means to communicate to the Indians that it was his wish to have the chiefs come in and hold a talk, in order to come to some agreement. White flags were displayed on the fort. On the 20th of October, 1837, Osceola, accompanied by other chiefs and a few warriors, came in, agreeably to the invitation. He, carrying a white flag in his hand and relying on the honor of the commanding general, put himself in his power; but, instead of being received as was expected, they were immediately surrounded by bayonets, made prisoners, and confined in the fort. Whether General Jessup was alone accountable for this act of treachery, or whether he acted under orders from the President, is not known; but, the Government having afterwards approved of the measure, it became a national act.

Osceola was kept there a prisoner for some time, when he was, by order of the Government, conveyed under a strong guard to Sullivan Island, in the harbor of Charleston, S.C., and confined in the fort. His proud and independent spirit could not bear the confinement, and he gradually pined away and died in prison. Thus fell another brave Indian chieftain, not in fair fight, but in a manner that will ever be a stigma upon our national honor.

Other chiefs were kidnapped in the same treacherous manner; but, severe as the loss must have been to the Indians, it did not appear to discourage them. The war was still carried on, by those who were left, in a desultory manner. The ranks of the Indians are said to have been filled up by runaway slaves and some of the Creek Indians who had not yet quitted Georgia.



BATTLE OF OKEECHOBEE.

On the 24th of December, 1837, Colonel Taylor succeeded in bringing the Indians to a general engagement at Okeechobee. The action was a severe one, and continued from half-past twelve until after three P.M., a part of the time very close and severe. The troops suffered much, having 26 killed and 112 wounded, among whom were some of the most valuable officers. The enemy probably suffered

equally, they having left 10 dead on the ground, besides, doubtless, carrying off many more, as is customary with them when practicable.

Taylor's column, in six weeks, penetrated one hundred and fifty miles into the enemy's country, opened roads, and constructed bridges and causeways when necessary, on the greater portion of the route, established two depôts and the necessary defences for the same, and finally overtook and beat the enemy in his strongest position; the results of which movement and battle were the capture of 30 of the enemy, the coming-in and surrendering of more than 150 Indians and negroes, mostly the former, including the chiefs Ou-la-too-chee, Tus-tanug-gee, and other principal men, the capturing and driving out of the country six hundred head of cattle, upwards of one hundred head of horses, besides obtaining a thorough knowledge of the country through which the troops operated, a greater portion of which was entirely unknown except to the enemy.

Colonel Taylor's conduct in the battle of Okeechobee was duly appreciated by the Government. The Secretary of War, Mr. Poinsett, gave him the warmest commendation in his report to Congress; and he was immediately promoted to the brevet rank of brigadier-general, with the chief command in Florida. His head-quarters were in the neighborhood of Tampa Bay. From this point he directed the "war of movements," so difficult and discouraging to an ardent officer, until 1840, when he was relieved by General Armistead, who was ordered to take the command in Florida.

The Seminoles had eluded pursuit for a long time

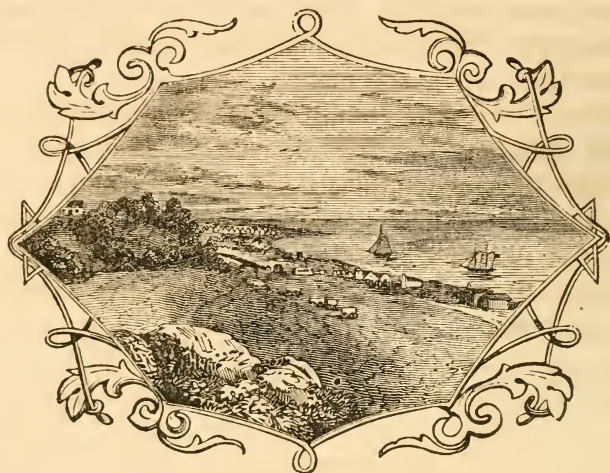
previous to May, 1841, when the conduct of the war was intrusted to Colonel Worth. Sickness among the men impeded his operations, but he was soon able to compel the surrender of several considerable detachments of hostile Indians; and, on the 19th of April, 1842, he succeeded in compelling a large body of Indians to fight at a place called Palaklakh-laha. The result, as might have been anticipated, was a complete defeat of the enemy, which was soon after followed by the surrender of one of the leading chiefs of the Indians with his band.

The Florida War was not yet ended. Even before Worth left the territory hostilities had recommenced at San Pedro. The exasperation and chagrin of the inhabitants broke forth into loud murmurs against the Government and the army. Colonel Vose was ordered to take the field immediately, and another series of negotiations, skirmishes, butcheries, and hollow truces, ensued. The details might well fatigue, but could not please or instruct, the reader. It may be sufficient to know that, in November, Colonel Worth, lately breveted brigadier-general, resumed the command; that a few more chiefs were captured, a few driven into the everglades, and a few decoyed and afterwards retained; that several hundred Indians, desolate, friendless, and heart-broken, were despatched to the West; that the military force was now reduced and now augmented, according as the war-temperament dictated the thermometer-like policy; and that November, 1843, has generally been regarded as the time when this whole affair, dignified by the appellation of a national contest, may be supposed to

have been concluded. That fact was duly announced by General Worth in a despatch to the adjutant-general.

Since that time peace has, with few interruptions, been maintained. The Indian warriors now in Florida number perhaps 150. Recently some outrages were committed which caused some anxiety lest the war was about to be renewed; but it is believed that no plot for that purpose exists among the Indians.





CORPUS CHRISTI.

COMMENCEMENT OF THE MEXICAN WAR, AND BATTLES OF PALO ALTO AND RE- SACA DE LA PALMA.

IN 1844 General Taylor was appointed to the command of the army of observation in Texas. His march from Corpus Christi to the Rio Grande is a narration of wonderful and romantic events. The great American desert was to be crossed, where all vegetation is stunted and every river and lake filled with salt water. Here and there dense prickly pears, green and beautiful in the distance, mocked the eye with the appearance of cultivation and plenty. Then streams, cold and clear, caused the blood to thrill through the veins of the exhausted soldiers; but the waters were salt and loathsome, and on tasting them the troops looked upon each other with fearful foreboding. Drooping with thirst

and weariness, the army moved over the burning sand, their feet parched and blistered with the heat and their cattle dropping at every step. Men who subsequently faced death with alacrity now grew still and melancholy; and their unechoing tread seemed like the muffled march to a funeral.

But at length their sufferings terminated. They emerged from the desert, and far in the distance a white line was observed glittering in the sun. "*Fresh water*" was spoken with startling energy, and, as though accelerated by a superhuman impulse, every man sprung onward. Nearer and nearer they drew, until the waves could be distinctly recognised sparkling in the distance. Now their eagerness became uncontrollable. Sweeping along in rapid marches, the troops reached the brink, dashed down their arms and equipments, and rushed in headlong. It was a moment when discipline yields to necessity; and General Taylor exulted and revelled with his troops as the commonest soldier.

On the 28th of March the American flag was waving on the banks of the Rio Grande. Round their national banner the weary troops sat down to enjoy once more the luxury of rest. They had crossed streams and deserts, forded rivers, endured hardships of hunger, thirst, fatigue, and heat, had captured Point Isabel and established there a military depôt. The limit of their authority was reached, and they now sat down on the *great river* to await the commencement of hostilities or an order to return home.

The death of Colonel Cross, and subsequently of Lieutenant Porter, roused the army from its security.

Then Captain Thornton with his command was captured, and immediately after the Mexicans, grown bold by success, crossed the Rio Grande and spread themselves along the neighboring plains. Spies were sent out from the American fort; but one by one they returned, with the information that crowds were still crossing and that all communication with



CAPTURE OF CAPTAIN THORNTON.

Point Isabel was cut off. A period dark and trying was settling over the army. They were deprived of all communication with the government or their main depôt, and surrounded by a hostile army many times superior to themselves. Yet not for one moment did they despond. Confident that the motto of their leader was "Victory or Death," they leaned upon him as a strong pillar, and felt that there was

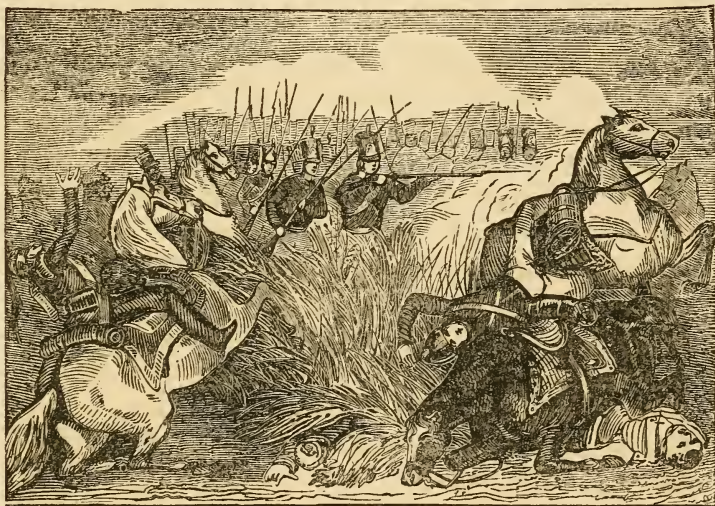
that in his genius and firmness which must finally insure success. Nor was this confidence diminished when Captain Walker, of the Rangers, arrived at the fort, after escaping innumerable dangers, and reported the critical condition of Point Isabel.

Aware of the importance of reopening his communication, the general left his fort on the 1st of May for the purpose of cutting his way to Point Isabel. Strange to say, he reached it in safety, replenished his stores, recruited his army, and set out (May 7) on his return. That night the troops slept on the open plain, and early on the following morning recommenced their solitary march. At noon they reached a wide prairie, flanked by pools of fresh water and bounded in the distance by long rows of chapparal. In front of the latter were drawn up in battle-array 6000 Mexicans, in one unbroken line a mile in length. It was a thrilling sight. Long rows of bayonets glittering in the sunbeams, together with the lances of the horsemen and hundreds of pennants and national flags, formed a spectacle brilliant and exciting. Undaunted by the overwhelming numbers of their adversaries, each soldier forgot the fatigues of the journey and pressed forward with the highest enthusiasm. Nearer and nearer the armies approached, until but six hundred yards intervened between them. Then suddenly a roar like thunder shook the ground, and volumes of smoke burst from the batteries to the Mexican left and rolled away in the distance. Battery after battery followed in rapid succession, till the ground rocked and trembled, the whole field was dense with smoke, and the balls tore up the earth and grass in

whirling fragments. For a few minutes there was a pause, and the Americans placed their guns in battery. This done, the action commenced in earnest, Ringgold, Duncan, and Churchill sustaining the whole force of the enemy's fire. At every discharge of these gallant cannoneers the Mexican cavalry reeled to and fro, while scores sunk down in mangled masses beneath the tread of their companions. The rattling of artillery-wagons as they swept to different stations, the galloping of horses and rushing of armed men, the shouts of command and moans of the dying, mingled fearfully over that solitary plain. Dismayed by the havoc of his cavalry, the Mexican general collected their scattered fragments and prepared for a charge. At this movement the third and fifth infantry regiments, who had hitherto taken no part in the battle, were ordered forward to meet the enemy. But the huge masses bore on amid a tremendous fire from the third regiment, assisted by Ridgely's guns, until they arrived at the fifth. This was formed into a square to support Lieutenant Ridgely. That brave officer planted his guns in the very front of the lancers, and rode from rank to rank amid showers of balls and bullets. His horse fell dead; and four others, maddened with the smoke and uproar, plunged headlong before the muzzles of the cannon and directly between the two armies. There was a moment of sickening dread, for without horses the artillery would be unmanageable. In the next Ridgely sprang forward and drew the animals to their stations. A pealing shout followed this daring action, echoed by roars of artillery and the hurrys of the enemy's retreat. At this uncertain

moment Colonel Twiggs came down on them with the third infantry, supported by Major Ringgold. Heavy balls crushed through their crowded columns, mowing down whole regiments and piling man and steed in one long black line of death.

While the cavalry were breaking before our artillery, the prairie grass became ignited, and in a few



BATTLE OF PALO ALTO.

moments the stirring spectacle of a prairie on fire was added to the more terrible one of a battle. Thick masses of smoke rose between the two armies, hiding them from each other and from the light of the sun. Gradually the work of death slackened, until at last silence brooded once more over the plain, interrupted only by the crackling of flames or an occasional command.

But the cessation was only temporary. Under

cover of the darkness, each army formed a new line of battle, and after an hour's intermission the action recommenced. The appetite for blood, the darker passions of human nature, had been aroused; and now man saw his brother and companion fall by his side, or heard from every quarter the shrieks of suffering wretches, with scarcely one feeling of compunction. The artillery led the battle; and both armies fought with a heroism rarely surpassed in the history of American warfare. In the very midst of it, one man rode along the van of our troops on a white horse and exhorted them to duty. At sight of him wild shouts of exultation rose above the shock of contending armies, and each soldier forgot that he was rioting in blood and danger.

No man sustained the honor of his country better on that day than did Major Ringgold. The very soul of the artillery-force, he watched with thrilling interest the effect of every gun, and saw with the pride of a soldier the terrible havoc in the enemy's ranks. His calm, collected bearing and chivalric bravery were the admiration of every beholder. Yet he was to shine but for a moment. Death had marked him as its victim and fixed the dear price of his glory. While superintending the eighteen-pounders, a cannon-ball struck his right thigh, passed completely through the shoulders of his horse and out through his left thigh, tearing away all the muscles that opposed its course.

The last charge of the cavalry was met by Captain Duncan's battery, assisted by the 8th infantry and Ker's dragoons. Before the fire of these companies the horsemen fell back in confused masses, and the

day was won. Night brought repose to the weary soldiers, who sank upon the field in their equipments, while the artillerists lay down beside their pieces.

Thus one battle was won ; but another, more dark and dreadful, and which was to drive the Mexican from Texas forever, was in reserve for the following day. At four o'clock in the afternoon (May 9) the Americans arrived in front of a deep gorge known as the Resaca de la Palma, flanking the road on each side and covered with impenetrable chapparal of prickly pear, Spanish needle, and other thorny plants. Here the legions of Mexico had concealed their forces and were awaiting the arrival of their opponents. Heavy batteries were posted in the gorge so as to rake the road from both sides, while the infantry should, at the same time, employ their musketry from the chapparal. The cavalry were stationed so as to support the rest of the army and act according to emergencies.

About four o'clock quick discharges of musketry were heard in the direction of the chapparal. The battle had begun. A party of skirmishers had engaged some Mexican cavalry, and, after retreating a short distance, rallied, and in turn drove back their opponents. Meanwhile the main army moved towards the gorge at a rapid march, eager to finish the work commenced at Palo Alto. Riding through their columns, the commander exhorted each man to prepare for the approaching struggle and complete the measure of their worth and glory. Shouts of gratitude and exultation gave assurance that his words were not idly spoken. Every eye flashed,

every bosom heaved, with the intensity of excitement; and the hurrying tread announced that very soon the two armies would again face each other in mortal strife.

At length, when near the Resaca, the Mexican artillery broke forth in discharges which echoed and re-echoed along the gorge and ploughed up the ground and rocks in every direction. The troops immediately halted. Then one regiment after another moved towards the ravine, regardless of the iron shower that hailed around and above them. In advance of all was Lieutenant Ridgely, whose batteries poured forth uninterrupted discharges of shot and canister. Closely following were the heavy columns of the 8th infantry, succeeded by the remainder of the army. For thirty minutes the artillerists stood between the opposing forces, while the balls dashed and bounded and whistled around them and the wailings of mangled companions rung in their ears. The cavalry dashed upon them until the horses almost leaped upon the cannon; yet they faltered not. Throwing aside all superfluous clothing, grim with smoke and powder, and sweltering in the burning sun, these heroes stood hand to hand with death, and, amid blood and uproar and thunder, wrenched victory from the enemy. Their leader managed a gun with his own hand, like the commonest soldier, and refused to mount his horse until the cavalry were broken.

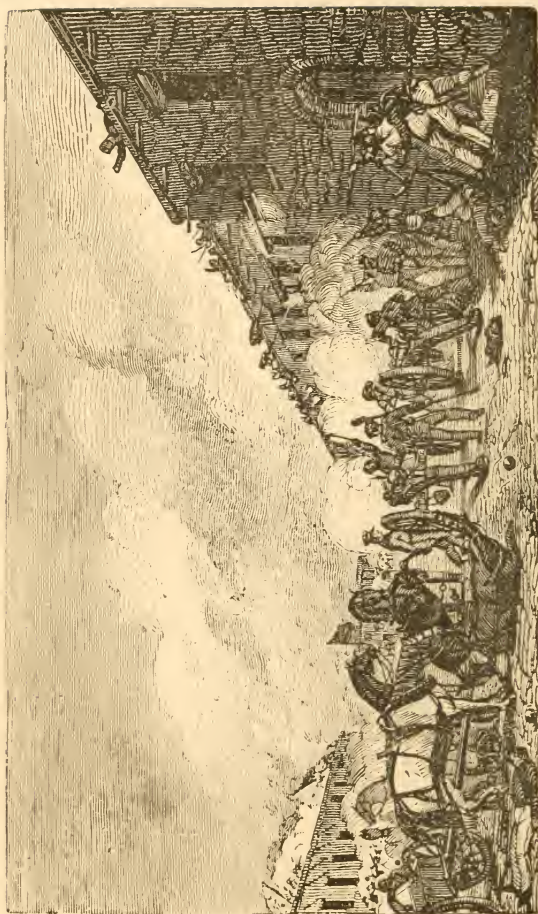
A shout, terrible to the Mexicans, rang from the American troops on beholding this retreat, and a pursuit immediately commenced. Batteries groaning with heavy cannon were wheeled into action, and

opened upon the Americans. Clamor and misery followed their course; but still our troops pressed forward. Then the flash of thousands of muskets burst forth from the chapparal, which seemed as a wall of living fire. Whole companies sunk down beneath the feet of their companions, and the artillery was almost dismantled. Still the soldiers advanced. The bursts of artillery, the roar of musketry, and shouts of command, formed a scene incapable of description. But, dashing through death and horror, our troops reached the thicket and sprang forward to the fierce trial of the bayonet. Suddenly all noise was hushed save that sickening one whose short, quick sound chills the blood,—the grating of bayonet with bayonet as they leap sternly at opposing bosoms. Then there was another shout: the chapparal was gained.

Sure of victory, the troops now attempted to drive the Mexicans from their batteries. But here their progress was arrested. Manned by the Tampico veterans, and commanded by the brave La Vega, these guns swept down every thing before them and covered the retreat of the infantry. At the same time the cavalry prepared for another charge.

Perceiving that nothing decisive could be accomplished while the Mexicans retained these guns, General Taylor ordered Captain May to charge them with his dragoons. That order was welcome. As the captain rode back to his command, each eye was bent upon him with an almost agonizing expression. "Men," he exclaimed, "follow!" and instantly that troop were plunging towards the rocks of the Resaca. On they swept, like some living thunderbolt, until

they reached Colonel Ridgely, by whom they were halted till he had drawn the enemy's fire. Then those fiery horsemen, with their arms bared to the shoulder and their sabres glittering in the sun, swept on towards the opposing batteries. Grim and silent, the enemy awaited their approach, with the ignited matches close to the cannon. Nearer and nearer the dragoons approached; it seemed like mocking death,—one of those terrible moments when the mind dares not think. A roar like thunder broke the suspense, and eighteen horses, with seven men, reared and screamed and fell dead. Lieutenant Sackett was thrown into the midst of the enemy; Lieutenant Inge was shot through the throat. But naught could stop the survivors. Leaping on the breaches of the cannon, they overthrew the cannoneers and drove back the Tampico regiment with their sabres. These were repulsed but a moment; they rushed back to their stations, seized the horses' bridles, and fought hand to hand with the riders. Again they were rolled back, and again returned, climbing over heaps of their fallen companions and planting their standard by the principal battery. La Vega, their general, black with the filth of battle, stood among his fallen heroes and called the survivors to their posts. Nobly did they second his call, and closed about him like a wall of iron. But, concentrating his force, May again rushed on them, breaking their ranks and capturing La Vega himself. Slowly and sullenly that shattered band left their guns. Tearing the flag from its staff, one of them wrapped it around his body and attempted to escape, but, weary and wounded, fell down through loss of blood and was captured.



STREET FIGHT AT MONTEREY.

STORMING OF MONTEREY.

AFTER refreshing his troops and receiving reinforcements, General Taylor marched for Monterey, in the neighborhood of which he arrived on the 19th of September.

On the 21st this strong city was attacked at two stations by the main army, while General Worth led a division against the forts on a neighboring hill. The details of this fearful struggle are a series of rapid movements, brilliant assaults, and chivalric combats. Generals Twiggs and Butler, Colonel May's dragoons, and the Texas volunteers, became involved between three fires directed against them from strongly-built forts. Here, hour after hour, they stood in the jaws of death, while the old town rocked with the thunder of artillery,—companions dropping on every side and the balls ringing and whistling in showers around them. High over the scene of slaughter May and Twiggs were heard exhorting their heroes to the charge; while Butler's troops, sweeping on with the bayonet, overthrew the opposing cavalry and rushed almost to the guns of the fort. But Mexico saw her danger, and, calling all her troops around, prepared to meet it. At each burst of lurid flame the balls broke and crushed the living masses, until our companies were completely riddled. In gloomy rage the troops were torn from

the bloody scene, while the shouts of exulting Mexicans rent the air.

But the triumph of the latter was short. Captain Backus, having climbed upon a tannery near the fort, poured into it a deadly fire of musketry. Before the astonishment attending this unexpected attack had subsided, General Quitman descended upon it like a torrent, leaped the embrasures, wheeled round the cannon, and drove off the Mexicans with the bayonet.

Now the battle recommenced with renewed fury. Exasperated by their loss, the Mexicans launched from thirty heavy cannon an avalanche of liquid fire that tore up massive stones and bulwarks and scattered them into the air like leaves in autumn. Whole sections melted under this appalling shower, and General Butler was wounded and retired from the field. The rapid charges of Colonel Garland against the second fort were unsuccessful, and the command was withdrawn to the captured station.

About this time a body of lancers wound slowly round the wall of the city, towards the battery opposite the citadel. At seeing them Captain Bragg galloped forward, and, by a few well-directed charges, drove them back with loss.

On the 23d a grand attack was made upon all the Mexican stations. Maddened by heavy losses, the American Rangers burst into the houses, tore the skirmishers from the windows, and bored through the side walls towards the central plaza. The dull sound of the pickaxe contrasted strangely with those terrible reports which were shaking earth and air and crushing the haughtiest buildings. Streets

and squares were thus passed until the troops were in the vicinity of the principal plaza. Here they halted, issued from the houses, and commenced a cannonade. This renewed the general action. Soon the walls of the great cathedral were observed to totter, and at length, with an awful crash, a portion fell inwards. A wild shout arose from the assailants, the cannon ceased for one moment, and then, dimly borne over the tumult, came the wail of suffering anguish. A roar of artillery succeeded, as though death were ashamed that its work should be known. Until near sunset our troops toiled and fought and wrestled for the victory, although opposing a securely-intrenched foe of three times their number. They were then withdrawn to await the arrival of General Worth's division.

This officer, after capturing the Bishop's Palace and other redoubts, had entered the city and penetrated towards the square on the side opposite General Taylor. Night, however, closed the scene of carnage, and both armies prepared for a final struggle on the ensuing day.

On the 24th proposals for a capitulation were received from the Mexican General Ampudia, and negotiations ensued which resulted in a surrender of the city and public stores to the army of General Taylor. The enemy marched into the interior on parole, the officers and soldiers retaining most of their arms, together with a battery of artillery.



GENERAL TAYLOR AT BUENA VISTA.

BATTLE OF BUENA VISTA.

BUENA VISTA is a small village about seven miles south of Saltillo. At some distance from it is the deep gorge of Angostura, surrounded by rocks, hills, and ravines, and holding the key of a position which, for defensive warfare, is perhaps not surpassed by any other on the continent. Here, with his little army of 5000 men, General Taylor waited for 21,000 under the best general in Mexico. It was a brilliant sight to behold that host stretching over the distant hills in hurried march to the scene of slaughter. Far as the eye could reach, infantry, cavalry, and artillery flashed in the morning sun and shaded all the plain. Then they scattered in every direction, arranging their artillery, moving into line, and choosing stations for the attack. In the afternoon

a party of lancers wound round the heights to the left of the American position, with the intention of making a charge. They were followed by some infantry companies and one of artillery, who commenced an attack in that quarter. The noise of cannon sounded strangely along those solitary cliffs, and the echoes bounded from one to the other as though in playful mockery. Considerable skirmishing took place, and the troops of both armies manoeuvred till night.

Scarcely had daylight appeared in the east on the 23d of September, 1846, than the trampling of men, the gallop of horses, and the roar of cannon, told that the fearful drama was opening. Reinforced during the night, the enemy now poured upon our left a living mass that seemed clad in fire and steel. All along that moving, shouting mass, thousands of muskets united their startling volleys, while a pall of smoke rolled along the rocky heights and hid the combatants from view. Yet, in that terrible moment, ere the excitement of contest had strung the nerves to indifference, Colonel Marshall beheld unmoved the rushings of an army, and, calling his little band around him, prepared for their charge. Gallantly did they wrestle for victory for three dreadful hours, till many a gallant form sank low and the sharp rocks ran red with human blood. When the sun arose the armies were rushing and rolling over the bloody plain, while high over all the din of war soared above the scene and rolled in broken echoes in the distance.

Yet this was but the beginning of the fray. At eight o'clock one dense, deep column came on in

steady movement against the American centre. The eye of Washington and his artillerists watched their movement as he waited in stern silence their approach. On they came, over rocks and ledges and ravines, rising and lowering as if the whole mass were gifted with one soul. They passed artillery-range, and a wild shout arose,—the fond anticipation of victory. Ere its tones had ebbed away another noise was heard,—the sound of death. From side to side of that living column the heavy balls ploughed their maddening way, sweeping down the young, the brave, the ambitious, in weltering heaps. Then the thrilling cries of command, the closing of the severed ranks, and the onward tread, succeeded. But a second and a third time that dread battery poured forth, tearing and scattering the column like the sweep of a hurricane. Panic-struck, the lines rolled back; and, when another roar came forth, thousands sent up a yell of horror, and rushed back over groaning piles and flying masses, leaving behind them their bleeding, dying comrades.

With grief and dismay the Mexican general beheld the rout of this column, and prepared to redeem it. Under cover of the rocks, his cavalry and a large infantry force united in one body and issued forth to assault the left wing. This had been the first point of attack, and was now reinforced by the Illinois and Indiana regiments and the artillery of Captain O'Brien.

Riding along his lines, General Lane pointed to the coming hosts and called on each man to remember that he was an American. Throwing the artillery rapidly forward, he ordered the second

Indiana regiment to support it, and, placing himself by the soldiers of Illinois, watched the progress of his foe. They came in massive column, certain of victory, shouting as though in pursuit. Then the battle opened. Every eye was fixed upon this quarter, and many a brave heart, who all that morning had toiled amid blood and death, now grew sick at the anticipated result. Sweeping through the heavy Mexican phalanx, the shot mowed down whole columns and levelled the cavalry like an Alpine storm; yet sternly the lines closed, and, without giving a glance at the wounded, pressed on. Then another road opened; swords and mangled masses flew in the air, and scores of horses rolled over each other in death. Yet now the blood of Mexico was aroused. With pale, compressed lips, and eyes that flashed fire, they spurned the dead beneath their feet and pressed forward. The American force began to melt at their approach, and the artillery was surrounded with the dead. But, sweeping over the field through death and smoke, General Lane urged his troops to be firm; while O'Brien, leaping from his horse, seized a gun, and, though the balls leaped and whistled around him, kept the artillerists to their guns. Now a horse would plunge and fall dead; then a ball would tear a comrade from his side and sweep amid the supporting infantry. Still the battle went on, rocking and thundering in the mountains and flaming along the plain like the eruption of a volcano.

But there was a page dark and unfortunate in this tale of glory. At this moment, when the energies of every man were required to insure victory, the In-

diana regiment moved rapidly from their station and commenced an inglorious retreat. Appalled at the sight, the staff-officers galloped across their path, and, seizing the regimental colors, called on the troops to remember their country. But the appeal was vain. A few brave spirits disengaged themselves from the mass; but the rest left the field and its glory to be won by worthier hands.

Inspired by this success, the Mexicans poured on in exulting shouts which drowned the hurry of battle. Sure of victory, each lancer rose in his stirrup and dashed down on the artillery in the fiercest haste. Yet those gallant few were undismayed. Exhausted with incessant labor, and deserted by their infantry, they bore up through danger and uproar until every horse was killed or wounded, and but a few men, standing here and there, told where the company had been. Yet the stern captain refused to yield, until his soldiers, less in number than the cannon, fell into confusion. Then, remounting his wounded horse, he sullenly ordered a retreat: the next moment the opposing cavalry dashed on the battery and his guns were lost.

But at that moment the shrill voice of General Wool came ringing over the field:—"Illinois, Illinois to the rescue!" and then the fiery sons of the West, panting for conflict and revenge, opened their volleys of musketry. But that living avalanche was not to be stopped. Then the Mississippians planted themselves in the fatal path and awaited the struggle. All around, farther than sight could reach, horsemen, artillery, and infantry, were concentrating upon these devoted regiments. The wild blood danced

through every form, and hope and fear were intensely bent upon one point. Still the tall form of Wool was seen gliding from company to company, shouting that stirring appeal and filling every heart with fire.

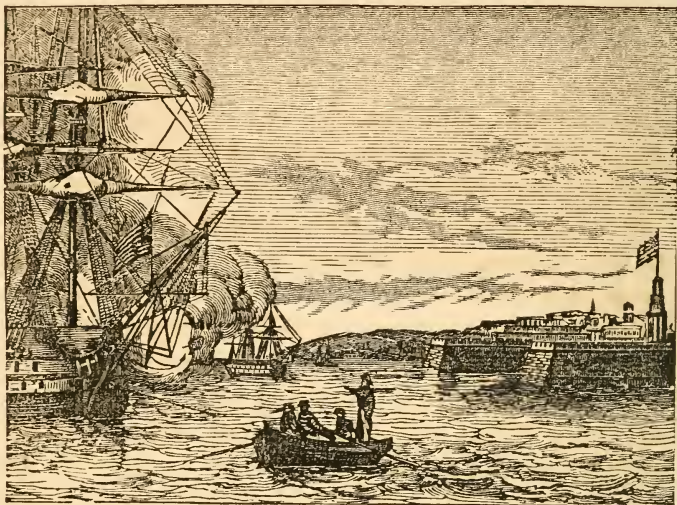
But before the charge another voice was heard, more thrilling, more potent, than that of Wool. Sweeping along on his white horse, General Taylor rode between the armies, while his name went up from three thousand voices, and each soul was wound to enthusiasm at the mighty shout. Before that wild battle-cry was over the Mexicans were towering upon our troops for the final struggle. Then Captain Bragg galloped into battery, and the next moment thousands of rifles, muskets, and heavy ordnance, were scattering death amid opposing multitudes. The armies reeled to and fro under the dreadful discharges, while whole ranks sank down beneath their comrades' feet. The reputation of each nation, each general, each soldier, was at stake. Again and again the enemy were poured upon our ranks, and as often rolled back before the showers of iron hail that crushed and overwhelmed their columns. Sometimes there was a pause, and the moans of the dying and shrieks of the wounded rose on the air. Then the battling, the trampling and shouting, mingled in one horrible din and mounted up to heaven. Nobly did our troops do their duty. Every advance of the Mexicans was met with unshaken fortitude, and each soldier fought as though victory rested with him. Broken and repulsed, the enemy commenced their disastrous retreat. Strewn over the ledges and gullies, or piled in black masses, their dead and

disabled marked the whole line of their march. Yet over these the terrified lancers rode, grinding them into the earth and completing what the artillery had begun. Ranks were trodden down by their comrades or whirled over the slippery rocks. Then they burst among the infantry, overthrowing column after column and scattering the flower of the army like chaff. On the shouting Americans poured, blighting those splendid companies with their terrible discharges and sweeping the entire field. Still the war-cry of Wool, the shout for Taylor, went up and urged the troops to pursuit. Far in advance of their companions, the Kentucky regiment, under Clay and McKee, pushed after the fugitives until they became entangled among the ravines and passes on the left. Seizing this favorable moment, the cavalry wheeled around and attacked these troops with their whole force, and the fearful work once more commenced. All day those gallant sons of Kentucky had toiled and fought; and now, pent up among rocky gorges and facing an entire army, they struggled on till night. Their colonels fell dead; but round their bodies the soldiers gathered and fought hand to hand with their cruel foe. But the contest was too unequal. Back through the ravines where they had lately passed in triumphant pursuit they were now driven, and the day once more seemed lost. But the artillery again met the enemy, drove them back, and secured the victory. General Taylor had triumphed.

Overcome by exhaustion, the Americans sank upon the field in their equipments, and night closed upon the scene of slaughter. Two thousand, friends

and foes, were already on the field, dead, dying, and wounded. Groans of agony, shrieks of pain, had succeeded to the thrilling shouts of the day, and were making night hideous. In the morning those mangled heaps were bounding and elastic with life; now they were maimed forever.

This great battle, by far the most remarkable of the war, was the last military achievement of General Taylor.



VERA CRUZ.

SIEGE OF VERA CRUZ.

Soon after the commencement of actual hostilities between the United States and Mexico, Scott requested permission of Government to join General Taylor with a large army and push forward for the enemy's capital. This was denied him, and he remained at Washington until November. Receiving orders to proceed to the seat of war, he embarked from New York, and reached the mouth of the Rio Grande, January 1, 1847. After mustering an army of nearly 12,000 men, part of them from General Taylor's force, he proceeded against the city and castle of Vera Cruz, the first object of his campaign. The following graphic description of the landing of the troops and siege of the city is from the pen of an eye-witness:—

“On the 5th day of March, 1847, while the Ame-

rican squadron was lying at Anton Lizardo, a norther sprang up and commenced blowing with great violence. The ships rolled and pitched, and tugged at their anchors as if striving to tear them from their hold, while the sea was white with foam. About noon, General Scott's fleet of transports, destined for the reduction of Vera Cruz, came like a great white cloud bearing down before the storm. The whole eastern horizon looked like a wall of canvas. Vessel after vessel came flying in under reduced sail, until the usually quiet harbor was crowded with them. A perfect wilderness of spars and rigging met the eye at every turn; and for five days all was bustle, activity, and excitement. Officers of the two services were visiting about from ship to ship; drums were beating, bands of music playing, and every thing told of an approaching conflict.

"On the 10th the army were conveyed in huge surf-boats from the transports to the different ships-of-war, which immediately got under way for Vera Cruz. During the passage down to the city I was in the foretop of the United States sloop-of-war Albany, from which place I had a good view of all that occurred. It was a 'sight to see!' The tall ships-of-war sailing leisurely along under their top-sails, their decks thronged in every part with dense masses of troops, whose bright muskets and bayonets were flashing in the sunbeams, the jingling of spurs and sabres, the bands of music playing, the hum of the multitude rising up like the murmur of the distant ocean, the small steamers plying about, their decks crowded with anxious spectators, the long lines of surf-boats towing astern of the ships, ready

to disembark the troops,—all these tended to render the scene one of the deepest interest.

“About three o’clock P.M. the armada arrived abreast of the little desert island of Sacrificia, where the time-worn walls and battlements of Vera Cruz and the old grim castle of San Juan d’Ulloa, with their ponderous cannon, tier upon tier, basking in the yellow rays of the sun, burst upon our view. It was a most beautiful—nay, a sublime—sight, that embarkation. I still retained my position in the fore-top, and was watching every movement with the most anxious interest; for it was thought by many that the enemy would oppose the landing of our troops. About four o’clock the huge surf-boats, each capable of conveying 100 men, were hauled to the gangways of the different men-of-war, and quickly laden with their ‘warlike freightage,’ formed in a single line, nearly a mile in length, and, at a given signal, commenced slowly moving towards the Mexican shore. It was a grand spectacle! On, on went the long range of boats, loaded down to the gunwales with brave men, the rays of the slowly-departing sun resting upon their uniforms and bristling bayonets and wrapping the far-inland and fantastic mountains of Mexico in robes of gold. On they went, the measured stroke of the countless oars mingling with the hoarse dull roar of the trampling surf upon the sandy beach and the shriek of the myriads of sea-birds soaring high in air, until the boats struck the shore, and, quick as thought, our army began to land. At this instant the American flag was planted, and, unrolling its folds, floated proudly out upon the evening breeze;

the crews of the men-of-war made the welkin ring with their fierce cheering; and a dozen bands of music, at the same time, and as if actuated by one impulse, struck up—

“ ‘Tis the star-spangled banner! Oh, long may it wave
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave! ”

“ Early the next morning the old grim castle of San Juan d'Ulloa commenced trying the range of its heavy guns, throwing Paixhan shells at the enemy, and continued it at intervals for a week; but, with the exception of an occasional skirmish with a party of the enemy's lancers, they had all the fun to themselves. In the mean time our forces went quietly on with their preparations, stationing their pickets, planting their heavy mortars, landing their horses, provisions, and munitions of war, constantly annoyed with a ceaseless fire from the Mexican batteries, which our troops were as yet too busy to return.

“ On the 24th Lieutenant Oliver Hazard Perry, with a zeal worthy of his illustrious father, ‘the hero of Lake Erie,’ dismounted one of the waist-guns of the Albany, a sixty-eight-pounder, procured a number of volunteers who would willingly have charged up to the muzzles of the Mexican cannon with such a leader, and, taking about forty rounds of Paixhan shells, proceeded on shore, where, after dragging his gun through the sand for three miles, he arrived at a small fortification which the engineers had constructed of sand-bags for him, and there planted his engine of destruction in a situation which commanded the whole city of Vera Cruz. Roused by such a gallant example, guns from each

of the other ships of the squadron were disembarked and conveyed to the breastwork, which was as yet concealed from the eyes of the Mexicans by being in the rear of an almost impervious chapparal, and in a short time a most formidable fortress was completed, which was styled the Naval Battery.

“At this period General Scott, having quietly made all his arrangements while a constant shower of shot and shell were thrown at his army by the enemy, sent a flag of truce, with a summons for the immediate surrender of the city of Vera Cruz and the castle of San Juan d’Ulloa, and with a full understanding that unless his demand was immediately complied with an attack would follow. As a matter of course, the Mexicans, expecting an assault, for which they were well prepared, and not a bombardment, returned an indignant refusal, and were told that at four o’clock P.M. they should hear further from us. In the mean time the chapparal had been cut away, disclosing the Naval Battery to the gaze of the astonished Mexicans, and the mortars and heavy artillery which had been planted upon the hills overlooking the city and were ready to vomit forth their fires of death. Every person was now waiting with trembling anxiety the commencement of the fray.

“About four o’clock P.M., while the crews of the squadron were all at supper, a sudden and tremendous roar of artillery on shore proclaimed that the battle had begun. The tea-things were left to ‘take care of themselves,’ and pellmell tumbled sick and well up the ladders to the spar-deck. I followed with the human tide, and soon found myself in the

foretop of the Albany, and, looking around me, a sublime but terrific sight my elevated perch presented to the view. Some two hundred sail of vessels were lying immediately around us, their tops, cross-trees, yards, shrouds,—every thing where a foothold could be obtained,—crowded with human beings, clustered like swarming bees in midsummer on the trees, all intently watching the battle. I turned my eyes on shore. JONATHAN had at last awakened from his slumber and had set to work in earnest. Bomb-shells were flying like hailstones into Vera Cruz from every quarter; sulphureous flashes, clouds of smoke, and the dull boom of the heavy guns, arose from the walls of the city in return, while ever and anon a red sheet of flame would leap from the great brass mortars on the ramparts of the grim castle, followed by a report which fairly made the earth tremble. The large ships of the squadron could not approach near enough to the shore to participate in the attack upon the city without exposing them to the fire of the castle; but all the gun-boats, small steamers, and every thing that could be brought to bear upon the enemy, were sent in and commenced blazing away:—a steady stream of fire, like the red glare of a volcano! This state of things continued until sunset, when the small vessels were called off; but the mortars kept throwing shells into the devoted town the livelong night. I was watching them until after midnight, and it was one of the most striking displays that I ever beheld.

“A huge black cloud of smoke hung like a pall over the American army, completely concealing it

from view; the Mexicans had ceased firing, in order to prevent our troops from directing their guns by the flashes from the walls; but the bombardiers had obtained the exact range before dark, and kept thundering away, every shell falling directly into the doomed city. Suddenly a vivid, lightning-like flash would gleam for an instant upon the black pall of smoke hanging over our lines, and then, as the roar of the great mortar came borne to our ears, the ponderous shell would be seen to dart upwards like a meteor, and, after describing a semicircle in the air, descend with a loud crash upon the housetops or into the resounding streets of the fated city. Then, after a brief but awful moment of suspense, a lurid glare, illuminating for an instant the white domes and grim fortresses of Vera Cruz, falling into ruins with the shock, and the echoing crash that came borne to our ears, told that the shell had exploded and executed its terrible mission!

"Throughout the whole night these fearful missiles were travelling into the city in one continued stream; but the enemy did not return the fire. At daylight, however, the Mexicans again opened their batteries upon our army with the most determined bravery.

"About eight o'clock A.M. the gallant Perry and his brave associates, having finished the mounting of their guns and completed all their arrangements, opened with a tremendous roar the Naval Battery upon the west side of the city, and were immediately answered from four distinct batteries of the enemy. The firm earth trembled beneath the discharge of these ponderous guns, and the shot flew like hail into the town, and were returned with

interest by the Mexicans. Their heavy guns were served with wonderful precision; and almost every shot struck the little fort, burst open the sand-bags of which it was constructed, and covered our brave officers and men with a cloud of dust. Many shot and shell were thrown directly through the embrasures; and, to use the expression of one of our old tars who had been in several engagements, 'The red-skins handled their long thirty-twos as if they had been rifles!' Several of our men and one officer had fallen; but the remainder of the brave fellows kept blazing away, while the forts and ramparts of the city began to crumble to the earth. This state of things continued until the 27th, the army throwing a constant shower of bombs into the city, and the Naval Battery (manned daily by fresh officers and men) beating down the fortifications and destroying every thing within its range, when a flag of truce was sent out with an offer, which was immediately accepted, of an unconditional surrender of the city of Vera Cruz and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa."



GENERAL SHIELDS WOUNDED.

BATTLE OF CERRO GORDO.

GENERAL SCOTT remained about two weeks at Vera Cruz and then set out for the capital. On the 17th of April he arrived at the pass of Cerro Gordo, where General Santa Anna was intrenched with 11,000 men. On the same day Scott issued the following celebrated order:—

“The enemy’s whole line of intrenchments and batteries will be attacked in front, and at the same time turned, early in the day to-morrow,—probably before ten o’clock A.M.

“The second (Twiggs’s) division of regulars is already advanced within easy turning-distance towards the enemy’s left. That division has orders to move forward before daylight to-morrow and take

up position across the National Road to the enemy's rear, so as to cut off a retreat towards Jalapa. It may be reinforced to-day, if unexpectedly attacked in force, by regiments one or two, taken from Shields's brigade of volunteers. If not, the two volunteer regiments will march for that purpose at daylight to-morrow morning, under Brigadier-General Shields, who will report to Brigadier-General Twiggs on getting up with him, or the general-in-chief, if he be in advance.

"The remaining regiment of that volunteer brigade will receive instructions in the course of this day.

"The first division of regulars (Worth's) will follow the movement against the enemy's left at sunrise to-morrow morning.

"As already arranged, Brigadier-General Pillow's brigade will march at six o'clock to-morrow morning along the route he has carefully reconnoitred, and stand ready as soon as he hears the report of arms on our right—sooner, if circumstances should favor him—to pierce the enemy's line of batteries at such point—the nearer the river the better—as he may select. Once in the rear of that line, he will turn to the right or left, or both, and attack the batteries in reverse, or, if abandoned, he will pursue the enemy with vigor until further orders.

"Wall's field-battery and the cavelry will be held in reserve on the National Road, a little out of view and range of the enemy's batteries. They will take up that position at nine o'clock in the morning.

"The enemy's batteries being carried or abandoned, all our divisions and corps will pursue with vigor.

"This pursuit may be continued many miles, until stopped by darkness or fortified positions towards Jalapa. Consequently the body of the army will not return to this encampment, but be followed to-morrow afternoon, or early the next morning, by the baggage-trains for the several corps. For this purpose the feebler officers and men of each corps will be left to guard his camp and effects and to load up the latter in the wagons of the corps.

"As soon as it shall be known that the enemy's works have been carried, or that the general pursuit has been commenced, one wagon for each regiment and one for the cavalry will follow the movement, to receive, under the directions of medical officers, the wounded, who will be brought back to this place for treatment in the general hospital.

"The surgeon-general will organize this important service and designate that hospital, as well as the medical officers to be left at that place.

"Every man who marches out to attack or pursue the enemy will take the usual allowance of ammunition, and subsistence for at least two days."

This document is famous for its exact delineation of every movement of the battle, with one single exception, the day before the action really took place. This is shown by the annexed report, written after the engagement:—

"The plan of attack sketched in General Orders No. 111, herewith, was finely executed by this gallant army before two o'clock P.M. yesterday. We are quite embarrassed with the results of victory,—prisoners of war, heavy ordnance, field-batteries, small arms, and accoutrements. About 3000 men

laid down their arms, with the usual proportion of field and company officers, besides five generals, several of them of great distinction,—Pinson, Jarrero, La Vega, Noriega, and Obando. A sixth general, Vasquez, was killed in defending the battery (tower) in the rear of the whole Mexican army, the capture of which gave us those glorious results.

“Our loss, though comparatively small in numbers, has been serious. Brigadier-General Shields, a commander of activity, zeal, and talent, is, I fear, if not dead, mortally wounded. He is some five miles from me at this moment. The field of operations covered many miles, broken by mountains and deep chasms, and I have not a report, as yet, from any division or brigade. Twiggs’s division, followed by Shields’s (now Colonel Baker’s) brigade, are now at or near Jalapa, and Worth’s division is *en route* thither, all pursuing, with good results, as I learn, that part of the Mexican army—perhaps 6000 or 7000 men—who fled before our right had carried the tower and gained the Jalapa road. Pillow’s brigade alone is near me at this *depôt* of wounded, sick, and prisoners; and I have time only to give from him the names of First Lieutenant F. B. Nelson and Second Lieutenant C. G. Gill, both of the 2d Tennessee foot, (Haskell’s regiment,) among the killed, and in the brigade 106, of all ranks, killed or wounded. Among the latter the gallant brigadier-general himself has a smart wound in the arm, but not disabled, and Major R. Farqueson, 2d Tennessee foot, Captain H. F. Murray, Second Lieutenant G. T. Sutherland, First Lieutenant W. P. Hale, (adjutant,) all of the same regiment, severely; and First

Lieutenant W. Yearwood, mortally wounded. And I know, from personal observation on the ground, that First Lieutenant Ewell, of the Rifles, if not now dead, was mortally wounded, in entering, sword in hand, the intrenchments around the captured tower. Second Lieutenant Derby, topographical engineers, I also saw, at the same place, severely wounded; and Captain Patten, 2d United States infantry, lost his right hand.

“Major Sumner, 2d United States dragoons, was slightly wounded the day before, and Captain Johnston, topographical engineers,—now lieutenant-colonel of infantry,—was severely wounded some days earlier, while reconnoitring.

“I must not omit to add that Captain Mason and Second Lieutenant Davis, both of the Rifles, were among the very severely wounded in storming the same tower. I estimate our total loss in killed and wounded may be about 250, and that of the enemy 350. In the pursuit towards Jalapa (twenty-five miles hence) I learn we have added much to the enemy's loss in prisoners, killed, and wounded. In fact, I suppose his retreating army to be nearly disorganized, and hence my haste to follow in an hour or two to profit by events.

“In this hurried and imperfect report I must not omit to say that Brigadier-General Twiggs, in passing the mountain-range beyond Cerro Gordo, crowned with the tower, detached from his division, as I suggested before, a strong force to carry that height, which commanded the Jalapa road at the foot, and could not fail, if carried, to cut off the whole or any part of the enemy's forces from a retreat in any

direction. A portion of the 1st artillery, under the often-distinguished Brevet-Colonel Childs, the 3d infantry, under Captain Alexander, the 7th infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Plymton, and the Rifles, under Major Loring, all under the temporary command of Colonel Harney, 2d dragoons, during the confinement to his bed of Brevet Brigadier-General P. F. Smith, composed that detachment. The style of execution, which I had the pleasure to witness, was most brilliant and decisive. The brigade ascended the long and difficult slope of Cerro Gordo, without shelter and under the tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, with the utmost steadiness, reached the breastworks, drove the enemy from them, planted the colors of the 1st artillery, 3d and 7th infantry, —the enemy's flag still flying,—and, after some minutes of sharp firing, finished the conquest with the bayonet.

“It is a most pleasing duty to say that the highest praise is due to Harney, Childs, Plymton, Loring, Alexander, their gallant officers and men, for this brilliant service, independent of the great results which soon followed.

“Worth's division of regulars coming up at this time, he detached Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Smith, with his light battalion, to support the assault, but not in time. The general, reaching the tower a few minutes before me, and observing a white flag displayed from the nearest portion of the enemy towards the batteries below, sent out Colonels Harney and Childs to hold a parley. The surrender followed in an hour or two.

“Major-General Patterson left a sick bed to share

in the dangers and fatigues of the day, and, after the surrender, went forward to command the advanced forces towards Jalapa.

“Brigadier-General Pillow and his brigade twice assaulted with great daring the enemy’s line of batteries on our left; and, though without success, they contributed much to distract and dismay their immediate opponents.

“President Santa Anna, with Generals Canalizo and Almonte, and some 6000 or 8000 men, escaped towards Jalapa just before Cerro Gordo was carried and before Twigg’s division reached the National Road above.

“I have determined to parole the prisoners,—officers and men,—as I have not the means of feeding them here beyond to-day, and cannot afford to detach a heavy body of horse and foot, with wagons, to accompany them to Vera Cruz. Our baggage-train, though increasing, is not yet half large enough to give an assured progress to this army. Besides, a greater number of prisoners would probably escape from the escort in the long and deep sandy road, without subsistence,—ten to one,—that we shall find again, out of the same body of men, in the ranks opposed to us. Not one of the Vera Cruz prisoners is believed to have been in the lines of Cerro Gordo. Some six of the officers highest in rank refuse to give their paroles, except to go to Vera Cruz, and thence, perhaps, to the United States.

“The small arms and their accoutrements being of no value to our army here or at home, I have ordered them to be destroyed; for we have not the means of transporting them. I am also somewhat

embarrassed with the —— pieces of artillery—all bronze—which we have captured. It will take a brigade and half the mules of this army to transport them fifty miles. A field-battery I shall take for service with the army; but the heavy metal must be collected and left here for the present. We have our own siege-train and the proper carriages with us.

“Being much occupied with the prisoners and all the details of a forward movement, besides looking to the supplies which are to follow from Vera Cruz, I have time to add no more,—intending to be at Jalapa early to-morrow. We shall not, probably, again meet with serious opposition this side of Perote;—certainly not, unless delayed by the want of means of transportation.

“I invite attention to the accompanying letter to President Santa Anna, taken in his carriage yesterday; also to his proclamation, issued on hearing that we had captured Vera Cruz, &c., in which he says, ‘If the enemy advance one step more the national independence will be buried in the abyss of the past.’ We have taken that step.

“One of the principal motives for paroling the prisoners of war is to diminish the resistances of other garrisons in our march.”



BATTLE OF CONTRERAS.

BATTLES OF CONTRERAS AND CHURUBUSCO.

AFTER the capture of Puebla by General Worth, (May 15,) the army remained there until the 7th of August, when it commenced its march for the Mexican capital. An excellent description of this march and of the great battles consequent upon it is given by a participator:—

“We left Puebla on the morning of the 7th, and entered upon a beautiful rolling country of great fertility, supplying with its gardens the inhabitants of Puebla with food, and surrounded by lofty mountains, some of which were covered with snow. Our road was gradually ascending, and so good that on looking back from the head of the column our train could be seen for miles in the rear, dotting with its

snow-white tops the maguey-covered plain. On our left was Popocatapetl and Iscatafetl, the snow on their not-distant tops rendering the air quite chilly. General Scott did not leave with us, but came on the next day with Captain Kearney's dragoons.

"The second day's march was, like the first, gradually ascending, passing through defiles, narrow passes, and over deep chasms, where a more determined enemy might have seriously annoyed us by merely making use of the obstacles nature everywhere presented. Thick woods of the finest forest-trees were abundant, and the rugged nature of the country would readily carry one back to the northern parts of New England or the passes of the 'Notch.' Here and there beautiful little lakes were interspersed in the deep valleys, and the clearness and coldness of their waters were almost incredible.

"The third day we were to encounter the much-vaunted pass of Rio Frio, and also the passage of the mountain which was to lead us to the El Dorado of our hopes,—the great plain of Mexico. Our march was to be long and difficult, and three o'clock saw us under way, with heart and hopes full of the prospect before us. The dreaded defile is reached and passed. The mountains which skirt the road on the left here close upon it for about a mile, overhanging and enfiling it completely and affording with their crests most excellent coverings for an enemy's marksmen. The newly-cut trees and long range of breastworks thrown up on the crest showed us that preparations had been made; while numerous parapets, with embrasures in the logs, taught us what might have been done. But no men were there;

the muskets and cannon were gone. Valencia, with 6000 Mexicans, was full a day's march ahead, making for Mexico with a speed which betrayed home-sickness. Rio Frio was found to be a little stream pouring down from the Snow Mountain, of icy coldness and crystal purity. After a slight pause for refreshment we commenced our ascent of the ridge which separates the plains of Puebla and Mexico, the former of which it had hitherto skirted. For several long miles we toiled up the hill, only recompensed for our labor by what we hoped to attain at last. When all were pretty nearly worn out, a sudden turn in the road brought to our view a sight which none can ever forget. The whole vast plain of Mexico was before us. The coldness of the air, which was most sensibly felt at this great height, our fatigue and danger were forgotten, and our eyes were the only sense that thought of enjoyment. Mexico, with its lofty steeples and its checkered domes, its bright reality and its former fame, its modern splendor and its ancient magnificence, was before us; while around on every side its thousand lakes seemed like silver stars on a velvet mantle.

"We encamped that night at the base of the mountain, with the enemy's scouts on every side of us. The next day we reached Ayotla, only fifteen miles from Mexico by the National Road, which we had hitherto been following. Here we halted until Generals Quitman, Pillow, and Worth, with their divisions, should come up. We were separated from the city by the marshes which surround Lake Tezcuco and by the lake itself. The road is a causeway running through the marsh, and is com-

manded by a steep and lofty hill called El Pinnol. This hill completely enfilades and commands the National Road, and had been fortified and repaired with the greatest care by Santa Anna. One side was inaccessible by nature; the rest had been made so by art. Batteries, in all mounting fifty guns of different calibres, had been placed on its sides, and a deep ditch, twenty-four feet wide and ten deep, filled with water, had been cut, connecting the parts already surrounded by marshes. On this side Santa Anna had 25,000 men against our force of a little over 9000 all told.

“On the 22d we made a reconnoissance of the work, which was pronounced impracticable, as the lives of 5000 men would be lost before the ditch could be crossed. We continued our search, and found another road which went round on the left, but when within five miles of the city were halted by coming suddenly upon five strong batteries on the hill which commanded this road, at a place called Mexicalcingo. We soon countermarched, and then saw our danger. With one regiment and three companies of cavalry, in all about 400 men, we saw that El Pinnol lay directly between us and our camp, distant full fifteen miles. Every eye was fixed on the hill, with the expectation of an approaching column which should drive us back into a Mexican prison, while we stepped off with the speed and endurance of four hundred Captain Barclays! At about midnight we arrived safely at camp, and General Scott did us the honor of calling it ‘the boldest reconnoissance of the war.’ General Worth was encamped about five miles off,—that is, in a straight

line,—across the Lake Chalco, at a place of the same name, but about ten miles by the road. The Mexicans had a foundry in the mountains, at which we were getting some shells made, and on returning from which Lieutenant Schuyler Hamilton was badly wounded.

“By means of his scouts, General Worth had found a path round the left of Lake Chalco, which led us to the western gate of the city, and which, up to that time, had not been fortified. On the 14th the other divisions commenced their march, while we brought up the train and the rear. In the morning the train was sent in advance, while Smith’s brigade acted as rear-guard. It was composed of the Rifles, 1st artillery, and the 3d infantry, with Taylor’s battery. As the rear-guard, marching slowly along, reached with the train, word came to General Twiggs that a force of about 5000 men were trying to cross the road between them and the train in order to cut it off. We were then passing through a small village which, by a curious coincidence, was called Buena Vista. On our left were large fields of half-grown barley, through which was seen advancing, in splendid order, the enemy’s column. It was the most splendid sight I had ever seen. The yellow cloaks, red caps and jackets of the lancers, and the bright blue and white uniforms of the infantry, were most beautifully contrasted with the green of the barleyfield. Our line of battle was soon formed, and we deployed through the grain to turn their left and cut them off from the mountains. A few shots, however, from the battery, soon showed them that they were observed; and, countermarching in haste, they left

their dead on the field. Thus ended our fight of Buena Vista. That night we stayed at Chalco. The next day we made a long and toilsome march over a horrible road, through which, with the utmost difficulty, we dragged our wagons by the assistance of both men and mules. The next was nearly the same, except that the road was, if possible, worse than before, as the Mexicans had blocked it up with large stones rolled down from the neighboring hills. This night we encamped at a most beautiful olive-grove, of immense size and accommodating at once both divisions. In the town, as well as in Chalco, there are still standing the churches of the Indians where the fire-worshippers assembled before Cortez had introduced a new religion. They are large and sombre edifices, differing but little from the churches of this country, and, being near the city, are said to have been formerly resorted to by the ancient kings.

“The next day we arrived in sight of the rest of the army and heard the guns with which Worth was breaching the walls of San Antonio. That night the news of the death of Captain Thornton, of the 2d dragoons, reached us. He was a brave officer and a thorough gentleman, but was always unfortunate in his military career.

“On the morning of the 19th we left the little village where we had heard this sad news, and took the road to San Juan, about seven miles to the west and only about ten miles from the city. When we arrived here we heard the sound of General Worth’s guns, who was said to have attacked San Augustine, a village three miles nearer the capital, where Santa

Anna was said to be with 20,000 men. When we arrived at San Juan the men were told to sling their blankets across their shoulders, put their knapsacks into their wagons, and to put two days' bread and beef in their haversacks. When this order came all knew that the time had come. The officers arranged their effects, put on their old coats, and filled their haversacks and flasks. Soon we were ready for any thing but a thrashing. We here heard the position of the enemy, which was nearly as follows:—Santa Anna, with 20,000 men, was at San Augustine; Valencia, with 10,000, was at a hill called Contreras, which commanded another road parallel to the San Augustine road, but which led into it between the city and Santa Anna. Now, by cutting a road across, if we could whip Valencia, we could follow the road up and thus get in between Santa Anna and Mexico and whip him too. General Worth (supported by General Quitman) was to keep Santa Anna in check, while Twiggs (backed by Pillow) was to try and astonish Valencia, which you will see he did very effectually. Pillow, with some of the ten regiments, was to cut the road.

“We left San Juan about one o'clock, not particularly desiring a fight so late in the day, but still not shunning it in case we could have a respectable chance. About two P.M., as we had crawled to the top of a hill, whither we had been ourselves pulling Magruder's battery and the mountain-howitzers, we suddenly espied Valencia fortified on a hill about twelve hundred yards off and strongly reinforced by a column which had just come out of the city. We lay down close to avoid drawing their fire, while

the battery moved past at a full gallop. Just then General Smith's manly voice rung out, 'Forward the Rifles, to support the battery!' On they went till they got about eight hundred yards from the work, when the enemy opened upon them with his long guns, which were afterwards found to be sixteen and eight-inch howitzers. The ground was the worst possible for artillery, covered with rocks large and small, prickly pear and cactus, intersected by ditches filled with water and lined with maguey-plant, itself imperviable to cavalry, and with patches of corn which concealed the enemy's skirmishers while it impeded our own passage. The artillery advanced but slowly, under a most tremendous fire, which greatly injured it before it could be got in range, and the thickness of the undergrowth caused the skirmishers thrown forward to lose their relative position as well as the column. About four the battery got in position, under a most murderous fire of grape, canister, and round-shot. Here the superiority of the enemy's pieces rendered our fire nugatory. We could get but three pieces in battery, while they had twenty-seven, all of them three times the calibre of ours. For two hours our troops stood the storm of iron and lead they hailed upon them unmoved. At every discharge they lay flat down to avoid the storm, and then sprung up to serve the guns. At the end of that time two of the guns were dismounted and we badly hurt: thirteen of the horses were killed and disabled and fifteen of the cannoneers killed and wounded. The regiment was then recalled. The lancers had been repelled in three successive charges. The 3d infantry and 1st artillery

had also engaged and successfully repelled the enemy's skirmishers without losing either officers or men. The greatest loss had been at the batteries. Officers looked gloomy for the first day's fight; but the brigade was formed, and General Smith in person took command. All felt revived, and followed him with a yell, as, creeping low to avoid the grape, (which was coming very fast,) we made a circuit in rear of the batteries; and, passing off to the right, we were soon lost to view in the chapparal and cactus.

"Passing over the path that we scrambled through, behold us at almost six o'clock in the evening, tired, hungry, and sorrowful, emerging from the chapparal and crossing the road between it and Valencia. Here we found Cadwalader and his brigade already formed, and discovered Riley's brigade skirmishing in rear of the enemy's works. Valencia was ignorant of our approach, and we were as yet safe. In front of us was Valencia, strongly intrenched on a hill-side and surrounded by a regular field-work, concealed from us by an orchard in our rear. Mendoza, with a column of 6000, was in the road, but thinking us to be friends. On our right was a large range of hills whose continued crest was parallel to the road and in which were formed in line of battle 5000 of the best Mexican cavalry. On our left we were separated from our own forces by an almost impassable wilderness, and it was now twilight. Even Smith looked round for help. Suddenly a thousand *vivas* came across the hill-side, like the yells of prairie-wolves in the dead of night, and the squadrons on our right formed for

charging. Smith is himself again! 'Face to the rear!' 'Wait till you see their red caps, and then give it to them!' Furiously they came on a few yards, then changed their minds, and, disgusted at our cool reception, retired to their couches.

"On the edge of the road, between us and Valencia, a Mexican hamlet spread out, with its mud huts, large orchards, deep-cut roads, and a strong church; and through the centre of this hamlet ran a path parallel to the main road but concealed from it: it is nearly a mile long. In this road Smith's and Riley's brigade bivouacked. Shields, who came up in the night, lay in the orchard, while Cadwalader was nearest the enemy's works. As we were within range of their batteries, which could enfilade the road in which we lay, we built a stone breastwork at either end to conceal ourselves from their view and grape. There we were, completely surrounded by the enemy, cut off from our communications, ignorant of the ground, without artillery, weary, dispirited, and dejected. We were a disheartened set. With Santa Anna and Salas's promise of 'no quarter,' a force of four to one against us, and one-half defeated already, no succor from Puebla and no news from General Scott, all seemed dark. Suddenly the words came whispered along, 'We storm at midnight.' Now we are ourselves again! But what a horrible night! There we lay, too tired to eat, too wet to sleep, in the middle of that muddy road, officers and men side by side, with a heavy rain pouring down upon us, the officers without blankets or overcoats (they had lost them in coming across) and the men worn out with fatigue. About

midnight the rain was so heavy that the streams in the road flooded us, and there we stood crowded together, drenched and benumbed, waiting till daylight.

"At half-past three the welcome word 'fall in' was passed down, and we commenced our march. The enemy's works were on a hill-side, behind which rose other and slightly-higher hills, separated by deep ravines and gullies and intersected by streams. The whole face of the country was of stiff clay, which rendered it almost impossible to advance. We formed our line about a quarter of a mile from the enemy's works, Riley's brigade on our right. At about four we started, winding through a thick orchard which effectually concealed us, even had it not been dark, debouching into a deep ravine which ran within about five hundred yards of the work and which carried us directly in rear and out of sight of their batteries. At dawn of day we reached our place, after incredible exertions, and got ready for our charge. The men threw off their wet blankets and looked to their pieces, while the officers got ready for a rush, and the first smile that lit up our faces for twelve hours boded but little good for the Mexicans. On the right, and opposite the right of their work, was Riley's brigade of the 2d and 1st infantry and 4th artillery, next the Rifles, then the 1st artillery and 3d infantry. In the rear of our left was Cadwalader's brigade, as a support, with Shields's brigade in rear as a reserve,—the whole division under command of General Smith, in the absence of General Twiggs. They had a smooth place to rush down on the enemy's work, with the brow of the hill to keep under until the word was given.

“At last, just at daylight, General Smith, slowly walking up, asked if all was ready. A look answered him. ‘Men, forward!’ And we *did* ‘forward.’ Springing up at once, Riley’s brigade opened, when the crack of a hundred rifles startled the Mexicans from their astonishment, and they opened their fire. Useless fire! for we were so close that they overshot us, and, before they could turn their pieces on us, we were on them. Then such cheers arose as you never heard. The men rushed forward like demons, yelling and firing the while. The carnage was frightful, and, though they fired sharply, it was of no use. The earthen parapet was cleared in an instant, and the blows of the stocks could be plainly heard mingled with the yells and groans around. Just before the charge was made, a large body of lancers came winding up the road, looking most splendidly in their brilliant uniforms. They never got to the work, but turned and fled. In an instant all was one mass of confusion, each trying to be foremost in the flight. The road was literally blocked up; and, while many perished by their own guns, it was almost impossible to fire on the mass, from the danger of killing our own men. Some fled up the ravine on the left or on the right, and many of these were slain by turning their own guns on them. Towards the city the Rifles and 2d infantry led off the pursuit. Seeing that a large crowd of the fugitives were jammed up in a pass in the road, some of our men ran through the cornfield, and, by thus heading them off and firing down upon them, about 30 men took over 500 prisoners, nearly 100 of them officers. After disarming the prisoners, as the pur-

suit had ceased, we went back to the fort, where we found our troops in full possession and the rout complete.

“We found that the enemy’s position was much stronger than we had supposed and their artillery much larger and more abundant. Our own loss was small, which may be accounted for by their perfect surprise at our charge, as to them we appeared as if rising out of the earth, so unperceived was our approach. Our loss was one officer killed,—Captain Hanson, of the 7th infantry,—Lieutenant Van Buren, of the Rifles, shot through the leg, and about 50 men killed and wounded. Their force consisted of 8000 men, under Valencia, with a reserve, which had not yet arrived, under Santa Anna. Their loss, as since ascertained, was as follows:—Killed and buried since the fight, 750; wounded, 1000; and 1500 prisoners, exclusive of officers, including four generals,—Salas, Mendoza, Garcia, and Guadalupe,—in addition to dozens of colonels, majors, captains, &c. We captured in all on the hill twenty-two pieces of cannon, including five eight-inch howitzers, two long eighteens, three long sixteens, and several of twelve and eight inches, and also the two identical six-pounders captured by the Mexicans at Buena Vista, taken from Captain Washington’s battery of the 4th artillery. The first officer who saw them happened to be the officer of the 4th selected by General Scott to command the new battery of that regiment,—Captain Drum. In addition were taken immense quantities of ammunition and muskets; in fact, the way was strewn with muskets, escopets, lances, and flags, for miles. Large quantities of

horses and mules were also captured, though large numbers were killed.

"Thus ended the glorious battle of Contreras, in which 2000 men, under General P. F. Smith, completely routed and destroyed an army of 8000 men, under General Valencia, with Santa Anna and a force of 20,000 men within five miles. Their army was so completely routed that not 1500 men rejoined Santa Anna and participated in the second battle. Most people would have thought that a pretty good day's work. Not so. We had only saved ourselves, not conquered Mexico; and men's work was before us yet.

"At eight o'clock A.M. we formed again, and, General Twiggs having taken command, we started on the road to Mexico. We had hardly marched a mile before we were sharply fired upon from both sides of the road, and our right was deployed to drive the enemy in. We soon found that we had caught up with the retreating party, from the very brisk firing in front, and we drove them through the little town of San Angelo, where they had been halting in force. About half a mile from this town we entered the suburbs of another called San Katherina, when a large party in the churchyard fired on the head of the column and the balls came right among us. Our men kept rushing on their rear and cutting them down, until a discharge of grape-shot from a large piece in front drove them back to the column. In this short space of time five men were killed, ten taken prisoners, and a small color captured, which was carried the rest of the day.

"Meanwhile General Worth had made a demon-

stration on San Antonio, where the enemy was fortified in a strong hacienda; but they retired on his approach to Churubusco, where the works were deemed impregnable. They consisted of a fortified hacienda, which was surrounded by a high and thick wall on all sides. Inside the wall was a stone building, the roof of which was flat and higher than the walls. Above all this was a stone church, still higher than the rest, and having a large steeple. The wall was pierced with loopholes and so arranged that there were two tiers of men firing at the same time. They thus had four different ranges of men firing at once, and four ranks were formed on each range, and placed at such a height that they could not only overlook all the surrounding country, but at the same time they had a plunging fire upon us. Outside the hacienda, and completely commanding the avenues of approach, was a field-work extending around two sides of the fort, and protected by a deep wet ditch and armed with seven large pieces. This hacienda is at the commencement of the causeway leading to the western gate of the city, and had to be passed before getting on the road. About three hundred yards in rear of this work another field-work had been built where a cross-road meets the causeway, at a point where it crosses a river, thus forming a bridge-head, or *tête de pont*. This was also very strong and armed with three large pieces of cannon. The works were surrounded on every side by large cornfields, which were filled with the enemy's skirmishers, so that it was difficult to make a reconnoissance. It was therefore decided to make the attack immediately, as they were full of men and



BATTLE OF CHERTSEY.

extended for nearly a mile on the road to the city, completely covering the causeway. The attack commenced about one P.M. General Twiggs's division attacked on the side towards which they approached the fort,—that is, opposite the city. General Worth's attacked the bridge-head, which he took in about an hour and a half,—while Generals Pillow and Quitman were on the extreme left, between the causeway and Twiggs's division. The Rifles were on the left and in rear of the work, intrusted by General Scott with the task of charging it in case General Pierce gave way. The firing was most tremendous,—in fact, one continued roll while the combat lasted. The enemy, from their elevated station, could readily see our men, who were unable to get a clear view from their position. Three of the pieces were manned by 'The Deserters,'—a body of about 100, who had deserted from the ranks of our army during the war. They were enrolled in two companies, commanded by a deserter, and were better uniformed and disciplined than the rest of the army. These men fought most desperately, and are said not only to have shot down several of our officers whom they knew, but to have pulled down the white flag of surrender no less than three times.

"The battle raged most furiously for about three hours, when, both sides having lost a great many, the enemy began to give way. As soon as they commenced retreating, Kearney's squadron passed through the *tête de pont*, and, charging through the retreating column, pursued them to the very gate of the city. When our men got within about five hundred yards of the gate they were opened upon

with grape and canister and several officers wounded. Among the number was Captain Kearney, 1st dragoons, who lost his left arm above the elbow. Lieutenant Graham, of New York, received a severe flesh-wound in his left arm; Captain McReynolds, ditto. Our loss in this second battle was large. We lost in killed seven officers:—Captains Capron, Burke, 1st artillery; Lieutenants Irons, Johnston, Hoffman, Captain Anderson, Lieutenant Easely, 2d infantry; Captain Hanson, 7th infantry. Lieutenant Irons died on the 28th. Colonel Butler, of South Carolina, and about 30 officers wounded, exclusive of the volunteers. The official returns give our loss in killed and wounded at 1150, besides officers. The Mexican loss is 500 killed in the second battle, 1000 wounded, and 1100 prisoners, exclusive of officers. Three more generals were taken,—among them General Rincon and Anaya, the provisional President;—also, ten pieces of cannon and an immense amount of ammunition and stores. Santa Anna, in his report, states his loss in killed, wounded, and missing, at 12,000. He has only 18,000 left out of 30,000, which he gives as his force on the 20th in both actions.

“Thus ended the battle of Churubusco, one of the most furious and deadly, for its length, of any of the war. For reasons which he deemed conclusive, General Scott did not enter the city that night, but encamped on the battle-field, about four miles from the western gate of the city. The next day a flag of truce came out, and propositions were made which resulted in an armistice.”



MOLINO DEL REY.

STORMING OF MOLINO DEL REY.

ON the 5th of September, 1847, one day previous to the termination of the armistice, the American general learned that many church-bells had been sent from the city to a foundry called Casa Mata, to be cast into guns, and that immense quantities of powder, balls, and other military stores, were arriving at the same place. As soon as the truce terminated, General Scott determined on an immediate attack upon this place, hoping to deprive the enemy of their cannon and ammunition, both of which were at this time of the greatest importance to them. This determination was further strengthened by the

consideration that recent events had deprived the enemy of more than three-fourths of the guns necessary to defend the strong works at the eight principal gates of the city, which rendered a free communication with the cannon-foundry highly essential to Santa Anna's operations. This communication could be cut off only by taking the formidable castle upon the Heights of Chapultepec, situated between the city and Casa Mata and overlooking both. For this dangerous operation the army was not altogether ready; and the earnest desire of General Scott was to avoid altogether, if possible, an attack upon this place, and approach the city by the distant southern approaches, should they be found less formidable. Preparatory to attempting this he determined upon destroying the foundry and stores at Molino del Rey. The execution of this plan was intrusted to Brevet Major-General Worth.

On the morning of the 7th, Captain Mason, of the engineers, made a close and daring reconnoissance of the lines collateral to Chapultepec, ascertaining the enemy's position to be as follows:—the left resting upon and occupying the strong stone buildings of Molino del Rey, near a grove at the foot of Chapultepec Hill and directly under the guns of its castle; the right resting upon Casa Mata, at the base of a ridge sloping gradually from the heights above the village of Tacubaya to the plain below. Midway between these buildings was the enemy's field-battery, supported on both sides by infantry.

This reconnoissance was repeated and verified by Captain Mason and Colonel Duncan on the afternoon of the same day,—the result indicating that the

centre was the enemy's weak point, and that of his flanks the left, bordering on Molino del Rey, was the stronger. Generals Scott and Worth accompanied the engineers during the afternoon. The examination, however, was far from being satisfactory, since, although it afforded a fair observation of the configuration of the ground and the extent of the enemy's forces, yet, on account of the defences being skilfully masked, only an imperfect idea was obtained of their actual strength.

On the same afternoon a large body of the enemy was seen hovering about Molino del Rey, within a mile and a third of Tacubaya, where General Scott was stationed with his staff and Worth's division. They did not venture an attack, and the American commander would not derange his plans by offering battle.

General Worth's division was reinforced by 270 dragoons and mounted riflemen, under Major Sumner, Cadwalader's infantry and voltigeur regiments, 784 strong, three pieces of field-artillery, under Captain Drum, and two twenty-four-pound battering-guns, under Captain Huger. The whole command, thus reinforced, numbered 3200 men.

The orders of General Scott were that the division should attack and destroy the lines and defences between the Casa Mata and Molino del Rey, capture the enemy's artillery, destroy the machinery and material supposed to be in the foundry, but under no circumstances to make an attack upon Chapultepec. After carrying the works the troops were to be withdrawn immediately to Tacubaya. The object of attack being connected with Cha-

pultepec, it became necessary to isolate it from the defences of the castle. To effect this object, Colonel Garland's brigade, strengthened by two pieces of Captain Drum's battery, was posted on the right so as to intercept any reinforcements from Chapultepec and be within sustaining-distance of the assaulting party and Huger's battering-guns. The latter were placed on the ridge, five or six hundred yards from Molino del Rey, so as to play upon and detach it from Chapultepec. The assaulting party designed to act against the enemy's centre, consisting of 500 picked men and officers, commanded by Brevet Major Wright, was stationed on the ridge to the left of the battering-guns. Colonel Clarke's brigade, under Colonel McIntosh, was placed farther up the ridge, near Duncan's battery, so as either to protect the American left flank, to sustain the assaulting column, or to discomfit the enemy, as circumstances would require. Cadwalader's brigade was held in reserve, in a position on the ridge between the battering-guns and McIntosh's brigade, at easy supporting-distance from both. Major Sumner, with his cavalry, was ordered to the extreme flank, to act as his own judgment might dictate; and the general disposition of the artillery was confined to Colonel Duncan.

These preparations were designed and executed in the most desirable manner, exhibiting, in the subsequent result, the military abilities of the general who planned the whole attack and of those who carried it into effect. The artillery was placed in the best possible position for preventing the arrival of any support from the castle, by breaking the con-



STORMING OF MOLINO DEL REY.

tinuous line of defences leading to that place and distracting the garrison during the charge of Wright's party. This was posted so as to experience the least difficulty from the nature of the ground and the presence of the enemy's cavalry. The latter were watched by the intrepid Sumner, and at a well-chosen position McIntosh's troops were placed in general superintendence of the whole. But so strong were the Mexican defences, and throughout the whole line so skilfully masked, that, but for a strong supporting reserve, Wright's charge—the soul of the entire assault—would probably have failed. Such support was afforded by Cadwalader's brigade, which during the action was called into active service and contributed in no slight degree to victory.

At three o'clock A.M. of the 8th the division commenced its march by columns, each taking a different route. So accurately had every thing been arranged that, notwithstanding the darkness of the night and the irregularity of the ground, the troops at daylight were found posted in the different positions with as much precision as though on parade. Very soon after the dawn of day the report of Huger's guns, opening upon Molino del Rey, gave the signal for attack. So heavy were the discharges that in a short time masses of masonry fell with tremendous noise and the whole line of intrenchments began to shake. This, uniting with the roar of cannon and cheering of soldiers, produced a scene of confusion peculiarly distressing. The enemy answered each discharge in rapid succession, unfolding at intervals to the sight of their antagonists bat-

teries and systems of defence of the strongest character, but hitherto masked.

In the interim, while the cannonade was going on, Major Wright was preparing his troops for the attack. Stationed on an eminence, he had a full view of the artillery operations, and could determine with great ease upon the exact direction in which to lead his men. All things being in readiness, he dashed down the slope, guided by Captain Mason and Lieutenant Foster and followed by his whole command. At this stirring spectacle the remainder of the division sent up a shout which momentarily drowned the roar of artillery; while at the same moment, as though in desperate defiance, the central batteries of the enemy opened their fearful discharges, sweeping down man and officer in terrible and indiscriminate slaughter. The cheering died away at such a spectacle, and, with unuttered forebodings at the unexpected sight, the reserve and support leaned forward to await the result. Yet, in the midst of the unexpected showers of fire which were launched upon them, Wright and his gallant men rushed on, gained the lines, and, sweeping through a storm of musketry and canister-shot, drove infantry and artillerymen before them at the bayonet's point, seized the large field-battery, drove off the cannoneers, and trailed its guns upon the retreating masses.

But the battle was not yet decided. After retreating to a short distance the enemy suddenly halted, rallied, and, on observing the smallness of the force by which they had been attacked, returned with renewed energy to the conflict. Suddenly a flash

like lightning ran along their whole line, pouring forth a discharge which struck down 11 officers out of the 14 composing the command, with non-commissioned officers and men in proportion. Brevet Major Wright, Captain Mason, and Lieutenant Foster, were among the severely wounded. At the same time the windows and roofs of buildings were lined with infantry, who united their fire with that of the main body. At so overwhelming a loss the party was thrown into confusion, and the eagle eye of General Worth foresaw that another such discharge would snatch victory from its grasp. Accordingly the right wing of Cadwalader's brigade and the light battalion held to cover Captain Huger's battery were immediately ordered forward to its support. Coming rapidly into action, these troops reached the shattered remnant of Major Wright's party at a most seasonable moment. The struggle with the enemy was close but short. They were again routed and their central positions fully carried and occupied.

This victory gave the Americans an important station inside the enemy's works, and separated the Casa Mata from Molino del Rey and its adjoining fortifications. These, therefore, formed two isolated points of attack, each of which could be attacked by a separate party without danger from the other.

The assault upon the enemy's left was intrusted to Garland's brigade, sustained by Drum's artillery. Here the struggle was obstinate and bloody. The manner in which the American guns were served drew forth shouts of applause from the whole army; while, on the other hand, the powerful batteries of

Molino del Rey were worked in a manner which evinced the determination of the enemy to regain the day. The loss of the assailants was heavy; but they at length succeeded in forcing the position and driving the garrison from their guns. The Mexicans fled towards Chapultepec, suffering heavily from their own guns, which were turned upon them and continued to fire until they were beyond reach.

Simultaneously with this assault, Duncan's battery opened upon the Mexican right, so as to mask an assault upon it by Colonel McIntosh. The whole field was now a scene of uproar, the battle raging, mostly of artillery, throughout the entire line of defences from Casa Mata to Molino del Rey. As McIntosh's troops moved to the attack they came in front of Duncan's battery, which was consequently obliged to suspend its fire. The command then moved steadily to the assault. On approaching the Casa Mata it was discovered to be not an ordinary field-intrenchment, as had been supposed, but a strong stone citadel, built in the Spanish style, with bastioned intrenchments and impassable ditches which had recently been repaired and enlarged. The apparent difficulty of the undertaking was thus tenfold increased; but still the soldiers pressed on without the least diminution of ardor. The batteries of the enemy were for a long time silent, as though their attendants were doubtful whether to open or not. But this was but the deceitful allure-ment whose object was to get the prey completely within grasp. On arriving within musket-shot the Americans were greeted with a storm of grape and canister, before which their front ranks melted away

and many of the best officers were killed or wounded. Without intermission was this kept up until their lacerated columns had reached the slope of the parapet leading to the citadel. Here, amid the withering showers which smote their ranks, the exhausted troops were obliged to halt. Their advance had been over a long, rugged road in front of their own batteries, and part of the time without their support. A large proportion of their number had been killed or wounded, including the three senior officers, Brevet Colonel McIntosh, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, and Major Waite,—the second killed, and the first and last seriously wounded. As they stood for a few moments on the slope, the Casa Mata continued to pour its fire upon them; and, perplexed with the change of commanders consequent on the fall of Colonel McIntosh, the brigade fell into confusion and withdrew to Duncan's battery.

The latter branch of service, from the time of its being covered by McIntosh's troops so as to prevent a continuance of its fire on the enemy, had been arduously engaged in another part of the field. A large cavalry force had appeared outside the enemy's works on the extreme left of the American line; and against this Colonel Duncan moved, supported by the voltigeurs of Cadwalader's brigade. As the cavalry galloped into canister-range, the whole battery opened upon them with great effect, driving back their heavy squadrons in disorder. At this moment Major Sumner, who had been carefully watching the enemy all day, moved to the front and changed direction in admirable order, under a most appalling fire from Casa Mata, of which he was

within pistol-range. His loss was very severe, numbering 5 officers, 39 soldiers, and 104 horses. The exposure was, however, unavoidable, in consequence of a deep ditch which it was impossible to cross until he had arrived close to the Mexican intrenchments. After passing the ravine he formed his command in line, facing the enemy's cavalry, and prepared to receive their charge. At seeing this they suddenly halted, and shortly afterwards retired. The major continued to hold his command on the left flank until the battle was won, changing his position from time to time with every movement of the cavalry. During the whole time his men behaved with coolness and bravery; and, notwithstanding the number and rapidity of their evolutions, they succeeded, chiefly through the indefatigable exertions of Captain Hardee, in avoiding all confusion. The major was joined, soon after the commencement of the action, by Lieutenant-Colonel Moore, who, although declining the command, remained with him during the day. Colonel Harney, who was unwell, also came upon the field during the action, and, after observing the arrangements, expressed himself satisfied, and left Sumner to execute them, "for which," archly observes the major in his report, "I am deeply obliged to him."

The repulse of the second brigade enabled Colonel Duncan to reopen his battery upon the Casa Mata, which the enemy, after a short and well-directed fire, abandoned. The Americans rushed into the works with loud cheers, seized the cannon, and turned them upon their former owners.

The enemy was now driven from every part of the field, leaving his strong lines in possession of the assailants. The quantity of stores within the two principal works fell far short of what had been anticipated, thus proving false many of the reports previously received upon that subject. In obedience to the commands of General Scott, the Casa Mata was blown up, and such of the captured ammunition as could not be used, together with the cannon-moulds found in Molino del Rey, were destroyed.

Thus, after several hours' incessant cannonading and fighting, the Americans stormed and carried an entire line of strong fortresses, defended by 14,000 men, securing 800 prisoners, all the guns, a large quantity of small-arms, ammunition, and other stores. Fifty-two commissioned officers were among the taken. Generals Valdarez and Leon, the second and third in command, were killed. The total loss of the enemy was about 3000, exclusive of 2000 who deserted after the rout.

These great results were not obtained without a proportionate loss on the part of the victors. Besides being numerically great, the list of killed and wounded embraced the names of some of the brightest ornaments of the service. Of the first were Captains Merrill, E. K. Smith, Ayres, and Lieutenants Strong, Farry, Burwell, and Burbank. "All of these gallant men," says General Worth, "fell as, when it pleased God, they would have wished to fall, fighting bravely at the head of their troops, leaving a bright example to the service and spotless names to the cherished recollections of comrades." Among the wounded were Brevet Major Wright, Captains

Mason, Walker, and Cady, and Lieutenants Shackelford, Daniels, Clarke, Snelling, and Foster, all of whom highly distinguished themselves.

The conduct of both cavalry and artillery was admirable; and the same meed of praise is due to Sumner's dragoons. General Cadwalader rendered most efficient service and received the encomiums of General Worth. Among the other officers similarly noticed were Colonel Garland, Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan, Brevet Colonel McIntosh, Captains Huger and Drum, Lieutenants Kirkham, Nichols, and Thorne, (the latter of whom captured a regimental standard,) and the officers of Cadwalader's brigade. Worth withdrew his brigade to Tacubaya. The operations of the day had thrown the enemy on the defensive, and left no further obstruction to an attack upon the city, save the castle of Chapultepec. Knowing the strength of this fortress, General Scott wisely refrained from an immediate attack, preferring to give his troops the repose which they so much needed rather than risk disabling his army by over-exertion. The dead were collected and buried, the wounded rendered comfortable, and each division, with its officers, quartered where they could be protected from the weather.



COLONEL HARNEY.

STORMING OF CHAPULTEPEC AND CAPTURE OF MEXICO.

THE taking of Molino del Rey had cut off the fortress of Chapultepec from all immediate connection with any of the surrounding fortifications. The assault upon it was the next great event of the war, and the first of that brilliant series to which General Scott gives the general name "Battle of Mexico." Of that momentous action, which continued for more than two days, the storming of the castle is the only occurrence which is capable of separate description. The difficulty of conveying an adequate idea of the actions of August has been formerly mentioned; but the events of Contreras and Churubusco are simple

when compared to those attending the taking of the capital. The plan of attack in the latter brought out the abilities of every officer in the army simultaneously and, with but few exceptions, in independent commands.

Immediately after the victory of the 8th, General Scott commenced a series of strict and daring reconnoissances of the ground in the vicinity of the capital and the principal works of the enemy. These were conducted by the able engineers Captain Lee and Lieutenants Stephens, Tower, and Beauregard. This service was, in point of danger, equal to battle, stations being frequently chosen within full range of the enemy's batteries and even within musketry-range of the works. The observations were directed principally to the southern defences, the strongly-fortified gates of Piedad, San Antonio, San Angel, or Niño Perdido, and Paseo de la Vega. These presented a chain of ditches, intrenchments, gullies, breastworks, towers, and mines, appalling to any general save one of the first military genius and experience. "This city," says the American commander, while speaking of these defences, "stands on a slight swell of ground, near the centre of an irregular basin, and is girdled with a ditch in its greatest extent,—a navigable canal of great breadth and depth,—very difficult to bridge in the presence of an enemy, and serving at once for drainage, custom-house purposes, and military defence, having eight entrances or gates, over arches, each of which we found defended by a system of strong works that seemed to require nothing but some men and guns to be impregnable.

“Outside and within the cross-fires of those gates we found, to the south, other obstacles but little less formidable. All the approaches near the city are over elevated causeways, cut in many places (to oppose us) and flanked on both sides by ditches, also of unusual dimensions. The numerous cross-roads are flanked in like manner, having bridges at the intersections, recently broken. The meadows thus checkered are, moreover, in many spots, under water or marshy; for, it will be remembered, we were in the midst of the wet season, though with less rain than usual, and we could not wait for the fall of the neighboring lakes and the consequent drainage of the wet grounds at the edge of the city,—the lowest in the whole basin.”

An attack upon the city in this quarter would perhaps have been successful; but it would have been at a loss greater than has ever yet been experienced by an American army. General Scott, therefore, with that regard to the lives of his soldiers which has ever formed a prominent feature in his character, and rejecting the vain glory acquired by gaining a great battle at any expense, promptly determined to avoid the network of obstacles on the south and seek less unfavorable approaches by a sudden inversion towards the west.

“To economize the lives of our gallant officers and men,” says the general, “as well as to insure success, it became indispensable that this resolution should be long masked from the enemy; and, again, that the new movement, when discovered, should be mistaken for a feint, and the old as indicating our true and ultimate point of attack.” This design could be

executed only by means of a well-conducted stratagem, whose most important part would be to prevent the enemy from removing his guns in the southern defences to the new point of attack. This was executed in a manner which, while securing the lives of the troops, threw the balance of advantages in their hands, and afforded one more instance of the eminent scientific abilities of the man who, with a handful of troops, had fought his way through hostile armies to the gates of the enemy's capital. We give the arrangements of his plan in his own words:—

“Accordingly, on the spot, the 11th, I ordered Quitman's division from Coyoacan to join Pillow *by daylight* before the southern gates, and then that the two major-generals, with their divisions, should *by night* proceed (two miles) to join me at Tacubaya, where I was quartered with Worth's division. Twiggs, with Riley's brigade and Captains Taylor's and Steptoe's field-batteries,—the latter of twelve-pounders,—was left in front of those gates to manoeuvre, to threaten, or to make false attacks, in order to occupy and deceive the enemy. Twiggs's other brigade (Smith's) was left at supporting-distance in the rear, at San Angel, till the morning of the 13th, and also to support our general dépôt at Mixcoac. The stratagem against the south was admirably executed throughout the 12th and down to the afternoon of the 13th, when it was too late for the enemy to recover from the effects of his delusion.

“The first step in the new movement was to carry Chapultepec,—a natural and isolated mound, of great elevation, strongly fortified at its base, on

its acclivities and heights. Besides a numerous garrison, here was the military college of the republic, with a large number of sub-lieutenants and other students. Those works were within direct gunshot of the village of Tacubaya, and, until carried, we could not approach the city on the west without making a circuit too wide and too hazardous.

"In the course of the same night (that of the 11th) heavy batteries within easy ranges were established. No. 1, on our right, under the command of Captain Drum, 4th artillery, (relieved the next day for some hours by Lieutenant Andrews, of the 3d,) and No. 2, commanded by Lieutenant Hagner, ordnance,—both supported by Quitman's division. Nos. 3 and 4, on the opposite side, supported by Pillow's division, were commanded, the former by Captain Brooks and Lieutenant S. S. Anderson, 2d artillery, alternately, and the latter by Lieutenant Stone, ordnance. The batteries were traced by Captain Huger and Captain Lee, engineer, and constructed by them, with the able assistance of the young officers of those corps and artillery.

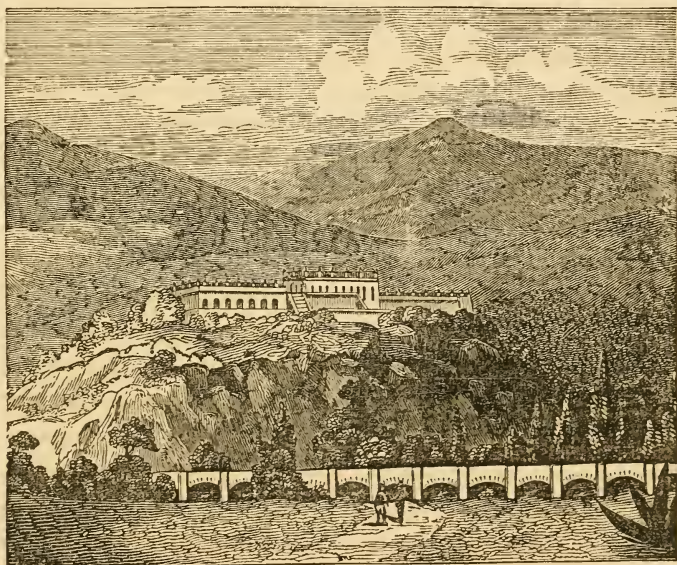
"To prepare for an assault, it was foreseen that the play of the batteries might run into the second day; but recent captures had not only trebled our siege-pieces, but also our ammunition, and we knew that we should greatly augment both by carrying the place. I was therefore in no haste in ordering an assault before the works were well crippled by our missiles."

The disposition of forces thus sketched should be borne in mind while taking a survey of the subsequent operations. The whole army was divided into

two great sections, each performing duties distinct from the other yet essential to the success of the final operations. One of these amused the enemy and prevented him from employing to much effect his strongest forces; the other conducted the assault at numerous points of the western defences. The former duty was intrusted to General Twiggs, with Riley's brigade and two batteries; while Smith's brigade remained as a supporting reserve. At the same time the divisions of Quitman and Pillow marched by night from the neighborhood of the southern defences and joined General Scott at Tacubaya, preparatory to the assault upon Chapultepec. This hill lay between Twiggs's station and the western portion of the city, whither General Scott designed to make his attack. To pass between it and the city-wall was impossible; and to march around on the opposite side would have consumed so much time as to unfold the stratagem to the enemy and thus defeat one important object of it. There remained therefore no alternative but to storm the fortress, since, by so doing, the enemy would still be in the dark as to the ultimate point of attack, and might easily be induced to believe that in case of capturing it the Americans would resume their station near the southern gates. Subsequent disclosures proved that they labored under this delusion.

The two batteries of Captain Drum and Lieutenant Hagner, supporting Quitman's division, and those of Captain Brooks and Lieutenant Stone, supporting Pillow, opened on the castle early on the 12th. The bombardment and cannonade were super-

intended by Captain Huger and continued during the whole day. During the continuance of this dreary work Twiggs was actively plying his guns on the southern side, in order to prevent the arrival of reinforcements at Chapultepec. The bombardment at length became so severe that all the garri-



CHAPULTEPEC.

son, excepting a number sufficient to manage, abandoned their works and formed on a secure position of the hill, where they could easily return in case of an assault. As night approached, the fire of the assailants necessarily ceased; but it was observed that a good impression had been made upon the castle and its outworks.

No changes of position were made during the

night of the 12th, so that early on the following morning the guns reopened upon the castle. At the same moment those of Twiggs were heard battering the gates of San Antonio and Piedad. The Mexicans were again observed upon the hill, holding themselves in readiness for an assault.

Meanwhile the general-in-chief was actively preparing to storm the work. The force designed for this service consisted of two columns, acting independently and on different sides of the hill. The first was led by General Pillow, the second by General Quitman,—the commands of these officers being reinforced by corps from other divisions. On the previous evening Worth had received orders to designate a party from his division to assist Pillow, and immediately organized a command of 260 men, with ten officers, under Captain McKenzie. He was also advised to take position with the remainder of his division and support Pillow, in case that officer should request his aid. He accordingly chose a favorable position and reported himself to Pillow. At the same time Smith's brigade was ordered to proceed towards the hill and support Quitman's column. These troops arrived on the following morning, after marching over an exposed road two miles in length. Twiggs also supplied a reinforcement to Quitman's storming column, about equal in number to that from Worth's division and commanded by Captain Casey.

The signal for the march of the storming parties was the momentary cessation of fire from the heavy batteries. At about eight o'clock on the morning of the 13th, General Scott despatched an aid to Gene-

ral Pillow, and another to Quitman, to inform them that this was about to be given. Immediately the whole field was covered with the troops of the assailing parties moving into position. At the same moment a number of Mexican soldiers outside the fort rushed into it and prepared to resist the assault.

General Pillow, in the morning, had placed two field-pieces of Magruder's field-battery inside the Molino del Rey, to clear a sand-bag breastwork which the enemy had constructed without the main wall surrounding Chapultepec, so as to annoy any party assailing the principal works. Through the houses and walls of the mill she had also placed a howitzer-battery, to aid in driving the enemy from a strong intrenchment which extended nearly across the front of the forest and commanded the only approach to Chapultepec on that side. At the same time he placed in position four companies of the voltigeur regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Johnstone, with instructions to advance by a rapid movement on the outside and enter the enclosure after it had been gained by the storming parties. Four other companies of voltigeurs were placed, under Colonel Andrews, at a narrow gateway opening from the rear of the mills, with orders to advance in front, and, uniting with Colonel Johnstone's command, to deploy as skirmishers and drive a body of the enemy from some large trees among which it had taken shelter.

Every thing being now in readiness, the heavy batteries were silenced, and immediately the storming columns rushed forward to the attack. Knowing too well the object of this movement, the Mexi-

cans opened all their batteries, the fires from which swept every approach and glared in front of the advancing troops like a volcano. On they rushed, driving the enemy from the woods, and, reaching the hill, commenced the ascent. At this moment General Pillow was struck from his horse by a grape-shot, and the command devolved on Cadwalader. The former general would not leave the field, but employed some of his men to carry him up the hill, in order that he might be a witness of the result. Under command of the intrepid officer from Pennsylvania, the troops entered the enemy's drizzling fires and labored over the steep rocks. "The broken acclivity," says the general-in-chief, while describing Cadwalader's advance, "was still to be ascended, and a strong redoubt midway to be carried, before reaching the castle on the heights. The advance of our brave officers, though necessarily slow, was unwavering, over rocks, chasms, and mines, and under the hottest fire of cannon and musketry. The redoubt now yielded to resistless valor, and the shouts that followed announced to the castle the fate that impended. The enemy were steadily driven from shelter to shelter. The retreat allowed not time to fire a single mine without the certainty of blowing up friend and foe. Those who at a distance attempted to apply matches to the long trains were shot down by our men. There was death below as well as above ground. At length the ditch and wall of the main work were reached; the scaling-ladders were brought up and planted by the storming-parties. Some of the daring spirits first in the assault were cast down, killed or wounded; but a lodgment was

soon made; streams of heroes followed; all opposition was overcome, and several of our regimental colors were flung out from the upper walls, amid long-continued shouts and cheers, which sent dismay into the capital. No scene could have been more animating or glorious."

Conspicuous in this charge was the gallant Colonel Ransom, of the 9th infantry, who met a soldier's death while leading his troops up the summit to the castle. He was shot in the forehead. Major Seymour succeeded him, and, on arriving before the walls, mounted the ladders, leaped upon the parapet, and tore down with his own hands the Mexican colors.

Simultaneously with this attack, General Quitman's troops approached the fortress on the opposite side. At early dawn he had opened his batteries with much effect and commenced preparations for the assault. Ladders, pickaxes, and crows, were placed in the hands of a pioneer storming-party of 120 men, selected from all corps of the division and commanded by Major Twiggs. At this time General Smith arrived with his brigade, and was instructed to move in reserve on the right flank of the assaulting column, to protect it from skirmishes or more serious attacks, and, if possible, cross the aqueduct leading to the city and cut off the enemy's retreat.

These dispositions being completed, the whole command, at the preconcerted signal, moved forward with confidence and enthusiasm. At the base of the hill constituting part of the defences, and directly across the line of advance, were strong batteries,

flanked on the right by equally strong buildings, and by a heavy stone wall, about fifteen feet high, which extended around the base of the hill, towards the west. The troops were, however, partially covered by some dilapidated buildings at about two hundred yards' distance. Between these and the wall extended a low meadow, whose long grass concealed a number of wet ditches, by which it was intersected; and to this point the command, partially screened, advanced by a flank movement, having the storming-parties in front, who sustained a heavy fire from the enemy's fortress, batteries, and breast-works. Here, under partial cover of the ruins, the advance was halted, and, upon the appearance of the New York and South Carolina regiments, General Shields was directed to move them, obliquely to the left, across the low ground, to the wall at the base of the hill. Encouraged by the presence of the man who had led them to victory at Churubusco, these tried regiments waded through deep ditches, while the water around them was foaming with the enemy's shot, and, rushing forward together, effected a lodgment at the wall. Similar orders were given to Lieutenant-Colonel Geary and executed by his regiment with equal alacrity and success. While cheering on his men, General Shields was severely wounded in the arm; but no inducement could persuade him to leave his command or quit the field. About the same time the esteemed Lieutenant-Colonel Baxter was mortally wounded, Lieutenant-Colonel Geary disabled, and Captain Van O'Linda killed.

During this advance, Brigadier-General Smith was driving back skirmishing-parties of the enemy

on the left, Lieutenant Benjamin, at the first battery, was pouring shot after shot into the fortress and woods on the slope, while Lieutenant Hunt, having obtained a favorable position in the rear, also threw shells and shrapnell-shot into the enemy's lines with good effect. At this moment General Quitman ordered the storming-parties to the assault. Led by their gallant officers, they rushed on in one unbroken tide, while the batteries from behind continued to pour shells and shot over their heads into the enemy's fortress. The Mexican fire was tremendous; but, without pausing for a moment, the Americans swept on until they reached the outer breastworks. Here for a short time the contest was terrible. Hand to hand the fierce antagonists met each other's strokes, while, as though pausing for the result, died away the loud noise of opposing batteries. Swords and bayonets were crossed, rifles clubbed, and friend and foe mingled in one confused struggling mass. Resistance, however, to the desperate valor of the assailants was vain. The batteries and strong works were swept, and the ascent to Chapultepec laid open on that side. Seven pieces of artillery, one thousand muskets, and 550 prisoners, were the trophies of victory. Among the prisoners were 100 officers, including a general and ten colonels.

Captain Casey, the gallant leader of the storming-party of regulars, having received a severe wound when directly in front of the batteries, the command devolved on Captain Paul, who during the remainder of the day distinguished himself for his bravery. The storming-party from the volunteer division also lost its commander, the lamented Major

Twiggs, and was led, during the remainder of the attack, by Captain James Miller.

At the same time the volunteer regiments on the left, animated by a generous enthusiasm, were ascending the hill on the south side. Fighting their way through every obstacle, these brave men fell in with their comrades of General Pillow's division; and side by side, amid the storm of battle, the colors of the two commands were seen struggling together up the steep ascent. At this moment the American batteries, which had continued their fire upon the castle over the heads of the assailants, ceased; and immediately after the troops gained the summit. The short but obstinate struggle has been described. The veteran Mexican general Bravo, with a number of other officers, was captured by Lieutenant Charles Brower, of the New York regiment. In the assault upon the works, Lieutenant Steele, with a portion of the storming-party, had advanced in front of the batteries, towards the left, scaled the outer wall through a breach near the top, ascended a hill in front, and was among the first upon the battlements.

After giving the necessary directions for the safe-keeping of the prisoners, General Quitman ordered his troops to form near the aqueduct, and hastily ascended the hill for the purpose of reconnoitring the enemy's position in front of the city. There he met with Major-General Pillow, who, as formerly stated, had been carried by his troops to the castle in order to enjoy the triumph of the occasion.

In speaking of this brilliant affair, General Pillow says, "We took about 800 prisoners, among whom were Major-General Bravo, Brigadier-Generals Mon-

terde, Monega, Doramentas, and Saldana; also three colonels, seven lieutenant-colonels, 40 captains, and 24 first and 27 second lieutenants.

“That the enemy was in large force I know certainly from personal observation. I know it also from the fact that there were killed and taken prisoners one major-general and six brigadiers. As there were six brigadier-generals, there could not have been less than six brigades. One thousand men to each brigade (which is a low estimate, for we had previously taken so many general officers prisoners that the commands of others must have been considerably increased) would make 6000 troops. But, independent of these evidences of the enemy’s strength, I have General Bravo’s own account of the strength of his command, given me only a few minutes after he was taken prisoner. He communicated to me, through Passed Midshipman Rogers, that there were upwards of 6000 men in the works and surrounding grounds. The killed, wounded, and prisoners, agreeably to the best estimate I can form, were about 1800, and immense numbers of the enemy were seen to escape over the wall on the north and west sides of Chapultepec.”

Many of those who distinguished themselves in this assault have been given in connection with the narrative; a mere list of others mentioned with encomiums by the different commanders would alone fill a moderate chapter. Where all behaved as did the victors of Chapultepec, it is indeed difficult to discriminate in the awarding of praise. The feat will remain in American history as a proud trophy to American valor; and the fact of being one of the

participators in it will insure to many a soldier the esteem and admiration of countrymen while he lives, and a grateful veneration of his memory after death.

While the assault was going on, on the west and southeast of Chapultepec, and on its heights, two companies of infantry, under Colonel Ironsdale and Lieutenant Hebert, aided by Captain Magruder's field-battery, had some spirited skirmishes with different parties of the enemy. In one of these officers and men behaved in a gallant manner: they drove the gunners from a battery in the road, and captured a piece. Colonel Ironsdale was twice wounded, but continued on duty until the heights were carried.

Immediately after the capture of Chapultepec, General Scott made active preparations for following up his success by an attack upon the capital. There are two routes from Chapultepec to the city,—one leading to the Belen gate, the other to the gate of San Cosme, both of which were strongly fortified. Worth advanced along the San Cosme road, and Quitman by that of Belen. Both these generals were strongly reinforced with troops and heavy siege-guns. As the San Cosme gate was judged to be the least difficult of entrance, Scott intended that Quitman should merely manœuvre while Worth made the main attack. But Quitman pressed on, under flank and direct fires, and carried the Belen gate after a desperate struggle and severe loss. Worth advanced, preceded by skirmishers and pioneers with axes to force windows and doors, and by eight o'clock in the evening had carried two batteries and driven the enemy into the heart of the city. The American

troops in the city were sheltered during the night. About four o'clock in the morning a deputation from the city authorities reached General Scott, reported that the Mexican army had fled, and demanded terms of capitulation. General Scott, knowing his forces to be already in possession of the city, would not listen to any terms dictated by the



CITY OF MEXICO.

authorities, and, about daylight, ordered General Quitman to advance and take possession of the Grand Plaza and government-buildings. Quitman immediately executed the order, and soon the star-spangled banner was floating over the National Palace. As the remainder of the army entered Mexico, the troops were fired upon by about 2000 liberated convicts, posted on the tops of houses and

at the corners of streets. This unlawful warfare lasted twenty-four hours, and was not suppressed until many officers and men were killed or wounded. The convicts were punished. General Quitman was appointed military governor of the city.

Thus, in less than one month, 8000 men fought eight important battles, stormed castles, towns, and redoubts, garrisoned with three times the number of assailants; defeated 32,000 Mexican veterans, killing 7000 and capturing 3700 and 13 generals, of whom three were ex-presidents; taking more than twenty standards, one hundred and twenty-two cannon, twenty thousand small-arms, with an immense quantity of shot, shells, &c.; and finally entered in triumph a capital where every wall was a fortification, every house a fort, and which contained a population of nearly 200,000 souls.





COLONEL CHILDS.

SIEGE OF PUEBLA.

ON the march of the American army from Puebla towards the capital, the command of that city was intrusted to Colonel Childs. His total force was about 400 men, consisting of forty-six cavalry, under Captain Ford, two companies of artillery, under Captains Kendrick and Miller, and six companies of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers, under Lieutenant-Colonel Black. With this small command the grand depôt in the city named San Jose, and

the posts of Loreto and Guadalupe, were to be garrisoned and held against the combined efforts of the military and populace in Puebla. San Jose was the key of the colonel's position, on the safety of which that of every other depended.

In addition to the smallness of the garrison and the extent of space to be covered, the Americans were encumbered with 1800 sick. The hospitals for these were situated in isolated positions, while the surgeons were provided with but six attendants.

After the departure of the main army, no acts of hostility other than the occasional murdering of a straggling soldier occurred until September 13, the same day in which the Mexican capital was taken. During the night of that date the enemy opened a fire upon the Americans from the streets of Puebla. Colonel Childs had for some time been expecting this, and had removed all the hospitals within the protection of San Jose and placed every man of his command on duty. The firing of the 13th continued languidly until after daylight, when every thing became quiet. On the night of the 14th the guns were reopened with a violence which convinced the colonel that the siege had commenced in earnest. A storm of bombs and shot was thrown into the fortifications until morning, while numerous bodies of troops were heard taking up positions around the American stations. On the 15th large parties of cavalry were observed in the fields, gathering together the sheep and cattle and endeavoring to turn the stream of water which supplies San Jose. In the evening Colonel Childs organized two parties to secure, if possible, some of the live-stock. They

succeeded in capturing thirty oxen and four hundred sheep,—a most seasonable supply at the time.

During the day the fire of the enemy was unabated, and large reinforcements were observed to join them from the interior. Nearly every station in the city from which a battery could be discharged was now occupied by the Mexicans, and, under a most tremendous fire, the Americans labored night and day in completing their defences and preparing for an assault.

On the 22d, General Santa Anna arrived with a large force from Mexico. His appearance was hailed by discharges of cannon, a general ringing of bells, and other demonstrations of joy. A battery at Loreto was opened by command of Colonel Childs, which, throwing shells and round-shot into the heart of the city, did considerable execution, besides causing a temporary suspension of the rejoicing. Santa Anna, with his customary activity, immediately began preparations for an assault. New batteries were planted, storming-parties designated, and a more perfect organization of the besiegers enforced.

On the 25th Childs received a summons to surrender, with the assurance that he would be treated in a manner worthy of his valor and military rank. This was declined. After despatching his answer, the colonel rode to the different posts of his garrison, announcing the demand, together with the reply. This was received by the soldiers in a manner which convinced him of their determination to endure every hardship and danger rather than disgrace themselves by yielding to the Mexican forces.

After receiving this answer from the American commander, Santa Anna opened his batteries upon San Jose, which now became the principal point of attack. Its garrison consisted of Ford's cavalry, Miller's artillery, four companies of volunteers, and a hospital, with its guard, under Captain Rowe. The whole was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Black. "The duty required of this command," says Colonel Childs, "in consequence of the various points to be defended, demanded an untiring effort on the part of every officer and soldier. A shower of bullets was constantly poured from the streets, the balconies, the house-tops and churches, upon their devoted heads. Never did troops endure more fatigue, by watching night after night, nor exhibit more patience, spirit, and gallantry. Not a post of danger could present itself but the gallant fellows were ready to fill it. Not a sentinel could be shot but another was anxious and ready to take his place. Officers and soldiers vied with each other to be honored martyrs in their country's cause. This is the general character of the troops I had the honor to command; and I was confident the crown of victory would perch upon their standard when the last great effort should be made."

In order as far as possible to secure San Jose from the enemy's shot, Childs threw up a traverse on the plaza, and withdrew a twelve-pounder from Loreto to answer the besieging batteries. On the evening of the 30th a new battery of Santa Anna ceased, and on the following morning was withdrawn, together with about 3000 of the supporting force. The object of this movement was to meet



PUEBLA.

some reinforcements daily expected at Pinal. Taking advantage of it, Colonel Childs determined on a sortie against certain barricades and buildings whose fire had become very annoying.

The sortie was made on the 2d of October, by two parties commanded by Captain Wm. F. Small, of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers, and Lieutenant Morgan, of the 14th regiment. The captain, after passing through the walls of an entire square, with 50 men, gained a position opposite the barricade, from which he drove the enemy with great loss, and burned one hundred and fifty cotton-bales, of which the work was composed. Seventeen Mexicans were killed upon the spot. Lieutenant Laidley, of the ordnance corps, was then sent to blow up a prominent building, which he successfully accomplished. The whole party were then withdrawn. In this affair they had behaved with great gallantry, and for twenty-four hours were unceasing in their labors to accomplish their object. Their loss was but a few wounded.

At the same time Lieutenants Morgan and Merryfield, with detachments from the marines and Rifles, attempted to gain possession of some buildings from which the depôt was receiving a heavy fire. The latter officer succeeded in entering; but Lieutenant Morgan was not so fortunate. After several desperate efforts to force a passage through the strong detachment opposed to him, he was directed by Colonel Childs to fall back. These gallant feats were a severe check upon the enemy and produced a sensible diminution of their fire. Other minor acts of bravery were performed by officers and men

at San Jose, while from Guadalupe one or two successful sorties were made upon the enemy while engaged in their daily attacks upon San Jose.

Immediately after this disaster Santa Anna left the besieging forces and hurried to oppose the march of General Lane from Vera Cruz. The bombardment and cannonade continued, however, with diminished energy, until October 12, when General Lane arrived with reinforcements for the wearied garrison.





MAJOR ITURBIDE.

BATTLES OF HUAMANTLA AND ATLIXCO.

RUMORS of the enemy's designs upon Puebla, and of large parties infesting the road leading to that city, reached Vera Cruz in the latter part of September. In consequence of the information, General Lane left the latter place with a considerable force and marched for the interior. He was not long without sight of an enemy. At the hacienda of Santa Anna, near the San Juan River, he came up

with a party of guerillas. Captain Lewis's company of mounted volunteers was sent in pursuit, and a portion, under Lieutenant Lilly, succeeded in overtaking them. A short skirmish ensued, in which the lieutenant behaved with great bravery and finally drove the Mexicans from their position. After this slight interruption the whole command proceeded until it reached the Paso de Ovejas, where the rear-guard was fired upon by a small guerilla force, and Lieutenant Cline, an efficient young officer, killed.

This march was unusually fatiguing to the troops, on account of the heat of the weather and nature of the road. Occasionally but a part of the general's force could move forward, and frequently the artillery was greatly delayed amid ravines, passes, and other natural obstructions. Meanwhile rumors continued to multiply concerning a large Mexican force concentrating between Perote and Puebla. On arriving at the former place General Lane received confirmation of these reports, with the additional information that they numbered 4000 men, with six pieces of artillery, and were commanded by Santa Anna in person. At the hacienda of San Antonio Tamaris he learned from his spies that the enemy were then at Huamantla, a city but a few miles off. He promptly determined to march there, and, if possible, give their army battle.

In order to execute this as speedily as possible, the general left his train packed at Tamaris's, under charge of Colonel Brough's regiment of Ohio volunteers, Captain Simmon's battalion, and a battery under Lieutenant Pratt. With the remainder of the

command, consisting of Colonel Wynkoop's battalion, Colonel Gorman's regiment of Indiana volunteers, Captain Heintzelman's battalion of six companies, Major Lally's mounted men, under Captain Walker, and five pieces of artillery, under Captain Taylor. After moving forward as rapidly as the nature of the ground admitted, the column came in sight of the city at one o'clock of October 9. The troops being halted, the advance-guard of horsemen, under Captain Walker, was ordered to move forward to the entrance of the city, but not to enter, if the enemy were in force, until the arrival of the infantry. When within about three miles, Walker observed parties of horsemen riding over the fields towards the city, and, lest he might be anticipated, his men were put to a gallop. His progress was anxiously watched by General Lane, until, owing to a hedge of thick maguey-bushes on each side of the road, his movements were concealed from view. In a few minutes firing was heard from the city. About the same time a body of 2000 lancers were seen hurrying over the neighboring hills, and General Lane ordered Colonel Gorman to advance with his regiment and enter Huamantla from the west while Colonel Wynkoop moved towards the east.

Captain Walker, on arriving at the entrance of the city, had discovered about 500 of the enemy drawn up in the plaza. He immediately ordered a charge. Dashing among the Mexicans, his handful of men engaged hand to hand with three times their number, and, after a close and bloody conflict, drove them away and captured three guns. A vigorous pursuit commenced, in which many feats of daring

were performed, among which was the capture of Colonel La Vega and Major Iturbide by Lieutenant Anderson, of the Georgia volunteers. The former was a brother of General La Vega, and the latter a son of the unfortunate Emperor of Mexico. Anderson narrowly escaped with his life. A Mexican lieutenant was also taken.

After pursuing the enemy some distance, Walker's men imprudently dispersed and returned to the square in small parties. This was in consequence of a belief that the enemy's entire force had been routed. Suddenly a company of lancers charged upon the plaza and succeeded in separating the Americans into bodies. A desperate fight took place, in which the Mexicans behaved with unwonted courage; but, by skilful manœuvring, Walker succeeded in uniting his forces, and entered the convent-yard, where the command was dismounted. Here another action took place, in which the lancers were assisted by both artillery and infantry. Here, while directing the movements of his little band, Captain Walker fell mortally wounded, and soon afterwards expired. The enemy were driven back.

Meanwhile the main column of the American forces arrived at the city and opened their fire upon masses of the enemy. Gorman, with the left wing of his regiment, proceeded towards the upper part of the town, where the enemy still were, and succeeded in dispersing them. At the same time Colonel Wynkoop's command had assumed position; but before they could open their batteries the Mexicans had fled.

In this hard-fought action the loss of the Ame-

ricans was 13 killed and 11 wounded. They succeeded in capturing one six-pounder brass gun, a mountain-howitzer, numerous wagons, and a large quantity of ammunition. The Mexicans lost, in killed and wounded, 150.



CAPTAIN WALKER.

After this battle General Lane marched to the relief of Colonel Childs. He remained at Puebla with his whole force until the evening of the 18th of October, when information was received that the Mexican general Rea was at Atlitxco, thirty miles

distant, in considerable force. Lane immediately ordered his troops to be ready for marching on the following morning at eleven o'clock. At that time he left Puebla with nearly the same force that had entered it, and, after a forced march of five hours' duration, came in sight of the enemy's advance-guard, near Santa Isabella. Here a halt was made until the cavalry could come up from their examination of a neighboring hacienda. Meanwhile small parties of the enemy came to the foot of the hill and opened a straggling fire, which did no execution. On the arrival of the cavalry, Lane put his whole force in motion; but, as signs of confusion appeared among the Mexicans, he hurried on the cavalry to charge the enemy and keep them engaged until the infantry could come up. As the Americans approached the Mexicans retired, until, at a small hill, about a mile and a half from their first position, they halted and fought severely. The action was continued until, by a forced march, the American infantry arrived, when they again fled, pursued by the cavalry. Another running fight of about four miles took place, during which many of the fugitives were cut down. When within less than two miles of Atlixco, the enemy's main body was observed posted on a side-hill behind rows of chapparal hedges. Without stopping to ascertain their numbers, the cavalry dashed among them, dealing death on all sides, and forcing them within the thickest part of their shelter. Then, dismounting, the assailants entered the chapparal, hand to hand with their foe. Here the struggle was long and terrible, scores of the enemy falling beneath the heavy blows

of their opponents. This continued until the arrival of the infantry, who for the last six miles had been straining themselves to the utmost to join the cavalry, notwithstanding the previous fatiguing march of sixteen miles. The road being intersected by numerous gullies prevented the artillery from advancing faster than at a walk; and so worn out were the cavalry, both through exertion and the heat of the weather, that they could pursue the enemy no farther. The column continued, however, to press forward towards the town; but night had already set in when it reached a hill overlooking it. But the moon shone with a splendor which afforded a fine view of all the surrounding country, and enabled the American general to continue his operations with perfect certainty.

As the Americans approached, several shots were fired upon them; and, deeming it imprudent to risk a street fight in an unknown town at night, General Lane ordered the artillery to be posted on a hill overlooking the town, and to open upon it. This was speedily put in execution, so that in a very short time the terrified inhabitants beheld flaming balls and shells hurled into their town with a precision and effect to which their own system of warfare afforded no parallel. Every gun was served with the utmost rapidity; and, amid the stillness of a Mexican night-scene, the discharges of artillery pealed for miles around, while at intervals the crashing of walls and roofs afforded a strange and distressing contrast. This bombardment continued for nearly an hour with great effect; the gunners

being enabled by the moonlight to direct their shot to the most populous parts of the town.

The firing from the town had now ceased; and, wishing to obtain, if possible, its surrender, Lane ordered Major Lally and Colonel Brough to advance cautiously with their commands into the town. On their entering, the general was met by the *ayuntamiento*, or city council, who desired that their town might be spared. Quiet was accordingly restored, and on the following morning Lane disposed of such ammunition as could be found, and then commenced his return to Puebla.



COLONEL FREMONT.

OCCUPATION OF CALIFORNIA AND NEW MEXICO.

IN May, 1846, President Polk was authorized by Congress to accept the services of 50,000 volunteers, to continue the war which had commenced on the

Rio Grande. Of this number ten companies composed a force destined to act against Santa Fe. They were formed of five companies United States dragoons, two of foot, two light artillery, and one volunteer horse. This army was placed under the direction of Colonel Stephen W. Kearney, who, in a confidential letter from Secretary Marcy, dated June 3, 1846, received in substance the following instructions:—To organize for the expedition an additional force of 1000 men, in order to proceed from Santa Fe against Upper California; to establish a government there after taking possession; to receive as volunteers a number of Mormon and other emigrants, recently settled in the province; to co-operate with the naval force in the Pacific; to open trade with the Indians; and to respect the rights of the Californians. The letter concludes as follows:—"I am directed by the President to say that the rank of brevet brigadier-general will be conferred on you as soon as you commence your movement towards California, and sent round to you by sea, or over the country, or to the care of the commandant of our squadron in the Pacific. In that way cannon, arms, ammunition, and supplies for the land-forces, will be sent you."

The depôt of Kearney's force was Fort Leavenworth. On the 27th of June his advance commenced its march; and by the 1st of August more than 1600 men were concentrated at Bent's Fort, having marched a distance of five hundred and sixty-four miles. The march was resumed on the 3d, and, after a toilsome journey over frightful prairies, they

arrived, August 12, at the mountains near the Rio Grande.

Signs of hostility now began to appear; and messages arrived from General Armigo, Governor of Santa Fe, requesting Kearney to advance no farther, or at least to consent to negotiations for peace. The tone of these was dignified but earnest. The American commander replied that he came to take possession; that the peaceable inhabitants should be well treated, but that the vengeance of both army and government would be poured upon all others. On the march the colonel received a despatch from Government constituting him brigadier-general.

On the 18th of August General Kearney took possession of Santa Fe in the name of the United States. The oath of allegiance was administered to the alcalde and inhabitants, and a military territorial government established. No opposition was experienced, Governor Armigo and his army having fled at the approach of the Americans. General Kearney was proclaimed governor, erected a fort, (called Fort Marcy,) and published a proclamation to the inhabitants.

After seeing every thing in a state of tranquillity, General Kearney commenced his march, September 25, for the distant region of California.

Before the general had accomplished this arduous undertaking, Colonel Doniphan, with his citizen volunteers, commenced one of equal magnitude, and pregnant with events of paramount importance. When Kearney left Santa Fe he ordered the colonel to proceed as soon as practicable into Chihuahua

and report to General Wool, who, with the centre division, had been intrusted with the conquering of that province.

On the 17th of December, Doniphan, with 924 men, began his expedition. On the 24th they reached the Jornada Lake, into which runs the Brazito River, more than twenty miles from the Paso del Norte of the eastern mountain-range. Here they were informed that the Mexicans, to the number of 1000, were collected at the Pass, ready for an attack. The Americans numbered about 600, the remainder being sick. On the afternoon of the following day (Christmas) the enemy were seen approaching, and, when within eight hundred yards, extended themselves so as to cover the American flank. An officer approached, carrying a black flag, and, after proclaiming no quarters, rejoined his column, which immediately charged at a rapid gallop. The conflict was but short,—the Mexicans being defeated with the loss of 30 killed, and driven into the mountains. Eight were captured, six of whom subsequently died; and their single piece of cannon was also taken. The Americans had seven wounded. On the 27th Doniphan entered the town of El Paso without resistance, where he was reinforced by Major Clark's artillery.

On the 8th of February, 1847, the whole command (924 men) left the Paso del Norte and marched for Chihuahua. On the 28th was fought the great battle of Sacramento. This action, with the position itself, is thus described by Colonel Doniphan:—

“The Pass of the Sacramento is formed by a

point of the mountains on our right (their left) extending into the valley or plain, so as to narrow the valley to about one and a half miles. On our left was a deep, dry, sandy channel of a creek, and between these points the plain rises to sixty feet abruptly. This rise is in the form of a crescent, the convex part being to the north of our forces. On the right from the point of mountains, a narrow part of the plain extends north one and a half miles farther than on the left. The main road passes down the centre of the valley and across the crescent near the left or dry branch. The Sacramento rises in the mountains on the right, and the road falls on to it about one mile below the battle-field or intrenchment of the enemy. We ascertained that the enemy had one battery of four guns, two nine and two six-pounders, on the point of the mountain (their left) at a good elevation to sweep the plain, and at a point where the mountain extended farthest into the plain. On our left (their right) they had another battery on an elevation commanding the road, and three intrenchments of two six-pounders; and on the brow of the crescent, near the centre, another of two six, and two four and six culverins, or rampart-pieces, mounted on carriages; and on the crest of the hill, or ascent between the batteries, and the right and left, they had twenty-seven redoubts dug and thrown up, extending at short intervals across the whole ground. In these their infantry were placed and were entirely protected. Their cavalry was drawn up in front of the redoubts, four deep, and in rear of the redoubts two deep, so as to mask them as far as practicable.

“We now commenced the action by a brisk fire from our battery, and the enemy unmasked and commenced also. Our fire proved effective at this distance, killing 15 men, wounding and disabling one of the enemy’s guns. We had two men slightly wounded, and several horses and mules killed. The enemy then slowly retreated behind their works in some confusion, and we resumed our march in our former order, still diverging more to the right to avoid their battery on our left, and their strongest redoubts, which were on the left near where the road passes. . . . The howitzers charged at speed, and were gallantly sustained by Captain Reid; but, by some misunderstanding, my order was not given to the other two companies, Parsons’s and Hudson’s. Captain Hudson, anticipating my order, charged in time to give ample support to the howitzers. Captain Parsons at the same moment came to me and asked permission for his company to charge the redoubts immediately to the left of Captain Wrightman, which he did very gallantly.

“The remainder of the two battalions of the first regiment were dismounted during the cavalry charge, and, following rapidly on foot, and Major Clark advancing as rapidly as practicable with the remainder of the battery, we charged their redoubts from right to left, with a brisk and deadly fire of riflemen, while Major Clark opened a rapid and well-directed fire on a column of cavalry attempting to pass to our left so as to attack the wagons and our rear. The fire was so well directed as to force them to fall back, and our riflemen, with their cavalry and howitzers, cleared it after an obstinate resistance. Our forces

advanced to the very brink of their redoubts, and attacked them with their sabres. When the redoubts were cleared and the batteries in the centre and our left were silenced, the main battery on our right still continued to pour in a constant and heavy fire, as it had done during the heat of the engagement; but, as the whole fate of the battle depended upon carrying the redoubts and centre battery, this one on the right remained unattacked, and the enemy had rallied there 500 strong.

“Major Clark was directed to commence a heavy fire upon it, while Lieutenant-Colonels Mitchell and Jackson, commanding the first battalion, were ordered to remount and charge the battery on the left, while Major Gilpin was directed to pass the second battalion on foot up the rough ascent of the mountain on the opposite side. The fire of our battery was so effective as to completely silence theirs, and the rapid advance of our column put them to flight over the mountains in great confusion.

“Thus ended the battle of Sacramento. The force of the enemy was 1200 cavalry from Durango and Chihuahua, 300 artillerists, and 1420 rancheros, badly armed with lassoes, lances, and machetes or corn-knives, ten pieces of artillery,—two nine, two eight, four six, and two four-pounders,—and six culverins or rampart-pieces. . . . Our force was 924 effective men; at least one hundred of whom were engaged in holding horses and driving teams. The loss of the enemy was his entire artillery, ten wagons, masses of beans and pinola, and other Mexican provisions, about 300 killed, about the same number wounded, many of whom have since died, and 40

prisoners. The field was literally covered with the dead and wounded, from our artillery and the unerring fire of our riflemen. Night put a stop to the carnage, the battle having commenced about three o'clock. Our loss was 1 killed, 1 mortally wounded, and 7 so wounded as to recover without any loss of limbs."

On the 1st of March Colonel Doniphan took possession of Chihuahua, where he remained three weeks. At the end of this time, having received orders from General Wool, he marched, April 25, for Saltillo. On the road, Captain Reid defeated about 50 Indians near El Paso, May 13, capturing one thousand horses. On the 22d of May the command reached Wool's encampment, and, on the 27th, that of General Taylor.

As the term of service of these gallant men had expired, they now commenced their return. Early in June they marched through Matamoras, and, on the 16th, arrived at New Orleans. Their reception was most enthusiastic, and they set out for their homes laden with the honors and congratulations of a benefited republic.

In the mean time important events had been taking place in California. Before the war began, in 1846, the territory of Upper California formed the north-western portion of the Republic of Mexico. The chief portion of its inhabitants were Indians, on account of whose hostility the interior of the country was little known. The settlements of the descendants of the Spaniards and Mexicans were situated on the coast of the Pacific, or near it. These small towns had grown up around the missions established

at different places by the Jesuits at an early period. Portions of the country situated in the valley of San Jose and in the vicinity of Los Angeles were very fertile. But the greater part of the territory was thought to be only fit for grazing purposes, and consequently the population increased very slowly. Intelligence of the commencement of the war upon the Rio Grande having reached the Pacific Ocean on the 2d of July, Commodore Sloat, commander of the squadron on that station, arrived at Monterey, and, on the 7th, the American flag was hoisted over that town amid the cheers of the Americans and a salute from the ships in the harbor. Commodore Sloat then issued a proclamation to the people of California. On the 8th the American flag was hoisted at San Francisco, by Montgomery, commander of the sloop-of-war Portsmouth.

Captain Fremont, who had arrived in California by an overland journey, with a party of about 170 men, took possession of Sonoma, one of the most northern posts in the territory, and, leaving a small garrison at that place, marched for the mission of San Juan, about thirty miles east of Monterey. He arrived there and took possession of the mission without opposition. A considerable quantity of stores was found there.

The fortification of Monterey was commenced immediately after raising the United States flag. On the 23d, Commodore Sloat sailed in the *Levant* for the United States, leaving Commodore Stockton in command of the Pacific squadron. Immediately after, the *Cyane*, Commandant Dupont, with Captain Fremont and volunteers on board, sailed for San

Diego, and the frigate Congress, Commodore Stockton, sailed for San Pedro, the port of Los Angeles, the capital of California. The frigate Savannah remained at Monterey, and the sloop-of-war Portsmouth at San Francisco. Thus all the ports of the territory were secured.

On the 17th of August Commodore Stockton issued a proclamation, declaring California in the full and peaceable possession of the United States, and authorizing the election of civil officers throughout the country. Colonel Fremont soon afterwards went north with only 40 men, intending to recruit and return immediately. Early in September Commodore Stockton withdrew all his forces and proceeded with the squadron to San Francisco. Captain Gillespie was left in command of Pueblo de los Angeles, with about 30 riflemen; and Lieutenant Talbot in command at Santa Barbara, with only 9 men. Scarcely had Commodore Stockton arrived at San Francisco, when he received information that all the country below Monterey was in arms and the Mexican flag again hoisted. He immediately returned, took command of the sailors, and, dragging by hand six of the ship's guns, marched towards Los Angeles. At the rancho Sepulinda the Californians were prepared to meet him; but in the battle which ensued they were routed with great loss. By this victory Commodore Stockton acquired a sufficient number of horses, mounted his men, and organized his force for land-operations.

On the 23d of September the City of the Angels was invested by an army of Californians, whose overwhelming numbers caused Captain Gillespie to sur-

render that place. He returned with his 30 riflemen to San Pedro, and there embarked for Monterey. The Californian chief, Manuel Gaspar, then led 200 of his men against Santa Barbara, where they were braved by Lieutenant Talbot and his insignificant force for ten days. This youthful commander, who had won the esteem of Colonel Fremont in his former expeditions, now proved himself worthy of holding the post of danger. He held the town until he was completely besieged, and then, refusing to surrender, forced his way through the enemy to the mountains in the vicinity, where he remained eight days, suffering from cold and hunger. The enemy made several attempts to induce him to surrender, which he rejected. One detachment of 40 men advanced to take him, but was driven back. They then offered to permit him to retire if he would promise neutrality during the war; but he told them that he preferred to fight. At length, finding that neither force nor persuasion would cause him to leave his position, they set fire to the grass and brush around him and burned him out. He then retreated with his 9 men to Monterey, five hundred miles, mostly on foot. The brave fellows were welcomed as from the grave, the fears of their companions that they were slain having been confirmed by a report of the Californians to that effect. Colonel Fremont had made an attempt to go from San Francisco to the relief of Captain Gillespie; but, after being at sea twenty-nine days, he was compelled to put back to Monterey by bad weather. A day or two after the arrival of Lieutenant Talbot, a party of 27 Americans, under Captains Burrows and

Thompson, were attacked by the Californians, 80 in number. Captain Burrows and three Americans were slain. Three of the enemy also fell, but they kept the Americans shut up at the mission of St. Johns until Major Fremont marched to their assistance. The whole party left St. Johns on the 26th of November, and arrived at San Fernando on the 11th of January.

During the progress of these events in California, General Kearney was on his march thither from Santa Fe. On the 6th of October he met Carson with 15 men coming as an express from the City of the Angels, with an account of the conquest of that country by Fremont and Stockton. With the devotion to the public service for which he has always been characterized, he complied with the request of General Kearney to allow some one else to take his despatches to Washington, and, giving up his hopes of seeing his family, he turned his face again towards the Pacific as a guide. General Kearney then sent back a part of his forces and continued his march with 100 men, well equipped. On the 15th of October they left the Rio Grande and commenced the march across the mountains.

On the 5th of December they were met by a small body of volunteers, under Captain Gillespie, who had come from San Diego for the purpose of giving them information concerning the state of the country. Captain Gillespie informed them that there was an armed party of Californians, with a number of extra horses, encamped at San Pasqual, three leagues distant. General Kearney determined to march upon them, in the double hope of gaining a victory and a

remount for his poor soldiers, who had completely worn out their animals in the march from Santa Fe, ten hundred and fifty miles. Captain Johnston led the advanced guard of 12 dragoons, mounted on the best horses in the company; then came 20 volunteers under Captains Gibson and Gillespie, and in the rear two mountain-howitzers, with dragoons to manage them, mounted on sorry mules. The rest of the army were ordered to follow on the trail of this detachment with the baggage. At daybreak on the 6th of December they encountered the enemy, who was already in the saddle. Captain Johnston made a furious charge upon them with the advance-guard, and was well supported by the dragoons. He fell almost in the very beginning of the fight; but the action did not flag, and the enemy were forced to retreat. Captain Moore led off rapidly in pursuit, but the mules of the dragoons could not keep up with his horses, and the enemy, seeing the break in the line, renewed the fight and charged with the lance. They fought well, and their superiority of numbers had wellnigh proved fatal to the little band; but the dragoons came up, and they finally fled from the field, carrying off most of their dead with them. They had kept up a constant fire in the first part of the fight, and used their lances with great dexterity at its close, and the American loss was heavy. Captain Johnston, Captain Moore, Lieutenant Hammond, two serjeants, two corporals, eleven privates, and a man attached to the topographical department, were slain. General Kearney was wounded in two places, Captain Gillespie had three wounds, Lieutenant Warner, of the topogra-

phical engineers, three, and Captain Gibson and eleven others were also wounded, most of them having from two to ten wounds from lances. The howitzers were not brought into action until near its close, when the mules attached to one of them got alarmed, broke from their drivers, and ran away with it directly into the enemy's lines. The severe wounds of the soldiers caused a halt in the march until the 10th of December, when the march was resumed, and on the 12th the army reached San Diego.

The arrival of General Kearney at San Diego was opportune; and Commodore Stockton and he now laid a plan for putting an end to the war.

In the battle of San Gabriel, (Jan. 3, 1847,) and on the plains of the Mesa, they defeated the enemy and entered Los Angeles, (Jan. 10,) and signed a capitulation (Jan. 13) by which the country passed tranquilly under the government of the United States. The other incidents which transpired in this quarter were unimportant. The treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, which terminated the war, gave Upper California to the United States on the payment of fifteen millions of dollars to Mexico.

THE END.

